

The Ayurvedic Formulary of India. Pt. 2.

Contributors

India. Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee.

India. Department of Health.

India. Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homoeopathy.

Publication/Creation

[New Delhi] : Govt. of India, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, 1978-2000.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/hwpfqbwn>

License and attribution

You have permission to make copies of this work under a Creative Commons, Attribution license.

This licence permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited. See the Legal Code for further information.

Image source should be attributed as specified in the full catalogue record. If no source is given the image should be attributed to Wellcome Collection.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

THE AYURVEDIC FORMULARY OF INDIA

PART - II

First English
Edition



सत्यमेव जयते

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY
NEW DELHI

B. SANSKRIT
2231

The Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part II, English version contains description of 191 classical Ayurvedic formulations. Methods of preparation of different groups of formulations like asava, arishta, arka, avaleha, kwatha churna, guggulu, ghrita, churna, taila, lepa, vati, anjara, parpati, pishti, bhasma, mandura and louha are mentioned in detail with the ingredients. Scientific/Botanical and English names for single drugs of plant, mineral and metal origin are given in the appendix which will make this book more user friendly for scientists, teachers, students and manufacturers of Ayurvedic medicines. Definitions and terminologies used in Ayurvedic pharmacy are also mentioned in detail with authentic references. Purification method of poisonous drugs are given in its appendix to facilitate Ayurvedic drug manufacturing pharmacists. The use of various formulations in different disease conditions are also given. In the end weights and measurements followed by the references are also given. In general this book will be more user friendly for scientists, research scholars, pharmacists, students and general readers.

Price : Rs 250.00

ISBN 81-901151-1-1

THE AYURVEDIC FORMULARY OF INDIA

PART - II

First English
Edition



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY
NEW DELHI

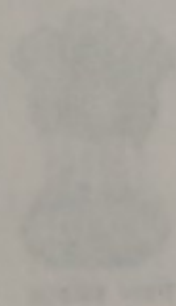
P.B. SANSKRIT
2231



22501944876

**THE AYURVEDIC FORMULARY
OF INDIA**

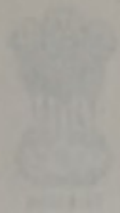
First English Edition



Government of India
Ministry of Health & Family Welfare

Department of Indian Systems of Medicine and Homoeopathy
2000

THE AYURVEDIC FORMULARY
OF INDIA



The Ayurvedic Formulary of India

श्रीमती शैलजा चण्डा
SMT SHAILAJA CHANDRA
Tel.: 37113554
Fax: 3711332700
E-mail: sec.iamh@nic.nic.in



MINISTRY OF HEALTH & FAMILY WELFARE
DEPT. OF I.S.M. & H.O.M.E.O.P.A.T.H.Y
RED CROSS BUILDING, NEW DELHI - 110001

© 2000, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare

Ayurvedic Formulary of India Part-I (AFI Part-I) is a compilation of classical formulations which have been in vogue since ancient times and are still in practice of Ayurveda in the country. The Ayurvedic Formulary of India Part-II (AFI Part-II) contains 100 such classical formulations which are predominantly manufactured in Government pharmacies and used by teaching institutions, Govt. colleges and hospitals etc. The document is a compilation of the Sanskrit text which has been translated into English with reference to the ingredients, method of preparation and the uses. Some of the formulations which had been encountered have been removed and the formulations in the text can now be easily understood which would facilitate systematic manufacture of the drugs.

Part - II

First English Edition

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATIONS

Dr. K.S. Krishnan, New Delhi - 110012

This volume has been prepared under the constant guidance of the expert members of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Commission. The staff of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Commission in the Department of I.S.M. & H.O.M.E.O.P.A.T.H.Y. has contributed to the translation and editorial work. It is hoped that the English Formulary of India Part-II would be useful not only within India but also in South East Asia where Ayurveda is being practised.



सत्यमेव जयते

Government of India
Ministry of Health & Family Welfare
Department of Indian Systems of Medicine and Homoeopathy
2000



© 2000, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare

Government of India

Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homoeopathy

Price : Inland— Rs. 250
Foreign — US \$ 50

ISBN 81-901151-1-1

Printed by : NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION, CSIR
Dr. K.S. Krishnan Marg, New Delhi - 110012

On behalf of : GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF
MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY

Published by : THE CONTROLLER OF PUBLICATIONS
CIVIL LINES, DELHI - 110054



श्रीमती शैलजा चन्द्र

SMT. SHAILAJA CHANDRA

Tel.: 3715564

Fax : 011-3327660

E-mail : sec.ismh@hub.nic.in



सचिव भारत सरकार

स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण मंत्रालय

भारतीय चिकित्सा पद्धति एवं होमियोपैथिक विभाग

रेड क्रोस भवन, नई दिल्ली - 110001

SECRETARY TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH & FAMILY WELFARE
DEPTT. OF ISM & HOMOEOPATHY
RED CROSS BUILDING, NEW DELHI - 110001

FORWARD

Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part-I (AFI Part-I) is a compilation of 444 classical formulations which are most commonly manufactured and used in the practice of Ayurveda in the country. The Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part-II (AFI Part-II) contains 190 such classical formulations, which are predominantly manufactured in Government pharmacies and used by teaching institutions, Govt. colleges and hospitals etc. The document has been compiled by translating the Sanskrit texts, which have been edited with reference to the ingredients, method of preparation, doses and classical uses. Some of the ambiguities which had been encountered have been removed and the formulations in the text can now be easily understood which would facilitate systematic manufacture of the drugs.

The English edition of AFI Part-II has been improved in as much as this document contains a complete list of single ingredients of plant origin, alongwith their botanical names and approved substitutes, where the drugs are not available. This will help in the identification of the species, which in turn will enable standardisation of the formulations.

This volume has been prepared under the constant guidance of the expert members of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee. The staff of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee Cell in the Department of ISM & H has contributed in the translation and editorial work, which deserves appreciation. It is expected that the English edition of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part-II would be useful not only within India but also in other countries of South East Asia where Ayurveda is being practised.

I forward this volume with great pleasure and appreciation.

Shailja Chandra
(SHAILAJA CHANDRA)



श्रीमती शालाजा चण्डरा
SMT. SHALAJA CHANDRA
Tel : 3712224
Fax : 011-3327860
E-mail : sec.iamh@india.nic.in

FORWARD

Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part-I (AFI Part-I) is a compilation of 444 classical formulations which are most commonly manufactured and used in the practice of Ayurveda in the country. The Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part-II (AFI Part-II) contains 100 such classical formulations, which are predominantly manufactured in Government pharmacies and used by teaching institutions, Govt. colleges and hospitals etc. The document has been compiled by translating the Sanskrit texts, which have been edited with reference to the ingredients, method of preparation, doses and classical uses. Some of the ampoules which had been encountered have been removed and the formulations in the text can now be easily understood which would facilitate systematic manufacture of the drugs.

The English edition of AFI Part-II has been prepared in as much as this document contains a complete list of single ingredients of plant origin, alongwith their botanical names and approved substitutes, where the drugs are not available. This will help in the identification of the species, which in turn will enable standardisation of the formulations.

This volume has been prepared under the constant guidance of the expert members of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee. The staff of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee Cell in the Department of ISM & H has contributed in the translation and editorial work, which deserves appreciation. It is expected that the English edition of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India Part-II would be useful not only within India but also in other countries of South East Asia where Ayurveda is being practised.

I forward this volume with great pleasure and appreciation.

(SHALAJA CHANDRA)

RED CROSS BUILDING, NEW DELHI - 110001
DEPT. OF ISM & HOMOEOPATHY
MINISTRY OF HEALTH & FAMILY WELFARE
SECRETARY TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
15 JUNE 2001, 11:11 AM - 110001
आयुर्वेदिक फॉर्मुलरी ऑफ इंडिया, पार्ट-II
आयुर्वेदिक फॉर्मुलरी ऑफ इंडिया, पार्ट-II

CONTENTS

	Page
Legal Notices	8
General Notices	9
Transliteration Symbols	11
Abbreviations for parts of plants	12
Preface	13
Introduction	15
Formulary — compound formulations	29
1. Āsava and Ariṣṭa	33
2. Arka	41
3. Avaleha and Pāka	47
4. Kvātha Cūrṇa	61
5. Guggulu	91
6. Ghṛta	97
7. Cūrṇa	109
8. Taila	133
9. Lepa	163
10. Vaṭī and Guṭikā	171
11. Vartti - Netra Bindu and Añjana	187
12. Parpaṭī	193
13. Piṣṭī	199
14. Bhasma	205
15. Maṇḍūra	215
16. Rasa yoga	221
17. Lauha	301

FORMULARY - SINGLE DRUGS

1. List of single drugs of Animal origin	371
2. List of single drugs of Mineral origin	321
3. List of single drugs of Plant origin	327

APPENDICES

I Paribhāṣā (Glossary of Technical Terms)	347
II Śódhana (Process of Detoxification)	365
III Therapeutic Index	381
(a) Formula wise	385
(b) Disease wise	395
(c) Action wise	417
IV Metric Equivalents of Classical Weights and Measures	421
V Bibliography	425

LEGAL NOTICES

1. In India there are laws dealing with certain substances which are the subject of the monographs of compound formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary of India. These monographs should be read subject to the restrictions imposed by those laws wherever they are applicable.
2. It is expedient that enquiry be made in each case in order to ensure that the provisions of any law are being complied with.
3. In general, the provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act (1940), Chapter IV-A as are applicable to Ayurvedic Drugs and the Rules framed there under should be consulted.
4. Standards for the several single drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin included in the Pharmacopoeial List of Single Drugs included as an Appendix to the Ayurvedic Formulary have yet to be worked out. In the manufacture of medicines included in this Formulary, it should be ensured that the Vaidya-in-Charge of the Pharmacy has reasonably satisfied himself about the identity and purity of the drugs.
5. Use of substitute drugs (pratinidhi dravyas) wherever the original drugs are not available, is permissible in the Ayurvedic classics and practice. It must however be ensured that only the substitutes as are mentioned in the texts or included in the Formulary are used.
6. Formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary may also be manufactured as per formulae given in various Ayurvedic Classics. The Ayurvedic Formulary has however included the most commonly accepted Formulae for the medicinal preparations included therein. It does not however preclude the Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical Industry and the practitioners from manufacturing medicines on the basis of other formulae. But should be medicines be prepared according to the reference mentioned in the Formulary, deviation in the details of the ingredients or their quantities is not permissible.

General Notices

Title : The title of this book, including supplements thereto, is the Ayurvedic Formulary of India. The word 'Formulary' wherever it occurs in the text, refers to the Ayurvedic Formulary of India.

Names of Drugs, Preparations and other Substances.

Synonyms : While it is advisable that the Sanskrit titles and names should be employed in prescription, the more important or frequently used alternative names are given as synonyms. These synonyms are also titles, and substances or preparations so designated for use in medicine, have the same significance as the main titles.

Official : All names of drugs, formulations and processes mentioned in the Formulary will be deemed to be Sāstriya and would be synonymous with the word "Official" and applies to any statement included in the General Notices, Monographs and Appendices of the Formulary.

Methods of Preparation : The General Method of Preparation has been given immediately preceding the individual Groups of Formulations. When there is a statement in the body of a monograph of the formulations that a substance will have to be prepared by a certain method, it indicates that the general method is modified to that extent. In some cases there are more than one method of preparation and new methods are constantly being evolved. What is intended is that, irrespective of the method of preparation, the resulting substances must comply with Formulary requirements.

Doses : Doses mentioned in the Formulary are intended merely for general guidance and represent, unless otherwise stated, the average range of quantities per dose which are generally regarded as suitable for adults when administered orally. It is not to be regarded as binding upon the prescribers. The doses may in many cases be repeated three to four times in 24 hours. The medical practitioners will exercise his own judgement and act on his own responsibility in respect of the amount of any therapeutic agent he may prescribe or administer or the frequency of its administration. When however, an unusually large dose appear to have been prescribed, it shall be the duty of the pharmacist or dispenser to satisfy himself that the prescriber's intention has been correctly interpreted. If it is necessary to administer a drug by a route other than oral, the single dose for such administration is mentioned.

Doses are expressed in the metric system of weights or measures. A conversion table is appended to the Formulary giving the classical Ayurvedic System of weights and measures and their metric equivalents.

It is to be noted that the relation between the doses in metric and Ayurvedic Systems set forth in the text is of only approximate equivalence. These equivalents are for the convenience of the prescriber and are sufficiently accurate for pharmaceutical or other purposes.

Weights and Measures : In the Formulary only the metric system of weights and measures is indicated.

Fluid measures are given in multiples or fractions of millilitre. The term 'MI' is used as short designation for the millilitre. When the term 'drop' is used, the measurement is to be made by means of a tube which delivers 1 gramme of distilled water at 15°C, in 20 drops.

Metric measures are required by the Formulary to be graduated at 25°C, and all measurements involved in the analytical operations of the Formulary are intended, unless otherwise stated, to be made at that temperature.

Crude Drugs : Plant, animal and mineral drugs are required to be free from insects and other foreign matter, and from animal excreta and to show no abnormal odour, colour, sliminess, mould or other evidence of deterioration.

Storage : The container and its closure must not interact physically or chemically with the substance which it holds so as to alter the strength, quality or purity of the substance. If interaction is unavoidable, the alteration must not be so great as to bring the substance below Formulary requirements. A well-closed container must protect the contents from extraneous matter or from loss of the substance under ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale. A tightly-closed container must protect the content from contamination by extraneous matter or moisture, from loss of the substance and from efflorescence, deliquescence or evaporation under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale and shall be capable of sight reclosure. Where a tightly-closed container is specified, it may be replaced by hermetically-closed container. A hermetically closed container for a single dose of that substance must be impervious to air or any other gas under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale.

Official : All names of drugs, formulations and processes mentioned in the Formulary will be deemed to be Satisfactory and will be synonymous with the word "Official" and applies to any statement included in the General Notices, Monographs and Appendices of the Formulary.

Methods of Preparation : The General Method of Preparation has been given immediately preceding the individual Groups of Formulations. When there is a statement in the body of a monograph of the formulation that a substance will have to be prepared by a certain method it indicates that the general method is modified to that extent. In some cases there are more than one method of preparation and new methods are constantly being evolved. What is intended is that, irrespective of the method or preparation, the resulting substance must comply with Formulary requirements.

Doses : Doses mentioned in the Formulary are intended merely for general guidance and represent, unless otherwise stated, the average range of quantities per dose which are generally regarded as suitable for adults when administered orally. It is not to be regarded as binding upon the prescriber. The doses may in many cases be increased three times in 24 hours. The medical practitioner will exercise his own judgment and act on his own responsibility in respect of the amount of any therapeutic agent he may prescribe or administer or the frequency of its administration. When however, an unusually large dose appears to have been prescribed, it shall be the duty of the pharmacist or dispenser to satisfy himself that the prescriber's intention has been correctly interpreted. If it is necessary to administer a drug by a route other than oral, the single dose for such administration is mentioned.

Doses are expressed in the metric system of weights or measures. A conversion table is appended to the Formulary giving the classical, apothecary system of weights and measures and their metric equivalents. One should not attempt to convert a dose from one system to the other without reference to this table.

It is to be noted that the relation between the doses in metric and Apothecary Systems set forth in the text is of only approximate accuracy. These figures are for the convenience of the prescriber and are sufficiently accurate for pharmaceutical or other purposes.

Weights and Measures : In the Formulary only the metric system of weights and measures is indicated.

Fluid measures are given in multiples or fractions of millilitre. The term "Ml" is used as short designation for the millilitre. When the term "drop" is used, the measurement is to be made by means of a tube which delivers 1 gramme of distilled water at 15°C. in 20 drops.

Metric measures are required by the Formulary to be graduated at 25°C. and all measurements involved in the analytical operations of the Formulary are intended, unless otherwise stated, to be made at that temperature.

Crude Drugs : Plant, animal and mineral drugs are required to be free from insects and other foreign matter, and from animal excreta and to show no abnormal odour, colour, smell, taste, mould or other evidence of deterioration.

Indo-Romanic Equivalents of Devanagari Alphabets

अ	a	उ	ḍa
आ	ā	ड	ḍha
इ	i	ण	ṇa
ई	ī	त	ta
उ	u	थ	tha
ऊ	ū	द	da
ऋ	r	ध	dha
ए	a	न	na
ऐ	ai	प	pa
ओ	o	फ	pha
औ	au	ब	ba
:	m	भ	bha
:	h	म	ma
क	ka	य	ya
ख	kha	र	ra
ग	ga	ल	la
घ	gha	व	va
ङ	ṅa	श	śa
च	ca	ष	ṣa
छ	cha	स	sa
ज	ja	ह	ha
झ	jha	क्ष	kṣa
ञ	ña	त्र	tra
ट	ṭa	ज्ञ	jña
ठ	ṭha		

Abbreviations for Parts of Plants

1. Androcium	Adr.
2. Anther	Atr.
3. Aril	Ar.
4. Bulb	Bl.
5. Dry Fruit	Dr.Fr.
6. Dry Seed	Dr. Sd.
7. Exudate	Exd.
8. Endosperm (Bīja Majjā)	Enm.
9. Flower	Fl.
10. Flower Bud	Fl. B.
11. Fruit	Fr.
12. Fruit Exudate	Fr. Exd.
13. Fruit Rind	Fr. R.
14. Fruit Pulp (Phala majjā)	Fr. P.
15. Gall	G.
16. Heart Wood	Ht. Wd.
17. Inflorescence	lfl.
18. Leaf	Lf.
19. Latex	L.
20. Oil	Ol.
21. Plant (Whole)	Pl.
22. Root	Rt.
23. Root Bark	Rt. Bk.
24. Root Tuber	Rt. Tr.
25. Rhizome	Rz.
26. Seed	Sd.
27. Silicious Concretion	S.C.
28. Solid Extract	So. Ext.
29. Stem	St.
30. Stem Bark	St. Bk.
31. Stem Tuber	St. Tb.
32. Style and Stigma	Stl./Stg.
33. Substitute Root	Sub. Rt.

PREFACE

1. The first volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India included important formulations, which are manufactured on a large scale and used frequently by the physicians of the country. In the second volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, those formulations which are described in texts and are manufactured by the State Pharmacies for their use in Government hospitals and dispensaries are included. It was a difficult task for the Committee to decide upon the exact methods of manufacture given in some of these texts and determine the correct methods of manufacture. However, with the help of eminent scholars in the profession, this has been achieved and we are glad to present the second volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary.
2. This Committee would like to place on record its appreciation of the valuable services rendered by the staff of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee, (APC) Section in the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare for the preparation of the Second Volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary.

CHAIRMAN

Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee

New Delhi

Dated : Jan., 2000

PREFACE

The first volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India included important formulations, which are manufactured on a large scale and used frequently by the physicians of the country. In the second volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, those formulations which are described in texts and are manufactured by the State Pharmacies for their use in Government hospitals and dispensaries are included. It was a difficult task for the Committee to decide upon the exact methods of manufacture given in some of these texts and determine the correct methods of manufacture. However, with the help of eminent scholars in the profession, this has been achieved and we are glad to present the second volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary.

This Committee would like to place on record its appreciation of the valuable services rendered by the staff of the Ayurvedic Pharmacies, Committee, (APC) Section in the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare for the preparation of the Second Volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary.

CHAIRMAN

Ayurvedic Pharmacies Committee

New Delhi
Dated : Jan. 2000

New Delhi
Dated : Jan. 2000

INTRODUCTION

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee had been entrusted with the enormous task of bringing out an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia. The Committee was constituted by the Government of India vide its letter No. 14-8/62 ISM dated the 20th September 1962 to fulfil the following functions.

1. To prepare the official Ayurvedic Formulary of India in 2 or more parts of drugs which are most commonly used in Ayurvedic practice throughout the country.
2. To prepare the official Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia of India in two or more parts laying down standards for :
 - a. Single Drugs.
 - b. Compound preparations and
 - c. Formulations.
3. To provide standards for drugs and medicines of therapeutic usefulness or pharmaceutical necessity sufficiently used in the Ayurvedic practice.
4. To ensure as far as possible uniformity of composition physical properties and active constituents.
5. To lay down tests for identity, purity, quality and strength.
6. To provide other information regarding the distinguishig characteristics, methods of preparations, dosage, method of administration with various Anupānas or vehicles and their toxicity, if any.

Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee at its various meetings considered in details the various aspects for the publication of an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia. It was decided that it was essential to first publish an Ayurvedic Formulary of India which would provide sufficient basis for enforcing the provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetic Act, 1940(As amended in 1964) in stages to control the production and sale of Ayurvedic medicines. Besides, it would be the precursor to the publication of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia. Accordingly, the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee decided to publish the Ayurvedic Formulary in different parts. In the First Part, the Committee published 444 preparations pertaining to various categories on the basis of their wide use in the country, in the year 1978. The details in respect of the constitution and working of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee and its various sub-committees alongwith the monographs of 444 formulations presenting a cross section of the various categories of authentic preparations described in Ayurvedic Texts are given in this publication.

There was a suggestion to prepare the Formulary Disease-wise instead of 'Kalpanāwise'. However, the publication of the Ayurvedic Formulary being the first step towards standardisation and uniform manufacture. The Kalpanāwise compilation of Ayurvedic medicines was agreed upon. Improvement of standards of medicine in respect of utilisation of genuine crude drugs, method of preparations, preservation, storage and thus ensuing therapeutic efficacy was the most immediate objective before the committee.

The committee continues to receive the research data from various research organisation like the P.L.I.M. The CCRAS and other research institutions and would be incorporating the same after proper evaluation from time to time.

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee was reconstituted in 1972 under the Chairmanship of Prof. A.N. Namjoshi, which applied its mind to the task of publication of the 1st volume of the Ayurvedic Formulary and necessary steps were taken to collect data for the purpose and the same after processing was compared and verified and compiled into the first part of the Ayurvedic Formulary comprising of 444 Ayurvedic formulations and published in 1978.

The work of compilation of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia of India comprising of drugs occurring in the Ayurvedic Formulary part one was another immediate task before the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee. This called for authentic, experimental and scientific data for each of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeial monographs which was a more responsible and time consuming task.

After the publication of the first part of the Ayurvedic Formulary, the Committee which was reconstituted in 1972 under the chairmanship of Prof. A.N. Namjoshi on bringing out the second and third parts of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India.

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee which was reconstituted in 1972 under the Chairmanship of Professor A.N. Namjoshi had the following composition :

1. Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
A-19, Navyug Mansion,
N. Bharucha Road,
Bombay - 400 007 Chairman
2. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dvivedi,
"Maruti"
I. Master Society
Rajkot - 2. Member
3. The Drug Controller (India)
(Ex-Officio),
Directorate General of
Health Services, New Delhi. Member
4. Kaviraj Purushotam Dev
Deputy Director (Ayurveda)
Indian Medicine Pharmacy
Buildings, Charminar, Hyderabad -2 Member
5. Shri S. Bhattacharya
Principal, Government
Ayurvedic College,
Guwahati, Member
6. Vaidya R.R. Pathak
C/o, Shri Baidyanath Ayurveda
Bhavan (Pvt.) Ltd.
Baidyanath Bhavan Road, Patna-I. Member
7. Kumari Savita Satakopan,
Drugs Laboratory,
National Highway No. 8,
Baroda - 2. Member
8. Dr. M.N. Kesavan Pillai,
Hony. Director,
Central Research Institute for
Ayurveda, Chereethuruthy, VIA,
Shoranur, Kerala. Member
9. Dr. R.D. Jaiswal,
Joint Director of Ayurveda,
Government of Madhya Pradesh.
Bhopal. Member

10. Dr. B.M. Sharma,
Principal,
Government College of Indian
Medicine and Hospital,
Bombay.
11. Dr. T.V. Kasturi
Managing Editor,
National Integrated Medicine,
Association, 307, Erangere,
Ashok Road, Mysore-I.
12. Pt. Keerti Sharma,
Project Officer,
Central Research Institute for Ayurveda
Patiala.
13. Dr. G.K. Bhatt,
Officer-in-charge,
Regional Research Institute for
Ayurveda, Amer Road, Jaipur.
14. Kaviraj K.P. Atreya,
Principal's staff Quarter,
Ayurvedic, Unani Tibbia College,
Karol Bagh, New Delhi.
15. Kaviraj Ashutosh Majumdar
90/8, Connaught Circus,
New Delhi 1.
16. Vaidya P.V. Sharma,
Professor of Dravyaguna,
Post-Graduate Institute of Indian
Medicine, Institute of Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi.
17. Dr. V.N. Sharma,
Professor of Pharmacology,
S.M.S. Medical College,
Jaipur (Rajasthan).
18. Dr. (Mrs.) Assema Chatterji,
Professor of Chemistry,
Calcutta University, Calcutta.
19. Shri Prajhapati Joshi
Officer-in-charge
Amalgamated Units (CCCRIM & H).
Government Pharmaceutical Laboratory,
Ranikhet.

Member

Member

Member

Member

Member

Member

Member

Member

Member

Member

20. Dr. P.N.V. Kurup Member Secretary
 Adviser, Indigenous Systems of
 Medicine, Department of Health,
 Nirman Bhavan, New Delhi-11.

The Government of India vide their letter No. X. 19017/7/78-APC dated the 31st October, 1979 reconstituted the earlier Ayurvedic Pharmacopocia Committee with effect from 1st November 1979, consisting of the following persons:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
A-19, Navyug Mansion,
N. Bharucha Road,
Bombay - 400 007. | Chairman |
| 2. Dr. P.N.V. Kurup
Adviser, Indigenous Systems
of Medicine, Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi. | Vice Chairman
(Ex-officio). |
| 3. Kaviraj A.T. Sharma,
Siromani Press,
Bhesaja Mandir,
Berhampur-2 Ganjam
Orissa. | Member |
| 4. Vaidya Murli Manohar Sharan,
Mewar Mahamundleshwar,
Sethal Ashram,
Udaipur (Rajasthan). | Member |
| 5. Vaidya Kirti Pandya
E- Block, Capital Commercial
Centre-Ellisbridge,
Ashram Road,
Ahmedabad - 380 009.
Gujarat. | Member |
| 6. Prof. P.N. Mehra,
Bungalow No. 1055, Sector 27-B,
Chandigarh. | Member |
| 7. Dr. K. Subramanyam,
"Vasanti", 55/3,
First Main Road,
Tata Silk Farm, Basavangudi,
Bangalore - 560 004,
Karnataka. | Member |
| 8. Shri P.R. Krishna Kumar,
Director,
The Ayurvedic Trust,
366, Trichy Road,
Coimbatore - 641 018, Tamilnadu. | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|---|--------|
| 9. | Vaidya B.D. Triguna
143, Sarai Kale Khan,
Nizamuddin, New Delhi 110 013. | Member |
| 10. | Dr. K.K. Purshothaman
Assistant Director,
Captain Srinivasa Murti
Research Institute (CCRA & Siddha),
A.A. Govt. Hospital Campus,
Arumbakkam,
Madras 600 029 (T.N.) | Member |
| 11. | Vaidya P.V. Sharma
Senior Professor &
Head of the Department of
Dravya Guna and Dean, Faculty
of Indian Medicine, Institute of
Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi 5(U.P.). | Member |
| 12. | Dr. S.A. Vasavada
"Ashirvad" Opp. Pratap Vilas,
Jamnagar 361 001,
Gujarat. | Member |
| 13. | Dr. Lalitha Michael,
Director of Indian Medicine
and Homoeopathy, Govt. of Karnataka
Bangalore (Karnataka). | Member |
| 14. | Dr. S.P. Gupta,
Director of Ayurvedic and Unani Services,
Govt. of Uttar Pradesh,
Lucknow (U.P.) | Member |
| 15. | Dr. Nagesh Dwivedi
Director of Indigenous Systems of
Medicine, Govt. of Bihar,
Patna (Bihar). | Member |
| 16. | Dr. (Mrs.) G. Santhakumari
Office-in-charge,
C.D.R.S. and R.S.S.C.A. Unit,
Medical College,
Trivandrum 695 011,
(Kerala). | Member |
| 17. | Dr. N. Chennabasappa, HPA,
Office-in-charge,
Govt. Central Pharmacy,
Jamnagar,
Bangalore 11 (Karnataka). | Member |

18. Dr. S.S. Gothoskar
Drugs Controller (India)
Directorate General of
Health Services, New Delhi.

Member
(Ex-officio)

19. Vaidya Bhagwan Das
Deputy Adviser (Ayurveda),
Ministry of Health and F.W.
New Delhi.

Member Secretary

The functions of the Committee were as follows:

1. To prepare an official Formulary in several parts:
2. (a) Single drugs, of whose identity and therapeutic value there is no doubt and
(b) Compound preparations which are frequently used in Ayurvedic practice:
3. To lay down tests for identity, quality and purity:
4. To ensure as far as possible uniformity in physical properties and active constituents: and
5. To provide all other information regarding the distinguishing characteristics, methods of preparation, dosage, methods of administration with various anupanas or vehicles and their toxicity.

The term of the Committee was for a period of five years commencing from the 1st Nov. 1979. However, it was reconstituted by the Govt. of India vide their office letter No. X. 19011/7/81-APC dated the 5th December, 1981.

The reconstituted committee comprised of the following persons:

1. Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
A-19, Navyug Mansion.
N. Bharucha Road,
Bombay 400 007 (Maharashtra).
2. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dvivedi,
"Maruti" 1 Master Society,
Rajkot (Gujarat).
3. Vaidya P.V. Sharma
39, Gurudham Colony,
Varanasi - 1(U.P.)
4. Sh. Prajapati Joshi
Officer-in-charge,
Amalgamated Units of CCRAS,
Govt. Pharmaceutical Laboratory
Tarikhet (Ranikhet)-263 663 (U.P.)
5. Kvj. A.T. Sharma
Siromani Press
Bheshaja Mandir
Berhampur - 2 (Ganjam) Orissa.

Chairman

Member

Member

Member

Member

- | | | |
|-----|---|--------|
| 6. | Prof. P.N. Mehra,
Bungalow No. 1055,
Sector 27-B,
Chandigarh. | Member |
| 7. | Dr. K.K. Purshothaman
Assistant Director,
Captain Srinivasa Murti Drugs
Research Institute for Ayurved (CCRAS)
A.A. Govt. Hospital Campus
Arumbakkam.
Madras 600 029 (T.N.) | Member |
| 8. | Vaidya Hari Dutt Shastri
Director, Mool Chand
Khairati Ram Ayurved Hospital
Lajpat Nagar III, New Delhi 110 024. | Member |
| 9. | Vaidya K.S. Varier,
Chief Physician,
The Arya Vaidya Pharmacy (cbe) Ltd.,
366, Trichy Road,
Coimbatore 641 018(T.N.) | Member |
| 10. | Dr. S.P. Gupta,
Director of Ayurvedic and Unani Services,
Government of Uttar Pradesh,
Lucknow (U.P.) | Member |
| 11. | Kum. Savita Satakopan,
Senior Scientific Officer,
Foods Drugs Laboratory.
Near Polytechnic,
Vadodara-390 002 (Gujarat). | Member |
| 12. | Dr. S.A. Vasavada,
(Ashirvad), Opp. Pratap Vilas,
Jamnagar - 361 001.
Gujarat. | Member |
| 13. | Dr. Lalitha Michael,
Chief Superintendent,
Government Central Pharmacy,
Ashoka Pillar Circle,
1 Block, Jayanagar,
Bangalore - 560 011 | Member |
| 14. | Dr. Nagesh Dwivedi
Director of Indigenous
Systems of Medicine,
Govt. of Bihar,
Patna (Bihar). | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|
| 15. | Prof. P.C. Shukla
"Anil" 3, Patel Colony
Jamnagar - 361 008,
Gujarat. | Member |
| 16. | Dr. Chennabasappa,
Director of Indian Systems of
Medicine and Homoeopathy,
Directorate of Indian Systems of
Medicine and Homoeopathy
Government of Karnataka,
Anandaro Circle,
Bangalore - 9 (Karnataka). | Member |
| 17. | Shri Nanak Chand Sharma
Ayurvedacharya and Ayurved Brahaspati
Kayamaya Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical Works Pvt.,
Ltd., 8/3552, Regar Pura, Karol Bagh,
New Delhi - 110 005. | Member |
| 18. | Dr. S.S. Ghothoskar
Drugs Controller (India)
Dte. G.H.S., New Delhi. | Member
(Ex-officio) |
| 19. | Vaidya S.K. Mishra
Deputy Adviser (Ayurveda)
Ministry of Health and
Family Welfare,
New Delhi. | Member Secretary
(Ex-officio) |

The functions of the Committee as laid down in the order as under :

- To prepare the remaining parts of the official Formulary, for compound preparations which are currently used in Ayurvedic practice in the Country including standardised compositions, methods of preparation, dosage, toxicity and administration with various anupanas or vehicles.
- To prepare a pharmacopoeia of Ayurveda for single drugs which have been included in the official Formulary.
- To prescribe the working standards for compound formulations including tests for identity, purity and quality so as to ensure uniformity of the finished formulations.
- Keeping in view the time constraint, to identify such methods/procedures and plan of work as would enable the Formulary and standards of all commonly used drugs to be brought up in a phased manner within five years.
- The entire Pharmacopoeia should be released in convenient instalments within five years.

Under the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee the following sub-committees were formulated and consisted of:

I. Formulary Sub-Committee :

- | | | |
|----|--------------------------------|----------|
| 1. | Prof. A.N. Namjoshi | Chairman |
| 2. | Kaviraj A.T. Sharma Orissa | Member |
| 3. | Vaidya Vasudeo Dwivedi, Rajkot | Member |

4. Vaidya Haridutt Shastri, N. Delhi
5. Vaidya K. S. Warier, Coimbatore
6. Dr. Nagesh Dwivedi
7. Prof. C.P. Shukla
8. Dr. Chennabasapa
9. Vaidya S.K. Mishra
Deputy Adviser (Ayu.)
New Delhi.

Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member Secretary.

II. Drugs Standardisation Sub-Committee :

1. Prof. A.N. Namjoshi, Bombay
2. Vaidya Priya Vrat Sharma, Varanasi
3. Shri Prajapati Joshi, Ranikhet
4. Prof. P.N. Mehra, Chandigarh
5. Kumari Savita Satakopan, Baroda
6. Vaidya S.K. Mishra
Deputy Adviser (Ayu.)

Chairman
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member Secretary

Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee decided that the second part of Ayurvedic Formulary of India should cover all the medicines which were manufactured by the State managed pharmacies and those that had not been included in the First Part of Ayurvedic Formulary of India. Accordingly, information was called for from the State-managed pharmacies from different States. The collected information was examined and it was observed that there were approximately 530 formulations which were to be scrutinised for their inclusion in the 2nd part of Ayurvedic Formulary of India.

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee followed the same format as that of compound preparations given in the 1st Part of Ayurvedic Formulary of India. At its meeting held on the 20th and 21st April 1973, it authorised its Chairman to constitute sub-committees as might be necessary, specifying their functions and personnel. He set up various expert sub-committees including Formulary sub-committee vide Ministry of Health and Family Planning letter No. X. 19017/3/73 -APC dated the 9th August, 1974. These consisted of members of the Committee as well as other experts as under :-

I. Formulary Sub-Committee:

1. Kaviraj R.R. Pathak
Seva Niketan Near Police Line
P.O. Chapera
Saran (Bihar)
2. Pandit Keerti Sharma
Project Officer,
Central Research Institute (Ayu.)

Chairman

Member,

Coopted Expert:

3. Vaidya Veni Madhav Shastri Joshi
Shankar Niwas
Shivaji Park Cross Road,
Dadar, Bombay
4. Dr. P.K. Ezuthachan
The Arya Ayurvedic Pharmacy
Private Limited, Kerala Bhavan
Calicut

Member

Member

II. Single Drugs Sub-Committee

Members of the main committee.

1. Vaidya P.V. Sharma
Senior Professor and Head of the
Department of Dravyaguna,
Institute of Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi - 5.

Chairman

2. Kumari S. Satakopan
Drugs Laboratory
National Highway No. 8
Baroda - 2.

Member

Co-opted Experts:

3. Prof. P.V. Bole M.Sc.,
Professor of Botany,
St. Xavier's College,
Bombay

Member

III. Drugs Standardisation Sub-Committee :

Member of the main committee :

1. Dr. (Mrs.) Assema Chatterji
Professor of Chemistry
Calcutta University, Calcutta.
2. Shri Prajapati Joshi
Officer-in-charge
Amalgamated Units (CCRIM & H)
Government Pharmaceutical Laboratory
Ranikhet.

Chairman

Member

Co-opted Experts:

3. Vaidya Shri D.S. Antarkar
R.A. Podar Ayurvedic College,
Worli, Bombay - 18.

Member

IV. Anubhūta Yoga Sub-Committee :

Members of the main Committee :

1. Káviraj A. Majumdar
90/8, Connaught Circus,
New Delhi 1.
2. Drugs Controller (India)
New Delhi

Chairman

Member

Co-opted Expert:

3. Vaidya Vasudev Vyas
R.A. Podar Ayurvedic College
Worli, Bombay - 18.

Member

V. **Sub-Committee for new Drugs:**

Members of the main committees:

1. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi
Vice Chairman,
8, Shakti Nagar, Rajkot.
2. Dr. T.V. Kasturi
Managing Editor
Journal of National Integrated
Medical Association,
307, Erangere, Mysore - 1.
3. Kaviraj K.P. Atreya
Principal,
Ayurvedic and Unani Tibbia College
Delhi - 6.

Chairman

Member

Member

VI. **Co-ordination Sub-Committee ;**

Members of the main committee :

1. Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
Bombay - 1.
2. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi
"Siddhartha"
8, Bhakti Nagar
Rajkot - 2.
3. Kaviraj R.R. Pathak
Seva Niketan, Near Police Line
P.O. Chapra
Saran (Bihar).
4. Vaidya P.V. Sharma
Senior Professor and
Head of the Department of Dravyaguna,
Institute of Medical Sciences
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi - 5.
5. Dr. (Mrs.) Assema Chatterji
Professor of Chemistry
Calcutta University, Calcutta.
6. Kaviraj A. Majumdar,
90/8, Connaught Circus,
New Delhi-1.
7. Drugs Controller (India)
New Delhi
8. Adviser in Indigenous Systems
of Medicine, Deptt. of Health
New Delhi.

Chairman

Vice Chairman
& Chairman
Sub-committee
for New Drugs.

Chairman
Formulary

Chairman
Single Drugs
Sub-committee

Chairman
Drugs Standardi
sation sub-committee.

Chairman
Anubhuta Yoga
sub-committee.

Member

Member Secretary

The Senior Research Officer, Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee, was Associate Secretary of all the sub-committees. The Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee were to attend all or any of the meetings of the above sub-committee.

Re-constituted Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee vice No. X 19011/6/94-APC Dated 2-9-1994 have the following composition.

- | | | |
|-----|--|----------|
| 1. | Prof. A.N. Namjoshi
A-19, Navyug Mansion,
N. Bharucha Road,
Bombay - 400 007 | Chairman |
| 2. | Prof. P.V. Sharma,
39, Gurudham Colony,
Varanasi - 221010 | Member |
| 3. | Miss S. Satakopan,
40-A, 1st Main Road,
Nanganallur,
Madras - 600 061 | Member |
| 4. | Dr. S.K. Mishra,
503, Appartment,
Swasthya Vihar,
Delhi-110 098 | Member |
| 5. | Vd. S.T. Gujar,
16/6 Erandavan, Plot. No. 3,
Erandavan Cooperative Housing Society,
Behind Patavardhan Bagh,
Pune - 411 004 | Member |
| 6. | Prof. Jharkhand Ojha,
Deptt. of Dravyaguna, Institute
Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi (U.P.) 221005 | Member |
| 7. | Vd. Sreeram Murthy,
Director,
Venkateswara Ayurvedic Nilayam Pvt. Ltd.,
East Godavari Distt., Chintaluru,
Andhra Pradesh - 533232 | Member |
| 8. | Vd. B. Vaidyanathan,
No. 1 Ganapathy 1st Street,
Avvai Nagar,
Tiruvanmayu,
Madras - 600 041 | Member |
| 9. | Dr. N. Hanumanta Rao,
Director,
Academy of Ayurveda,
Vijyawada - 520 003 | Member |
| 10. | Vd. Nanak Chanda Sharma,
Kaya Maya Pharmacy, A-1 Tughlaqabad,
M.B. Road,
New Delhi - 110 044 | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------------------|
| 11. | Vd. Brihaspati Deva Triguna,
143, Sarai Kale Khan,
Nizam-ud-din,
New Delhi - 110 013 | Member |
| 12. | Vaidya P.K. Warriar,
Arya Vaidya Shala,
Kottakal (Kerala) - 676503 | Member |
| 13. | Prof. C. Shantamma,
Prof. & Principal,
Investigator UGC,
Sponsored Project (Med. Plants),
Deptt. of Studies in Botany)
Manasa Gangotri,
Madras - 570 006 | Member |
| 14. | Prof. S.S. Handa,
Director, Regional Research Laboratory (CSIR),
Canal Road,
Jammu Tawi | Member |
| 15. | Managing Director,
Indian Medicine Pharmaceutical
Corporation Ltd. Via Ram Nagar),
Mohan (U.P.) | Member
(Ex. Officio) |
| 16. | Director,
Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for
Indian Medicine, C.G.O. Complex
Kamala Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad (U.P.) | Member
(Ex-Officio) |
| 17. | Director,
CCRAS, D -Block,
Near Lajwanti Garden,
Janakpuri, New Delhi | Member
(Ex-officio) |
| 18. | Drug Controller of India,
Directorate General of Health
Services, Nirmal Bhavan,
New Delhi | Member |
| 19. | Dr. S.K. Sharma,
Adviser (Ay. & S) i/c,
Deptt. of ISm & H,
Ministry of Health & F.W.,
New Delhi. | Member Secretary |

The functions of the Committee shall be the same as are of the previous Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committees.

The functions of the Committee shall be the same as set out in the previous Pharmacological Committee

1. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
2. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
3. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
4. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
5. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
6. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
7. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
8. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
9. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
10. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
11. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
12. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
13. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
14. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
15. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
16. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
17. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
18. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
19. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.
20. **Dr. S.K. Sharma**
Ministry of Health & F.W.
New Delhi.

**FORMULARY —
COMPOUND FORMULATIONS**

ĀSAVA AND ARISTA

FORMULARY — COMPOUND FORMULATIONS

SECTION 1

ĀSAVA AND ARISṬA

ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

Definition:

Āsavas and Ariṣṭas are medicinal preparations made by soaking the drugs, either in powder form or in the form of decoction (Kaṣāya), in a solution of sugar or jaggery, as the case may be, for a specified period of time, during which it undergoes a process of fermentation generating alcohol, thus facilitating the extraction of the active principles contained in the drugs. The alcohol, so generated, also serves as a preservative.

Method of Preparation

Ariṣṭa

The drugs mentioned in the texts are coarsely (javkut) powdered and kaṣāya is prepared. The kaṣāya is strained and kept in the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Sugar, jaggery or honey, according to the formula, is dissolved, boiled and added. Drugs mentioned as prakṣepa dravyas are finely powdered and added. At the end, dhātakī puṣpa, if included in the formula, should be properly cleaned and added. The mouth of the pot, vessel or barrel is covered with a lid and the edges sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The container is kept either in a special room, in an underground cellar or in a heap of paddy, so as to ensure that for the duration of fermentation, as far as possible, a constant temperature is maintained, since varying temperatures may impede or accelerate the fermentation.

After the specified period, the lid is removed, and the contents examined to ascertain whether the process of fermentation (sandhāna) has been completed. The fluid is first decanted and then strained after two or three days. When the fine suspended particles settle down, it is again strained and bottled.

Āsava

The required quantity of water, to which jaggery or sugar as prescribed in the formula is added, is boiled and cooled. This is poured into the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Fine power of the drugs mentioned in the formula are added. The container is covered with a lid and the edges are sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The rest of the process is as in the case of Ariṣṭa.

General Precautions

If the fermentation is to be carried on in an earthen vessel, it should not be new. Water should be boiled first in the vessel, absolute cleanliness is required during the process. Each time, the inner surface of the fermentation vessel should be fumigated with pipalī cūrṇa and smeared with ghṛta before the liquids are poured into it. (In large scale manufacture, woodenvats, porcelain-jars or metal vessels are used in place of earthen vessels).

Characteristics

The filtered Āsava or Ariṣṭa should be clear without froth at the top. It should not become sour (cukra). The preparation has the characteristic aromatic alcoholic odour.

Preservation

Āsavas And Ariṣṭa can be kept indefinitely. They should be kept in well-stopped bottles or jars.

Group No.1

Ā S A V A A N D A R I Ṣ Ṭ A

Formulation	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference	
		Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Drākṣāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Arśorogādhikāra	1-5	33
2. Punarnavādyariṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śoṭharogādhikāra	192-196	34
3. Babbūlariṣṭa	Sārangadharasamhitā, Madhyamkhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 100	66-68½	35

1:1 DRĀKṢĀSAVA

द्राक्षापलशतं दत्वा चतुर्द्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ।
 द्रोणशेषे रसे तस्मिन् पूते शीते प्रदापयेत् ॥
 शर्करायास्तुलां दत्वा तत्तुल्यं मधुनस्तथा ।
 पलानि सप्त धातव्याः स्थापयेदाज्य भाजने ॥
 जातीलवंगकक्कोल लवलीफलचन्दनैः ।
 कृष्णात्रिगन्धसंयुक्तैर्भर्गैरर्द्धपलांशकैः ॥
 त्रिसप्ताहाद्भवेत् पेयं तस्य मात्रा यथाबलम् ।
 नाम्ना द्राक्षासवो ह्येष नाशयेद् गुदकीलकान् ॥
 शोषारोचकहृत्पाण्डुरक्तपित्तभगन्दरान् ।
 गुल्मोदरकृमि ग्रन्थि धतशेषज्वरान्तकृत् ॥
 वातपित्त प्रशमनः शस्तश्च बलवर्णकृत् ।

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśarogādhikāra; 1-5)

1.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	4.800 Kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		49.152 l. 12.288 l.
3.	Śarkarā (Guḍa śarkarā)		4.800 Kg.
4.	Madhu		4.800 Kg.
5.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	336 g.
6.	Jātī	(Fl.)	24 g.
7.	Lavanga	(Fl.)	24 g.
8.	Kakkola (Kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	24 g.
9.	Lavalīphala	(Fr.)	24 g.
10.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
11.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
12.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	24 g.
13.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
14.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.

Dose :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use :

Arśa : Aruci; Hṛdroga; Pāṇḍu; Raktapitta; Udararoga; Kṣata; Śoṣa; Jvara.

1:2 PUNARNAVĀDYARIṢṬA

पुनर्नर्वे द्वे च बले सपाठे वासा गुडुची सहचित्रकेण ।
निदिग्धिका च त्रिपलानि पक्त्वा द्रोणाद्धशेषेसलिले ततस्तु ॥192 ॥

पूत्वा रसं द्वे च गुडात्पुराणात् तुले मधुप्रस्थयुतं सुशीतम् ।
मासं निदध्याद् घृतभाजनस्य पर्णे यवानां परतश्च मासात् ॥193 ॥

चूर्णीकृतैरर्द्धपलांशिकेस्तं हेमत्वगेला मरिचाम्बुपत्रैः ।
गन्धान्वितं क्षौद्रघृतप्रदिग्धं जीर्णेपिबेदव्याधिबलं समीक्ष्य ॥194 ॥

हृत्पाण्डुरोगं श्वयथुं प्रवृद्धं प्लीहभ्रमारोचकमेहगुल्मान् ।
भगन्दरं षड् जठराणि कासं श्वासं ग्रहण्यामय कुष्ठ कण्डुः ॥195 ॥

शाखानिलं बद्धपुरीषताञ्च हिक्कांकिलासंच हलीमकञ्च ।
क्षिप्रं जयेद् वर्णबलायुरोजस्तेजोन्वितो मांसरसान्नभोजी ॥196 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śoṭharogādhikāra; 192-196)

1.	Śvetapunarnavā	(Rt.)	144 g.
2.	Raktapunarnavā	(Rt.)	144 g.
3.	Balā	(Rt.)	144 g.
4.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	144 g.
5.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	144 g.
6.	Vāsā	(Rt.)	144 g.
7.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	144 g.
8.	Citraka	(Rt.)	144 g.
9.	Nidigdhikā (Kaṇṭakāri)	(Pl.)	144 g.
10.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 6.144 l.
11.	Purātana guḍa		9.600 Kg.
12.	Madhu ¹		708 g.
13.	Hema (nāgakeśara)	(Adr.)	24 g.
14.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
15.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
16.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
17.	Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
18.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.

Dose :

10 to 25 ml.

Important therapeutic use:

Hṛdroga; Pāṇḍu; Śoṭha; Plīhāvṛddhi; Bhrama; Baddhapurīṣa; Halīmaka; Gulma; Bhagandara;
Kāsa; Svāsa; Grahaṇī; Kuṣṭha; Kaṇḍu.

Note : 1 Madhu is to be added when the decoction is cool. Thereafter Prakṣepa dravya should be added and poured in the snigdha pot and kept for one month in heap of paddy.

1:3 BABBŪLĀRIṢṬA

तुलाद्वयं तु बबूल्याश्चतुर्द्रोणे जले पचेत् ।
द्रोणशेषे रसे शीते गुडस्य च तुलां क्षिपेत् ॥66 ॥

धातकीं षोडशपलां कृष्णांच द्विपलां तथा ।
जातीफलानि कङ्कोलमेलात्वक्पत्रकेशरम् ॥67 ॥

लवंग मरिचं चैव पलिकान्युपकल्पयेत् ।
मासं भाण्डे स्थितस्त्वेष बबूलारिष्टको जयेत् ॥68 ॥
क्षयं कुष्ठमतीसारं प्रमेहश्वासकासम् ।

(Śārangadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 66-68½)

1.	Babbūla	(St.Bk.)	9.600 Kg.
2.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
3.	Guḍa		4.800 Kg.
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5.	Krṣṇā (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
6.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
7.	Karkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
9.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
10.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
11.	Keśara (nāgkeśara)	(Adr.)	48 g.
12.	Lavanga	(Fl.)	48 g.
13.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.

Dose :

10 to 25 ml.

Important therapeutic use:

Kṣaya; Kuṣṭha; Atisāra; Prameha; Śvāsa; Kāsa.

ARKA

Definition

Arka is a liquid preparation obtained by distillation of certain liquids or of drugs soaked in water using the Arkayama or any convenient modern distillation apparatus.

Method of preparation

The drugs are cleaned and coarsely powdered. Some quantity of water is added to the drugs and soaked and kept over-night. This makes the drugs soft and when boiled releases the essential volatile principles easily. The following morning it is poured into the Arka yatra and the remaining water is added and boiled. The vapour is condensed and collected in a receiver. In the beginning the vapour consists of only steam and may not contain the essential principles of the drugs. It should therefore be discarded. The last portion also may not contain therapeutically essential substances and should be discarded. The distillate collected in between contain the active ingredients and may be mixed together to obtain uniformly of the arka.

Characteristics

Arka is a suspension of the distillate in alcohol or water having slight turbidity and colour according to the nature of the drug or drugs used and smell of the predominant drug.

Group No. 2

SECTION 2

ARKA

Reference

Formulation

Book and
Chapter
(Araṅgā)

Verse No.
(Śloka)

Page No.

1. Pulinaṅka

Ayurvedaśāstra
Sūtra

30

30

2. Yavaṅka

Ayurvedaśāstra
Sūtra 3

7

30

SECTION 2

AKRA

ARKA

Definition

Arka is a liquid preparation obtained by distillation of certain liquids or of drugs soaked in water using the Arkayantra or any convenient modern distillation apparatus.

Method of preparation

The drugs are cleaned and coarsely powdered. Some quantity of water is added to the drugs for soaking and kept over-night. This makes the drugs soft and when boiled releases the essential volatile principles easily. The following morning it is poured into the Arka yantra and the remaining water is added and boiled. The vapour is condensed and collected in a receiver. In the beginning, the vapour consists of only steam and may not contain the essential principles of the drugs. It should therefore, be discarded. The last portion also may not contain therapeutically essential substance and should be discarded. The aliquots collected in between contain the active ingredients and may be mixed together to ensure uniformity of the arka.

Characteristics

Arka is a suspension of the distillate in water having slight turbidity and colour according to the nature of the drug or drugs used and smell of the predominant drug.

Group No. 2

Arka

Formulation	Reference		
	Beek and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Puḍīnārka	Āyurvedasāra Saṅgraha		38
2. Yavanyārka	Arkaprakāśa Śataka 3	7	39

2:1 PUNDÎNĀRKA

(Āyurveda sāra saṅgraha; Arka prakaraṇa)

Definition

1. Pudīnā (Lf.) 960 g.
2. Water for soaking 15 l.

Method of preparation

Dose : The drugs are cleaned and coarsely powdered. Some quantity of water is added for soaking and kept over-night. This makes the drugs soft and when boiled releases the essential principles easily. The following morning it is poured into the Arka yatra and the water is added 10 to 25 ml.

Important therapeutic use :

Chardi; Ajīrṇa; Udaraśūla; Agnimāndya.

of the arka.

Characteristics

Arka is a suspension of the distillate in water having slight turbidity and colour according to the nature of the drug or drugs used and smell of the predominant drug.

Group No. 2

Arka

Reference

Page No.	Verse No. (Sloka)	Book and Chapter (Adikāṇḍa)	Formulation
38		Āyurvedasāra Sūtra	1. Pudīnā
39	7	Āyurvedasāra Sūtra 3	2. Yavaśūka

2.2 YAVANAYĀRKA

यवान्याः पाचनो रुच्यो दीपनस्त्रिक् शूलहृत ॥
अजमोदोद्भवो वातकफहा वस्तिशोधनः ॥7॥

(Arkaprakāśa; Śataka 3; 7)

- | | | | |
|----|-------------------------------|-------|--------|
| 1. | Yavānī | (Fr.) | 1 Part |
| 2. | Water for soaking | | 2 Part |
| 3. | Water for preparation of Arka | | 4 Part |

Dose :

10 to 25 ml.

Important therapeutic use :

Triksūla; Agnimāndya.

3.2. YAVANAYĀRKA

संस्कृत नाम: यवनायारका
(Yavanayarka)

1	Yavani	(Fr.)	1 Part
2	Water for soaking		10 to 25 ml
3	Water for preparation of Ark		10 to 25 ml
Dose :			

Important therapeutic use :

Tiktila; Agnimandya.

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKA

Definition

Avaleha or Leha is a semi-solid preparation of drugs prepared with the addition of jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy and boiled with prescribed drug juice or decoction.

Method of preparation

These preparations generally have (1) kashaya or other liquids, (2) jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy, (3) powders or pulp of certain drugs, and (4) ghee or oil and honey. Jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy is dissolved in the liquid and strained to remove the foreign particles. This solution is boiled over a moderate fire. When paka (Fructose) is thoroughly glutinous on pressing between two fingers or if it sticks to water without getting easily dissolved, it should be removed from the fire. Fine powders or drugs are then added in small quantity and stirred continuously and vigorously to form a homogeneous mixture. Ghee or oil, if mentioned, is added while the preparation is still hot and mixed well. Honey if mentioned is added when the preparation is cool and mixed well.

Characteristics

The Leha should neither be hard nor be a thick fluid. When a drop of the drug is added to water or oil is present in the preparation this can be mixed without any lumps. Signs of fungus, decay or fermentation are among others signs of deterioration. When such signs are observed, the preparation should be discarded. In the case of drugs like Mallikā, purified drugs alone are included in the preparation. The other and special signs on the drugs used.

Preservation and storage

The Leha should be kept in glass or porcelain jar. It can also be kept in a metal container which does not react with it. Normally, Lehas should be used within one year.

SECTION 3

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKA

SECTION 3

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PÄKA

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKA

Definition

Avaleha or Leha is a semi-solid preparation of drugs, prepared with the addition of jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy and boiled with prescribed drug juice or decoction.

Method of preparation

Those preparations generally have (1) kaṣāya or other liquids, (2) jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy, (3) powders or pulps of certain drugs; and (4) ghee, or oil and honey. Jaggery sugar or sugar candy is dissolved in the liquid and strained to remove the foreign particles. This solution is boiled over a moderate fire. When pāka (Phanita) is thready (tantum) on pressing between two fingers or if it sinks in water without getting easily dissolved, it should be removed from the fire. Fine powders of drugs are then added in small quantities and stirred continuously and vigorously to form a homogenous mixture. Ghee or oil, if mentioned, is added while the preparation is still hot and mixed well. Honey if mentioned is added when the preparation is cool and mixed well.

Characteristics

The Lehya should neither be hard nor be a thick fluid. When pulp of the drugs is added and ghee or oil is present in the preparation this can be rolled between the fingers. Growth of fungus over it or fermentation are, among others, signs of deterioration. When metals are mentioned, the bhasmas of the metals are used. In the case of drugs like bhallātaka, purified drugs alone are included in the preparation. The colour and smell depend on the drugs used.

Preservation and storage

The Lehya should be kept in glass or porcelain jars. It can also be kept in a metal container which does not react with it. Normally, Lehyas should be used within one year.

AVALAHA OR LEHA AND PĀKA

Formulation	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference	
		Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Aṣṭāṅgāvaleha	Āyurveda Samgraha, Kaphajvara cikitsā	361	43
2. Ārdrakakhaṇḍa avalaha	Bharatabhaiṣajyaratnākara (1st Part)	406	44
3. Eraṇḍa Pāka	Yogarātnākara, Vātavyādhicikitsā.		45
4. Kalyāṇāvaleha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Svarabhedādhikāra	27-29	47
5. Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūlarogādhikāra.	200-207	48
6. Vyāghrī Harītakī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsarogādhikāra.	43-46	50
7. Śrī Bāhusālo guḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśarogādhikāra.	47-57	51

3:1 ASTĀNGĀVALEHA

कटुफलम् पौष्करं शृङ्गी यमानी कारवी तथा ।
कटुत्रयञ्च सर्वाणि समभागानि चूर्णयेत् ॥
आर्द्रकस्वरसैर्लिह्यान्मधुना वातकफज्वरी ।
कास श्वासारुचिच्छर्दि श्लेष्मानिलनिवृत्तये ॥

(Āyurveda saṁgraha, Kaphajvaracikitsā; Page 361.)

1.	Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	1 Part
2.	Pauṣkara (Puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Śṅgī (Karkaṭasṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 Part
4.	Yamānī (Yavānī)	(Fr.)	1 Part
5.	Kāravī (Kṛṣṇajīraka)	(Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 Part
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 Part
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Madhu		Q.S.
10.	Ādraka svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S.

Dose:

500 mg. to 1 g.,

Important therapeutic use:

Vātakaphajvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Chardi.

3:2 ĀRDRAKA KHAṆḌA AVALEHA

आर्द्रकं प्रस्थमेकं स्यादगोधृतं कुडवद्वयम् ।

गोदुग्धं प्रस्थयुगलं तदर्धा शर्करा मता ॥

पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलमरिचं विश्वभेषजम् ।

चित्रकं च विडंगं च मुस्तकं नागकेसरम् ॥

त्वगेला पत्रकचूरं प्रत्येकं पलमात्रकम् ।

विधाय पाकं विधिवत्यादेदेतत्पलोन्मितम् ॥

इदमार्द्रकखण्डाख्यं प्रातर्भुक्तं व्यपोहति ।

शीतपित्तमुदरं च शीतमुत्कोठे च ॥

यक्ष्माणं रक्तपित्तं च कासश्वासमरोचकम् ।

वातगुल्ममुदावर्तं शोथकण्डुं कृमीनपि ॥

दीपयेद्गदरे वह्निं न बलवीर्यं विवर्धयेत् ।

वपुः पुष्टं प्रकुरुते तस्मात्सेव्यमिदं सदा ॥

(Bhārata Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara, Prathama Bhāga; 406)

1.	Ārdraka	(Rz.)	768 g.
2.	Goghṛta		384 g.
3.	Godugdha		1.536 l.
4.	Śarkarā		768 g.
	Prakṣepa dravya		
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
6.	Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Viśvabheṣaja (śunṭhi)	(Rz.)	48 g.
9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Viḍanga	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Mustaka (Mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
12.	Nāgakeśara (Nāgakeśara)	(Adr.)	48 g.
13.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
14.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
15.	Patra (Tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
16.	Karcūra	(Rz.)	48 g.

Dose:

10 to 20 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Śītapitta; Udarda; Koṭha; Rājayakṣmā; Raktapitta; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Vātagulma; Udāvarta; Śoṭha; Kaṇḍu; Kṛmiroga.

3:3 ERAṆḌA PĀKA

वातारिवीजप्रस्थं तु सपक्वं निस्तुषीकृतम् ।
 वीरद्रोणार्धसंयुक्तं भिषङ्मन्दाग्निना पचेत् ॥
 घृतप्रस्थार्थयुक्पक्वं खण्डप्रस्थद्वयंक्षिपेत् ।
 त्रयूषणं सचतुर्जातं ग्रन्थिकं वल्लिचव्यकम् ॥
 छत्रा मिशिः शटी बिल्वदीप्यौजीरे निशायुगम् ।
 अश्वगन्था बला पाठा हपुषा वेल्लपुष्करम् ॥
 श्वद्रंष्ट्रारूग्वारांदारूवेल्लर्याभाऽऽलुकावरी ।
 एतानि पिचुमात्राणि चूर्णितानि विनिक्षिपेत् ॥
 वातव्याधींश्च शूलं च शोफं वृद्धिं तथोदरम् ।
 आनाहं बस्तिरूगुल्ममामवातं कटिग्रहम् ।
 उरूग्रहं हनुस्तम्भं नाशयेदपि योगतः ॥

(Yoga Ratnākara, Vātavyādhi cikitsā, Page 468.)

1.	Vātāribīja (eraṇḍa) ¹	(Sd.)	768 g.
2.	Kṣīra (Godugdha)		6.144 L.
3.	Ghr̥ta (Goghṛta)		384 g.
4.	Khāṇḍa		1.532 Kg.
5.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
7.	Pippali	(Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.)	12 g.
9.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
10.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
11.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
12.	Granthī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Vahni (Citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
15.	Chatrā (Dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
16.	Miśī (Miśreya)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Śatī	(Rz.)	12 g.
18.	Bilva	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Dīpya (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
20.	Sveta Jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
21.	Kṛṣṇa Jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
22.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
23.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
24.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
25.	Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
26.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Hapuṣā	(Rt.)	12 g.

28.	Vella (Viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
29.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	12 g.
30.	Śvadrāṣṭrā (Gokṣura)	(Fr.)	12 g.
31.	Ruk (Kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	12 g.
32.	Haritakī	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
33.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
34.	Āmalakī	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
35.	Dāru (Devadāru)	(Ht.wd.)	12 g.
36.	Vellarī	(St.)	12 g.
37.	Ābhā	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
38.	Ālukī	(Sd.)	12 g.
39.	Varī (Śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	12 g.

Dose:

5 to 15 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Śūla; Śopha; Ānāha; Bastirujā; Gulma; Āmavāta; Katigraha; Urugraha; Hanustambha.

Note: 1. Pulp of the Eraṇḍa seeds (without seed coat) mixed in milk may be cooked till a paste (khoyā) is formed; this is fried in ghee and thereafter sugar and powders of other drugs are mixed properly.

3:4 KALYĀṆĀVALEHA

सहरिद्रा वचा कुष्ठं पिप्पली विश्वभेषजम् ।

अजाजी चाजमोदा च यष्टी मधुकसैधवम् ॥27॥

एतानि समभागानि श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानिकारयेत् ।

तच्चूर्णं सर्पिषालोड्य प्रत्यहं भक्षयेन्नरः ॥28॥

एकविंशतिरात्रेण भवेच्छुतधरो नरः ।

मेघदुन्दुभिर्निर्घोषो मत्तकोकिलनिः स्वनः ॥

जडगदगदमूकत्वं लेहः कल्याणको जयेत् ॥29॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Svarabhedādhikāra; 27-29)

1.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 Part
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 Part
3.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 Part
5.	Viśvabheṣaja (Śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 Part
6.	Ajājī (Śveta Jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 Part
7.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 Part
8.	Yaṣṭī madhu (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Saindhava		1 Part
10.	Sarpi (goghṛta)		Q.S.

Dose:

1 to 2 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Svarabheda; Mūkatā.

3:5 PŪGA KHAṆḌA (APARAH)

प्रस्थैकं पूगचूर्णस्य पयसश्चाढकं क्षिपेत् ।
शर्करायाः पलशतं घृतस्य कुडवद्वयम् ॥200 ॥
चातुर्जातं त्रिकटुकं देवपुष्पं सचन्दनम् ।
मांसी तालीशपत्रञ्च बीजं कमलसम्भवम् ॥201 ॥
नीलोत्पलं तथा वांशी शृङ्गाटं जीरकं तथा ।
विदारीकन्दजञ्चैव रजो गोक्षुरसम्भवम् ॥202 ॥
शतमूलीरसश्चैव मालतीकुसुमं तथा ।
धात्री चूर्णं समं कर्ष कर्पूरं शक्तिमानतः ॥203 ॥
मन्देजनौ विपचेद वैद्यः स्निग्धे भाण्डे निधापयेत् ।
सादेच्च प्रातरुत्थाय कोलमेकं प्रमाणतः ॥204 ॥
छर्द्यम्लप्तिहृद्वाहभ्रममूर्च्छापहंनृणाम् ।
सर्वशूलहरं श्रेष्ठमामवातविनाशम् ॥205 ॥
मेहमेदोविकारघ्नं प्लीहापाण्डुगदापहम् ।
अश्मरीं मूत्रकृच्छ्रञ्च गुदजं रूधिरं जयेत् ॥206 ॥
रेतोवृद्धिकरं हृदयं पुष्टिवं कामदं तथा ।
वन्ध्यामि लभते पुत्रं वृद्धोऽपि तरुणायते ॥
नातः परतरं श्रेष्ठं विद्यते वाजिकर्मसु ॥207 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra; 200-207)

1. Pūga	(Sd.)	768 g.
2. Payas (Godugdha)		3.073 l.
3. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
4. Ghr̥ta (Goghṛta) Prakṣepa dravya		384 g.
5. Tvak	(St.bk.)	12 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
7. Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
8. Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
9. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
10. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
11. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
12. Devapuṣpa (lavaniga)	(Fl.)	12 g.
13. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.wd.)	12 g.
14. Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt.+Rz.)	12 g.
15. Tālīsapatra (tālisa)	(Lf.)	12 g.
16. Kamala bīja (Kamala)	(Sd.)	12 g.
17. Nīlotpala (Utpala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
18. Vāmsī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	12 g.
19. Śrngāṭa (śrngāṭaka)	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
20. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.

21.	Vidārikanda (vidārī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Gokṣura	(Sd.)	12 g.
23.	Śatamulī rasa (śatāvarī rasa)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Mālatī Kusuma (jātī)	(Fl.)	12 g.
25.	Dhātri (Āmalakī)	(Fr.p.)	12 g.
26.	Karpūra		24 g.

Dose:

5 to 15 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Amlapitta; chardi; bhrama; hṛddāha; Mūrchā; Śūla; Āmavāta; Meha; Medovikāra; Plīha roga; Pāṇḍu; Aśmarī; Mūtrakṛchra, Bandhyatva; Raktārśa.

Note (1) Prakṣepa dravaya are to be mixed well and Karpūra is to be added when yoga is cool.

3:6 VYĀGHRĪ HARĪTAKĪ

समूलपुष्पच्छदकण्टकार्यास्तुलां जलद्रोणपरिप्लुताञ्च ।

हरीतकी नाञ्च शतं निद्ध्यादथात्रपक्त्वा चरणावशेषम् ॥43 ॥

गुडस्य दत्त्वाशतमेददग्नौ विपक्वमुत्तार्य ततः सुशीते ।

कटुत्रिकञ्च द्वपलप्रमाणं पलानि षट् पुष्परसस्य चात्र ॥44 ॥

क्षिपेच्चतुर्जतिपतं यथाग्निं प्रयुज्यमानो विधिनावलेहः ।

वातात्मकं पित्तकफोद्भवञ्च द्विदोषकासानपि च त्रिदोषम् ॥

क्षयोद्भवञ्च क्षतजञ्च हन्यात्तत्पीनसं श्वासस्वरक्षयञ्च ।

यक्ष्माणमेकादशमुग्ररूपं भृगुपदिष्टं हि रसायनं स्यात् ॥46 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsa rogādhikāra; 43-46)

1.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.071 l.
3.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.) (100 in No.)*	1.200 kg.
4.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
5.	Sūṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
	Prakṣepa dravya		
8.	Tvak	(St. bk.)	48g.
9.	Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
10.	Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.)	48 g.
11.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	48 g.
12.	Puṣpa rasa (madhu)		288 g.

Dose:

5 to 15 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Kāsa; Pratiśyāya; Śvāsa; Svarakṣaya; Pīnasa; Rājayakṣmā.

Note: 1. Harītakī free from seed may be taken either in powder form or in the form of paste (kalka) after getting it steamed in the Dolā yantra. The remaining process will be followed without ghee, for the Avaleha.

*One Harītakī is equivalent to 12g.

3:7 ŚRĪ BĀHUŚĀLO GUḌA

त्रिवृत्तेजोवती दन्ती श्वदंष्ट्रा चित्रकं शटी ।
 गवाक्षी मुस्तविश्वाह्वविडंगानि हरीतकी ॥47 ॥
 पलोन्मितानि चैतानि पलान्यष्टादरुष्करात् ।
 षट्पलं वृद्धदारस्य शूरणस्य च षोडशः ॥48 ॥
 जलद्रोणद्वये क्वाथ्यं चतुर्भागावशेषितम् ।
 पूतन्तु तं रसं भूयः क्वाथ्येभ्यस्त्रिगुणो गुडः ॥49 ॥
 लेहं पचेत्तु तं तावद्यावद्वर्षप्रलेपनम् ।
 अवतार्य ततः पश्चाच्चूर्णानीमानिदापयेत् ॥50 ॥
 त्रिवृत्तेजोवतीकन्दचित्रकान् द्विपलांशकान् ।
 एकात्वङ् मरिचञ्चापि गजाह्वां चापि षट्पलाम् ॥51 ॥
 द्वात्रिंशत्पलमेवात्र चूर्णं दत्त्वां निधापयेत् ।
 ततो मात्राप्रयुञ्जीत जीर्णे क्षीररसाशनः ॥52 ॥
 पञ्चगुल्मान् प्रमेहान्श्च पाण्डुरोगं हलीमकम् ।
 जयेदर्शांसि सर्वाणि तथा सर्वोदराणि च ॥53 ॥
 दीपयेद् ग्रहणीं मन्दां यक्ष्माणमपर्कषति ।
 पीनसे च प्रतिश्याये आद्यवाते तथैव च ॥54 ॥
 अयं सर्वं देष्वेव कल्याणो लेह उत्तमः ।
 दुर्नामारिरयञ्चाशु दृष्टो वारसहस्त्रशः ॥55 ॥
 भवन्त्येनं प्रयुञ्जानाः शतवर्ष निरामयाः ।
 आयुषो दैर्घ्यजननो वलीपलितनाशनः ॥56 ॥
 रसायन वरश्चैव मेधाजनन उत्तमः ।
 गुडः श्रीबाहुशालोयं दुर्नामारिः प्रकीर्तितः ॥57 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśarogādhikāra; 47-57.)

1.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	48 g.
2.	Tejovatī	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
3.	Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Svadanṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	48 g.
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Gavākṣī	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Mustā (Mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
9.	Visvāhvā (śunṭhi)	(Rz.)	48 g.
10.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Hārītakī	(Fr.P.)	48 g.
12.	Aruskara (śuddha Bhaḷlātaka)	(Fr.)	384 g.
13.	Vṛddhadārā (vṛddhadārūka)	(St.)	288 g.
14.	Sūraṇa (śuddha)	(Rz.)	768 g.
15.	Water		24,576 l.
	reduced to		6.144 l.

16.	Guḍa Prakṣepa dravya		18.432 kg.
17.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	96 g.
18.	Tejovatī	(St.bk.)	96 g.
19.	Kanda (sūraṇa) śuddha	(Rz.)	96 g.
20.	Citraka	(Rt.)	96 g.
21.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	288 g.
22.	Tvak	(St.bk.)	288 g.
23.	Marica	(Fr.)	288 g.
24.	Gajāhvā (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	288 g.

Dose :

5 to 15 g.

Anupāna

Kṣīra

Important therapeutic use:

Arśa; Gulma; Prameha; Pāṇḍu; Halimaka; Udararoga; Pīnasa; Pratisyāya; Āḍhayavāta.

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Definition

Certain drugs or combination of drugs are made into coarse powder (Jaskuṭ) and kept for preparation of Kāṣhā. Such powders are called Kvātha Cūrṇa.

Method of Preparation

Drugs are cleaned and dried. They are coarsely powdered (Jaskuṭ), weighed as per formula, and then mixed well. Characteristics and preservation.

Kvātha cūrṇa retain potency for one year Śārngadhara Samhitā, Prākāśa Khanda, Adhikya 1, Sloka 51-53, with the commentary of Āṭhamalla and should be kept in an airtight container. They are also called sṛta, niryūha and kaṣāyā. Kvātha cūrṇa can be used for preparing Kvātha, Sūta, Ghṛta, etc.

Group No. 4

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Formulation	Book & Chapter	Reference	
		Verse No.	Page No.
1. Angamardraprasamāna Kāṣhā Cūrṇi	Caraka-saṁhitā Sūtra-saṁhitā	44	56
2. Anājā Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārngadhara Samhitā Prākāśa Khanda	42	57
3. Arśanashara Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārngadhara Samhitā Prākāśa Khanda	55	58
4. Kuṣājanāśa Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārngadhara Samhitā Prākāśa Khanda	3-4	59
5. Kṛmighna Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārngadhara Samhitā Prākāśa Khanda	15	60
6. Guducyāśa Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārngadhara Samhitā Prākāśa Khanda	64	61
7. Gojihvāśa Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārngadhara Samhitā Prākāśa Khanda		62
8. Triphalācārṇa Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārngadhara Samhitā Prākāśa Khanda	10	63

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Definition

Certain drugs or combination of drugs are made into coarse powder (Javkuṭ) and kept for preparation of Kaṣāya. Such powders are called Kvātha Cūrṇa.

Method of Preparation

Drugs are cleaned and dried. They are coarsely powdered (Javkuṭ), weighed as per formula, and then mixed well. Characteristics and preservation

Kvātha cūrṇa retain potency for one year Sāmgadhara Samhitā, Prathama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; Śloka 51-53, with the commentary of Āḍhamalla and should be kept in air tight container. They are also called śṛta, niryūha and kaṣāya, Kvātha cūrṇa can be used for preparing kaṣāya, hima, phāṇṭa, etc.

Group No. 4

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Formulation		Reference	
		Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. Page No.
1.	Angamardaprasāmana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasmhitā sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 4	44 56
2.	Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Vaidyajīvanam Jvaracikitsā	42 57
3.	Aśmarīhara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Siddhayogasangraha, Aśmarīmutra- kr̥cchrādhikāra	58
4.	Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Yogarātnākara Atisārācikitsā	3-4 59
5.	Kṛmighna Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4	15 60
6.	Guḍucyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārangadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 2	8½ 61
7.	Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Siddhayogasangraha Jvarādhikāra	62
8.	Tṛṇapaṇcamūla Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Mūtrakṛcchrarogādhikāra	10 63

9.	Triphalā Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Śothārogādhikāra,	64	64
10.	Triphalā Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Bhārata Bhaisajyaratnākara, Kaṣāya prakaraṇa		65
11.	Dārvyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	4	66
12.	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	380-384	67
13.	Dhānyapancaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Atisārogādhikāra	12	68
14.	Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Masūrikā rogādhikāra	143-144	69
15.	Pathyādi Kvātha (Ṣaḍaṅga) Cūrṇa	Śāraṅgadhara Samhitā Madhyama Khaṇḍa; Adhyāya 2	35-36	70
16.	Phalatrikādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Amlapittacikitsā	12	71
17.	Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Vatavyadhyadhikara	62-63	72
18.	Mūtravirecanīya Kvātha Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 4	35	73
19.	Mūtrasangrahaṇīya Kvātha Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 4	33	74
20.	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra	9	75
21.	Vatsakādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Atisāracikitsā	63	76
22.	Varuṇādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Aśmarīcikitsā	29	77
23.	Śvāsahara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4	37	78
24.	Stanyajanana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4	17	79
25.	Stanya Śodhana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4	18	80

4:1 ANGAMARDAPRAŚAMANA KAŚĀYA CŪRṆA

विदारी गन्धापृश्निपर्णीबृहतीकण्टकारिकैरण्ड-
काकोलीचन्दनोशीरैलामधुकानीति
दशैमान्यङ्गमर्दप्रशमनानि भवन्ति ॥44॥

(Caraka samhitā, Sūtrasthāna; Adhyāya; 4;44.)

1.	Vidāri gandhā (Sālaparnī)	(Pl.)	1 Part
2.	Prśniparnī	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Brhatī	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Kāntakārī	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 Part
6.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
8.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 Part
10.	Madhūka (yaṣṭi)	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses in a day

Important therapeutic use:

Angamarda.

4:2 ARKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

अर्कानिन्ता किरातामरतरुसनासिन्दुवारोग्रन्धा -
तर्कारी शिगुपञ्चोषणघुणदयितामार्कवाणो कपायः।
सद्यस्तीव्रांत्रिदोषनपहरति धनुर्मरुतं दन्तबन्धं -
शैत्यंगात्रे च गाढं श्वसनकसनकं सूतिका वातरोगान् ॥42॥

(Vaidya Jīvanam, Jvara cikitsā; 42)

1.	Arka	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Anantā (śveta sārīvā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Kirāta (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 Part
4.	Amarataru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 Part
5.	Rasanā (rāsnā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
6.	Sinduvāra (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	1 Part
7.	Uragandhā (vacā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
8.	Tarkārī (agnimantha)	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Śigru	(St.bk.)	1 Part
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 Part
11.	Pippalī mūla (Pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
12.	Cavya	(St.)	1 Part
13.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 Part
14.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 Part
15.	Ghuṇadāyitā (ativiśā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
16.	Mārkava (bhṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	1 Part

Dose:

10 to 20 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Dhanurvāta; Dantabandha; Gātra śaitya; Śvāsa; Kāsa; Sūtikāroga; Vāta roga.

4:3 ASMARÎHARA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

(Siddha Yoga saṁgraha, Aśmarimūtra Kṛcchrādhikāra.)

1.	Pāsāṇa bheda	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Sāgauna (śākka)	(Sd.)	1 Part
3.	Papitā (eraṇḍa karkaṭi)	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Śatāvāra (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Gokharū (gokṣuru)	(Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Baruṇa (varuṇa)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
7.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
8.	Kasa (Kāsa)	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Śālī	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Punarnavā (śvetapunarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
11.	Giloya (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 Part
12.	Ciraciḍā (apāmārga)	(Rt.)	1 Part
13.	Khīrā (trapuṣa)	(Sd.)	1 Part
14.	Jaṭāmāmsī	(Rt.)	1 Part
15.	Khurāsānī Ajavāyana (Pārasika Yavānī)	(Sd./Lf.)	1 Part

Dose:¹

48 g.in divided dose in a day.

Important therapeutic use:

Aśmarī; Śarkarāmeḥa; Vṛkkaśūla.

Note:¹ Śilājīta is to be taken in the quantity of 625 m.g. to 1.250 g.

or

Kṣāra parpaṭior Yavakṣāra is to be taken in the quantity of 1.250 g.'

4:4 KUṬAJĀṢṬAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

कुटजाति विषामुस्तं बालकं लोध्रचन्दम्।
धातकी दाडिमं पाठा क्वाथं क्षौद्रयुतं पिबेत् ॥3॥

दाहे रक्ते सशूले च आमरोगे च दुस्तरे।
कुटजाष्टमिदं ख्यातं सर्वातिसारनाशम् ॥4॥

(Yogarātnākara, Atisārakitsā; page 227.)

1.	Kutaja	(St.bk.)	1 Part
2.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
4.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Lodhra	(St.bk.)	1 Part
6.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 Part
7.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 Part
8.	Dāḍima	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses in a day.

Anupāna

Madhu

Important therapeutic use:

Dāha; Raktātisāra; Śūla; Āmadoṣa; Sarvātisāra.

4:5 KṚMIGHNA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

अक्षीवरिचगण्डीर केबुक विडङ्ग निर्गुण्डी किणिही-
श्वदंष्ट्रा वृषपर्णिकाखुपर्णिका इति दशेमानि
कृमिघ्नानि भवन्ति ॥15॥

(Caraka saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya; 4; 15.)

1.	Akṣīva (śigru)	(Sd.)	1 Part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 Part
3.	Gaṇḍīra (Kandira)	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Kebuka	(Rz.)	1 Part
5.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Nirguṇḍī	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Kiṇihī (śvetasirīṣa)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
8.	Svadanstrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Vṛṣaparnikā (vāsā)	(Pl.)	1 Part
10.	Ākhuparnikā	(Pl.)	1 Part

Dose :

48 g. in divided doses

Important therapeutic use:

Kṛmi roga.

4:6 GUḌŪCYĀDI GAṆA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

गुडूचीधान्यकारिष्ट रक्तचन्दन पद्मकैः।

गुडूच्यादिगणक्वाथः सर्वज्वरहरः स्मृतः॥८॥

दीपनो दाहहृल्लासतृष्णा छर्द्यरूचिर्जयेत्।

(Śāraṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2; 8½)

1.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 Part
2.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 Part
3.	Ariṣṭa (nimba)	(St.Bk.)	1 Part
4.	Rakta candana	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
5.	Padmaka	(St.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses in a day

Important therapeutic use:

sarvajvara; dāha; hṛllāsa; tṛṣṇā; chardi; aruci.

4:7 GOJIHVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Siddhayogasangraha, Jvarādhikāra)

1.	Go-Javāna Gojihvā	(Pl.)	1 Part
2.	Mulethī (Yastī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Saunpha (Miśreyā)	(Fr.)	1 Part
4.	Munakkā (Drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	1 Part
5.	Anjīra (Phalgu)	(Dr.Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Unnāva	(Fr.)	1 Part
7.	Aḍṣā (Vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
8.	Jūphā	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Sapistāna (ślaṣmātaka)	(Fr.)	1 Part
10.	Khūbakālan	(Sd.)	1 Part
11.	Ham̐sarāja	(Pl.)	1 Part
12.	Gulavanaphsā	(Fl.)	1 Part
13.	Alsī (Atasī)	(Sd.)	1 Part
14.	Khatamī	(Rt.)	1 Part
15.	Bhatakattaiyā (Kaṇṭakārī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
16.	Kālīmirca (Marica)	(Fr.)	1 Part

Dose :

10 to 20 g.

Anupana

Madhu, Miśrī

Important therapeutic use:

Pratiśyāya; Śleṣmajvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa.

Method of Preparation

This decoction powder should be boiled in 10 times of water and reduced to one fourth.

4:8 TRṆAPAÑCAMŪLA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

कुशः काशः शरो दर्भ इक्षुश्चेति तूणोद्भवम् ।
पित्तकृच्छहरं पञ्चमूलं वस्ति विशोधनम् ॥10॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mūtrakṛcchrarogādhikāra; 10.)

1.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Kāśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Śara	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Darbha	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Ikṣu	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose :

10 to 50 g.

Important therapeutic use:

Mūtrakṛcchra.

4.9 TRIPHALĀ KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (ŚHOTHA ROGA)

फलत्रिकोद्भवं क्वाथं गोमूत्रेणैव साधितम्।

वातश्लेष्मामोद्भवं शोथं हन्याद् वृषण सम्भवम् ॥64॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra; 64)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part

Dose:

10 to 50 g,

Important therapeutic use:

Vātasleṣmaja vṛṣaṇaśoṭha.

Note: Boiled with fresh urine of cow instead of water and consumed same day.

4:10 TRIPHALĀ KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

त्रिफलायाः कषायस्तु धावनान्नेत्ररोगजित् ।
कवलान्मुख रोगघ्नः पानतः कामलापहः ॥

(Bhārata Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara, Kaṣāya Prakaraṇa)

1.	Haritakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part

Dose:

10-50 gm.

Important therapeutic uses:

Netraroga (dhāvanārtha), Mukharoga (Kavala), Kāmalā

4:11 DĀRVYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

दावीरसाञ्जनवृषाब्दकिरातबिल्वभल्लात कैरवकृतो मधुना कषायः।
पीतो जयत्यतिबलं प्रदरं सशूलं पीतासितारुणविलोहितनीलशुक्लम् ॥4॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strī rogādhikāra; 4)

1.	Dārvī (Dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 Part
2.	Rasāñjana (Dāruharidrā)	(Solid Ext.)	1 Part
3.	Vṛṣa (Vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Abda (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
5.	Kirāta (Kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 Part
6.	Bilva	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
7.	Bhallātaka (Śuddha)	(Fr.)	1 Part
8.	Kairava (Kumuda)	(Fl.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

Pradara.

- Note: 1. It should not be given to the patients who are allergic to bhallataka (pitta-prakṛti) and in place of the drug, raktacandana should be used for this preparation.
2. It should not be used in summer season.
3. Before taking this medicine the mucous membrane of the mouth should be smeared with ghee.

4:12 DEVADĀRVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

देवदारु वचा कुष्ठं पिप्पली विश्वभेषजम् ।
भूनिम्बकटफलं मुस्तं तिक्ता धान्यहरीतकी ॥380 ॥

गजकृष्णा सदुः स्पर्शा गोक्षुरो धन्वयासकः ।
बृहत्यतिविषा छिन्ना कर्कटः कृष्णजीरकः ॥381 ॥

रामभागान्वितैरेतैः सिन्धुरामठसंयुतम् ।
क्वाथमष्टावशेषन्तु प्रसूतां पाययेत् स्त्रियम् ॥382 ॥

शूलकासज्वरश्वासमूर्च्छा कम्पशिरोऽर्तिभिः ।
युक्तं प्रलापलृङ्दाहतन्द्रातीसार वान्तभिः ॥383 ॥

निहन्ति सूतिकारोगं वातपित्तकपोदभवम् ।
कषायो देवदार्वदिः सूतायाः परमौषधम् ॥383 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 380-384)

1.	Devadāru	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 Part
3.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 Part
5.	Viśvabheṣaja (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 Part
6.	Bhūnimba (Kīratatikta)	(Pl.)	1 Part
7.	Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	1 Part
8.	Mustā (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
9.	Tikta (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
10.	Dhānya (Dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 Part
11.	Haritakī	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
12.	Gajakṛṣṇā (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	1 Part
13.	Duhsparsā (Kaṇṭakārī)	(Rt.)	1 Part
14.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 Part
15.	Dhanvayāsaka	(Rt.)	1 Part
16.	Br̥hatī	(Rt.)	1 Part
17.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 Part
18.	Guḍīcī	(St.)	1 Part
19.	Karkaṭaśrngī	(Gl.)	1 Part
20.	Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

Śūla; Kāsa; Jvara; Śvāsa; Mūrchā Kampa; Śīronujā; Pralāpa; dāha; atisāra; Chardi; Sūtikāroga.

Note: Take equal quantity of ingredients from Nos. 1 to 20. Then, add 16 times of water for decoction. Boil and reduce it to 1/8 of the content of water. Add hingu and saindhava lavaṇa as required for use.

4:13 DHĀNYAPAÑCAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

धान्यकं नागरं मुस्तं बालकं बिल्वमेव च ।
आमशूलातिसारघ्नं पाचनं वह्निदीपनम् ॥
इदं धान्यचतुष्कं स्यात् पौत्ते शुण्ठीं विना पुनः ॥12 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atisārarogādhikāra; 12.)

1.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 Part
2.	Nāgara (Śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 Part
3.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
4.	Bālaka (Hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Bilva	(Fr.P.)	1 Part

Dose :

48 g. - in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use :

āmaśūla; āmātisāra; aruci.

4:14 NIMBĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

निम्बं पर्पटकं पाठां पटोलं कटुरोहिणीम्।

वासां दुरालभां धात्रीमुशीरं चन्दनद्वयम् ॥35 ॥

एष निम्बादिकः ख्यातः पीतः शर्करायान्वितः।

हन्ति त्रिदोषमसूरीम् ज्वरविसर्पसम्भवाम् ॥

उत्थिता प्रविशेधा तु पुनस्तां बाह्यतो नयेत् ॥36 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Masūrīkārogādhikāra; 35-36)

1.	Nimba	(St.Bk.)	1 Part
2.	Parpatāka (Parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	1 Part
3.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	1 Part
5.	Kaṭurohiṇī (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
6.	Vāsā	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Duralabha (Dhanvayāsa)	(Pl.)	1 Part
8.	Dhātrī (Āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 Part
9.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Śvetacandana	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
11.	Raktacandana	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in devided doses.

Anupāna

Śarkarā

Important Therapeutic use:

Masurikājvara; viṣarpa.

4:15 PATHĀYADI KVĀTHA (ṢAḌAṆGA) CŪRṆA

पथ्याक्षधात्री भूनिम्बैर्निशा निम्बामृतायुतैः ॥43॥

कृतः क्वाथः षडंगोऽयं सगुडः शीर्षशूलहृत् ।

भूशंख कर्णशूलानि तथाऽर्धशिरसो रुजम् ॥144॥

सूर्यावर्ते शंखकंच दन्तपातं च तदुजम् ।

नक्तान्ध्र्यं पटलं शुक्रं चक्षुः पीडां व्योपोहति ॥145॥

(Sārṅgadharasaṃhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 2;143-145)

1.	Pathyā (Haritakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
2.	Akṣa (Bibhītaka)	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
3.	Dhārtī (Āmalakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
4.	Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 Part
5.	Nisā (haridra)	(Rz.)	1 Part
6.	Nimba	(St.bk.)	1 Part
7.	Amrtā (Guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 Part

Dose:

Dose : 48 g. in divided doses

Anupāna

guḍa

Important therapeutic use:

śīroroga, bhrū-śankha-karṇasūla; ardhāvabhedaka; suryāvarta; dantapiḍā naktāndhya.

4:16 PHALATRIKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

फलत्रिकं पटोलञ्च तिक्ताक्वाथः सितायुतः।

पीतः क्लीतकमध्वाक्तो ज्वरच्छर्द्यम्लपित्तजित् ॥12॥

(Cakradatta, Amlapittacikitsā; 12)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr.p.)	1 Part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.p.)	1 Part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr.p.)	1 Part
4.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 Part
5.	Tikta (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 Part

Dose :

48 g.

Anupāna

Śīta 2 g.

Madhu 1 g.

Madhuyasṭī ½ g.

Important therapeutic use:

jvara; chardi; amlapitta.

4:17 MĀṢABALĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

मासबलाशूकशिम्बीकतृण रास्नाश्वगन्धोरुबूकाणाम् ।

क्वाथो नस्यनिपीतो रामठलवणान्वितः कोष्णः ॥62॥

अपहरति पक्षाघातं मन्यास्तम्भं सकर्णनादरुजम् ।

दुर्जयमर्दितवातं सप्ताहाञ्जयति चार्बश्यम् ॥63॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaḍhikāra; 62-63)

1.	Māṣa	(Sd.)	1 Part
2.	Balā	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Śūkaśimbī (Ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	1 Part
4.	Kattṛṇa	(Pl.)	1 Part
5.	Rāsnā	(Pl.)	1 Part
6.	Aśwagandhā	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Urubūka (Eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:—

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

pakṣāghata; manyāstambha; Kaṇṇāda; Kaṇṇarujā, Arditavāta.

Note : 1 Add Rāmaṭha (hingu) and lavaṇa as required in the prepared decoction.

4:18 MŪTRAVIRECANĪYA KAṢAYA CŪRṆA

वृक्षादनी श्वदंष्ट्रा वसुकवशिर पाषाण भेददर्भकुशकाश-
गुन्द्रेत्कट मूलानीति दशेमानि मूत्रविरेचनीयानि भवन्ति ॥35॥

(Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhāya 4; 35)

1.	Vṛkṣādānī (Vandā)	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Svadamīṣṭrā (Gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 Part
3.	Vasuka	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Vaśīra (apāmārga)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Pāṣāṇabheda	(Rt.)	1 Part
6.	Darbha	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
8.	Kāśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Gundrā	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Itkaṭa	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose :

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

mūtravirecanārtha, mūtrakṛcchra

4:19 MŪTRASANĠGRAHAṆĪYA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

जम्ब्वाम्रप्लक्षवटकपीतनोदुम्बराश्वत्थभल्लातका-
श्मन्तकसोमवल्का इति दशेमानि मूत्रसंग्रहणी-
यानि भवन्ति ॥33॥

(Carakasamhitā, sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4:33)

1.	Jambū	(St.bk.)	1 Part
2.	Āmra	(St.bk.)	1 Part
3.	Plakṣa	(St.bk.)	1 Part
4.	Vaṭa (Nyagrodha)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
5.	Kapītan (āmrātaka)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
6.	Udumbara	(St.bk.)	1 Part
7.	Aśvattha	(St.bk.)	1 Part
8.	Bhallātaka (Śuddha)	(Fr.)	1 Part
9.	Aśmantaka (Kāncanāra)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
10.	Somavalka (Khadira)	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

bahumūtra, prameha

AN 4:20 RĀSNĀSAPTAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA 91:4

रास्नामृतारग्वधदेवदारु त्रिकण्टकैरण्ड पुनर्नवानाम् ।
क्वाथं पिबेन्नागरचूर्णमिश्रं जङ्घोरुपाश्वत्रिकृपृष्ठशूली ॥9॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra; 9)

1.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Amrtā (gudūci)	(St.)	1 Part
3.	Āragvadha	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
4.	Devadāru	(Rt.wd.)	1 Part
5.	Trikaṇṭaka (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 Part
6.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Punarnavā (Rakta Punarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose : 10 to 50 g.

Prakṣepa dravya

śunthī cūrṇa (Q.S.)

Important therapeutic use:

janghāsūla; urusūla; pārśvasūla; trikaśūla; prṣṭhasūla.

4:21 VATSAKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

सवत्सकः सातिविषः सबिल्वः सोदीच्यमुस्तश्चकृतः कषायः।
सामे सशूले सहशोणिते च चिरप्रवृत्तेऽपि हितोऽतिसारे ॥63॥

(Cakradatta, Atisāracikitsā; 63)

1.	Vatsaka (Kuṭaja)	(St.bk.)	1 Part
2.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Bilva	(Fr.P.)	1 Part
4.	Udīcyā (Hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in devided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

atisāra.

Note: (1) Ingredient N. 5 is to be mixed with the prepared decoction at the end.

4:22 VARUṆĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

वरुणत्वकशिलाभेद शुण्ठी गोक्षुरकैः कृतः।

कषायः क्षार संयुक्तः शर्कराञ्च भिनत्यपि ॥29॥

(Cakradatta, Aśmarīcikitsā; 29)

1.	Varuna tvaka	(St.bk.)	1 Part
2.	Śilā (Pāṣāṇabheda)	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 Part
4.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 Part

Dose :-

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya,

Yavakṣāra (Q.S.)

Important therapeutic use:

aśmarī.

4:23 ŚVĀSAHARA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

शटीपुष्करमूलाम्लवेतसैलाहिङ्गगुरु सुरसातामलकी
जीवन्तीचण्डा इति दशेमानि श्वासहराणि भवन्ति ॥37॥

(Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4:37)

1.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 Part
2.	Puṣkaramūla	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	1 Part
4.	Elā (Sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 Part
5.	Hiṅgu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	1 Part
6.	Aguru	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
7.	Surasā (Tulasī)	(Lf.)	1 Part
8.	Tāmalakī	(Pl.)	1 Part
9.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Caṇḍā	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:-

40 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

śvāsa

Note: (1) Ingredient N. 5 is to be mixed with the prepared decoction at the end.

4:24 STANYAJANANA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

वीरणशालिषष्टिकेक्षुवालिकादर्भकुशकाशंगुन्द्रेत्कटक तृण-
मूलानीति दशेमानि स्तन्यजननानि भवन्ति ॥17॥

(Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4; 17)

1.	Vīraṇa (uśīra)	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Śālī	(Rt.)	1 Part
3.	Ṣaṣṭikā	(Rt.)	1 Part
4.	Ikṣubālikā (Kokilākṣa)	(Rt.)	1 Part
5.	Darbha	(Rt.)	1 Part
6.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	1 Part
7.	Kāsa	(Rt.)	1 Part
8.	Gundrā	(Rt.)	1 Part
9.	Itkaṭa	(Rt.)	1 Part
10.	Katṭrṇa	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

stanya kṣaya.

4:25 STANYAŚODHANA KAṢĀYA CŪRṆA

पाठामहौषधसुरदारुमुस्तमूर्वागुडूचीवत्सकफलकिराततिक्तक-
कटुरोहिणीसारवेति दशेमानि स्तन्यशोधनानि भवन्ति ॥18॥

(Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4:18)

1.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 Part
2.	Mahausadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 Part
3.	Suradāru (devadāru)	(Ht.wd.)	1 Part
4.	Mustā (Mustā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
5.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	1 Part
6.	Guḍucī	(St.)	1 Part
7.	Vatsakaphala (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 Part
8.	Kiratatiktaka	(Pl.)	1 Part
9.	Kaṭurohiṇī (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 Part
10.	Sārivā (Śvetasārivā)	(Rt.)	1 Part

Dose:

48 g. in divided doses.

Important therapeutic use:

stanya duṣṭi.

GUGGULU

Definition :

Guggulu is an exsulate (Gleogun) resin obtained from the plant *Commiphora Wightii*. Preparations having the exsulate as main effective ingredient are known as Guggulu.

There are five different varieties of guggulu described in the texts. However two of the varieties, namely, Mahisaksa and Karaka Guggulu are usually preferred for medicinal preparations. Mahisaksa Guggulu is dark greenish brown and Karaka Guggulu is yellowish brown in colour.

Process of Sadhana:

1. Sand, stone, glass etc. are first removed.
2. It is then broken into small pieces.
3. It is thereafter wrapped in a piece of cloth tied and boiled in Dolla yantra containing any one of the following fluids:
 - a) Gomutra
 - b) Triphala Kashya
 - c) Vaidika Kashya
 - d) Vaidika avaraka
 - e) Heguridiganta avaraka
 - f) Guptha

The boiling is continued till the guggulu becomes a soft mass. It is then taken out of the cloth and spread over a smooth surface with fingers and other remaining foreign impurities are removed. It is taken out and freed from dust. These bits are again fried with ghee and ground in a stone mortar (Kharva). This is called Sadha Guggulu.

The other method is to suspend the bundle of Guggulu in Dollayatra so as to remain immersed in the specified fluid as it is boiled. There is also another practice of steaming the Guggulu in Vapour by suspending it in the Dollayatra without actually immersing it in water. The boiling of Guggulu in Dollayatra is carried on until all the Guggulu passes into the fluid through the cloth.

The residue in the bundle is discarded, the fluid is filtered and again boiled till it forms a mass. This mass is dried in sun rays and then powdered with a pestle in a stone mortar, adding ghee in small quantities till it becomes waxy.

Method of Preparations:

There are two methods of preparing guggulu-formulations i.e.

- (i) guggulu Paka Vidhi and (ii) Dried guggulu-Yogaviddhi. They are given as follows:

* There is also another practice of steaming the Guggulu in Vapour by suspending it in the Dollayatra without actually immersing it in water.

** Srangerthara's commentator, Kachilam in his Goghatha Dippa mentions that Guggulu should be dissolved in any vitthara warm Kashya and then dried. It should be powdered (Kustanana) with ghee till it becomes waxy. This is possible in 24 hours.

SECTION 2

UNION

GUGGULU

Definition :

Guggulu is an exudate (Oleogum resin) obtained from the plant *Commiphora Weightii*. Preparations having the exudate as main effective ingredient are known as Guggulu.

There are five different varieties of guggulu described in the texts. However two of the varieties, namely, Mahiṣākṣa and Kanaka Guggulu are usually preferred for medicinal preparations. Mahisaksa Guggulu is dark greenish brown and Kanaka Guggulu is yellowish brown in colour.

Process of Śodhana:

1. Sand, stone, glass etc. are first removed.
2. It is then broken into small pieces.
3. It is thereafter wrapped in a piece of cloth tied and boiled in Dolā yantra containing any one of the following fluids:
 - a) Gomūtra
 - b) Triphalā Kaṣāya
 - c) Vāsāptra Kaṣāya
 - d) Vāsāptra svarasa
 - e) Nirguṇḍīptra svarasa with Haridrā cūrṇa; and
 - f) Dugdha

The boiling is continued till the guggulu becomes a soft mass. It is then taken out of the cloth and spread over a smooth smeared with ghee or oil by pressing with fingers sand and other remaining foreign impurities are removed. It is taken out and dried in a place free from dust. These bits are again fried with ghee and ground in a stone mortar (Khalva). This is called Śodhita Guggulu.

The other method is to suspend the bundle of Guggulu in Dolāyantra so as to remain immeresed in the specified fluid as it is boiled. There is also another practice of steaming the Guggulu in Vapour by suspending it in the Dolāyantra without actually immersing it in water. The boiling of Guggulu in Dolāyantra is carried on until all the Guggulu passes into the fluid through the cloth.

The residue in the bundle is discarded, the fluid is filtered and again boiled till it forms a mass. This mass is dried in sun rays and then pounded with a pestle in a stone mortar, adding ghee in small quantities till it becomes waxy.**

Method of Preparations:

There are two methods of preparing guggulu-formations i.e.

(i) guggulu Pāka Vidhi and (ii) Dried guggulu-Yogavidhi. They are given as follows:

* There is also another practice of steaming the Guggulu in Vapour by suspending it in the Dolāyantra without actually immersing it in water.

** Śārangadhara's commentator, Kāśirāma, in his Gūḍhārtha Dipikā mention that Guggulu should be dissolved in any vātahara warm Kaṣāya and then dried. It should be pounded (Kuṭṭanam) with ghee till it becomes waxy. This is possible in 24 hours.

1. Guggulu Pāka Vidhi:

Sodhita guggulu is mixed with the coarse powders of drugs and a kvātha is prepared, and after adding the drugs of plant origin.

The whole mixture is boiled and filtered through cloth when, It is a semi-concentrated stage is reached If drugs of mineral origin are to be added then the bhasmas of these drugs are added to the boiled semisolid kvātha of guggulu containing Kāṣṭhausadha and mixed well. It is to be heated, if required, at low temperature till it becomes a concentrated soft mass. It is allowed to cool and pills are made.

2. Dried guggulu-Yoga Vidhi:

The fine- powders of Kāṣṭhausadha and Bhasmas are prepared in the first instance. Then, Sodhita guggulu is pounded in the Kharala and powder of above drugs is added in small quantities along with the required quantity of goghṛta or Eraṇḍa taila during the process of pounding. The whole mixture is made homogenous and pills are made.

Characteristics:

Sodhita Guggulu is soft, waxy and brown in colour. Characteristics of preparations of Guggulu vary depending on the other ingredients added to the preparations.

Preservation and Storage:

It should be kept in glass or porcelain jars free from moisture are stored in a cool place. The potency is maintained for two years when prepared with ingredients of plant origin and indefinitely when prepared with metals and mineral.

Group No. 5

G U G G U L U

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikara)	Verse No. (Sloka)	Page No.
1. Pancāmṛta- Lauha guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mastiṣkarogādhikāra	52-53	84
2. Punarnavā Guggulu	Bhārata-bhaiṣajya Ratnākara, Trityobhāga		85

5:1 PANCĀMRṬA LAUHA GUGGULU

रसगन्धकताराभ्रमाक्षिकाणां पलं पलम् ।
लौहस्य द्विपलं चापि गुग्गुलोः पलसप्तकम् ॥52॥

मर्दयेदायसे पात्रे दण्डेनाप्यायसेन च ।
कटुतैल समायोगाद्यामद्वयमतन्द्रितः ॥53॥

गुंजात्रयप्रयोगेण गदा मस्तिष्कसम्भवाः ।
स्नायुरुजा वातजाश्चापि विनश्यन्ति न संशयः ॥54॥

नासौ संजायते देहे मनुष्याणां कदाचन ।
यं पंचामृतलौहाख्यो गुग्गुलुर्नहरेदगदम् ॥55॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mastiṣkarogādhikāra; 52-55)

1. Rasa (śuddha pārada)	48 g.
2. Gandhaka (śuddha)	48 g.
3. Tāra (rajata bhasma)	48 g.
4. Abhra (Abhraka bhasma)	48 g.
5. Mākṣika (bhasma)	48 g.
6. Lauha (bhasma)	96 g.
7. Guggulu (Śuddha)	336 g.
8. Kaṭu taila	Q.S.

Special method of preparation

Each ingredient is to be mixed with guggulu while adding the requisite quantity of Katu taila. Then, it should be pounded with iron pestle in an iron mortar till it becomes soft.

Dose :

375 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

mastiṣkaroga; snāyurujā; vātaroga.

5:2 PUNARNAVĀ GUGGULU

पुनर्नवामूलशतं विशुद्धं, रूबुकमूलचं तथा प्रयोज्यम् ।
 दत्त्वा पलं षोडशकंच शुण्ठयाः संकुट्य सम्यग्विपचेद घटेऽपाम् ॥
 पलानि चाष्टादश कोशिकस्य, तेनाष्टावशेषेण पुनः पचेसु ।
 एरण्डतैलं कुडवंच दद्यात्, तथा त्रिवृच्चूर्णपलानि पंच ॥
 निकुम्भचूर्णस्य पलं गुडूच्याः, पलद्वयं च द्विपलं प्रतीह ।
 फलत्रयं त्र्यूषणचित्रकाणि, सिन्धूत्थ भल्लात विडंगकानि ॥
 कर्ष तथा माक्षिक धातु चूर्णं, पुनर्नवायाः पलमेव चूर्णम् ।
 चूर्णानि दत्त्वा ह्यवतार्य शीते, खादेन्नरो माषत्रयप्रमाणम् ॥
 वातासृजं वृद्धिगदंच सप्त, जयत्यवश्यं त्वथ गृध्रसींच ।
 जंघोरुपृष्ठ त्रिकवस्तिजांच, तथामवातं प्रबलंच शीघ्रम् ॥

(Bhāratabhaiṣajya Ratnākara, Tritīyobhāga, 4012)

1.	Punarnavāmūla (Raktapunarnavā)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Rubukamūla (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
3.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	768 kg.
4.	Jala for decoction reduced to		32 l. 4 l.
5.	Kauśika (Guggulu śuddha)	(Exd.)	864 g.
6.	Eraṇḍa Tafla		192 ml.
7.	Trivṛta cūrṇa		240 g.
8.	Nikumbha cūrṇa (danti)	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	96 g.
10.	Harītakī	(Fr.p.)	96 g.
11.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.p.)	96 g.
12.	Āmalakī	(Fr.p.)	96 g.
13.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
14.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
15.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
16.	Sindhūttha (Saindhava)		96 g.
17.	Citraka	(Rt.)	96 g.
18.	Bhallāta (śuddha-Bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	96 g.
19.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	96 g.
20.	Mākṣika dhātu cūrṇa (Bhasma)		12 g.
21.	Punarnavā (Rakta-Punarnavā)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Dose :-

3 g. in divided doses:

Important therapeutic use:

Vātarakta; vrddhiroga; grdhrasī, janghāuru-prṣṭhatrikaskhāna and vastigataśūla; āmavata.

1. Filter the 4 l. of decoction, and boil with Guggulu; After concentrating, add the other ingredient, and prepare the formulation as per the prescribed method.

GHṚTA (SNEHAKALPA)

Definition

Ghṛta is preparation in which ghee is boiled with prescribed Kāṣṭhā (detoxification) and Kalka of drugs according to the formulae. This process ensures absorption of the active ingredients and principles of the ingredients used.

General method of preparation

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of gṛha (gṛha or tala), viz.
 - (i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as Kāṣṭhā, Syarasa, dūgha, māṣa, etc.);
 - (ii) Kalka (a fine paste of the drugs);
 - (iii) Snehā dravya (gṛha, tala, etc.).
2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if Kalka is not given by weight, Snehā should be four parts and the drava dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are as follows:

- (i) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of Snehā. The Kalka is one-fourth the weight of the Snehā.
- (ii) when drava is either Kāṣṭhā or Syarasa, Kalka should be one-sixth and one-eighth respectively of Snehā.
- (iii) where the number of drava dravya is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of Snehā.
- (iv) where the drava dravya are more than four, each will be equal in weight to the Snehā.
- (v) if in a preparation, no Kalka dravya is prescribed, then the drugs of the formula may be used as Kalka.

SECTION 6

GHṚTA

3. The Kalka and the drava are mixed and then added to the gṛha. The mixture is then boiled and stirred continuously so that the Kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes the drava dravya are directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued in the dravya added earlier has evaporated.
4. When all the drava dravya have evaporated the mixture in the Kalka will also begin to evaporate. At this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the Kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The Kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the gṛha.

5. There are three stages of gṛha:

- (i) mṛdu pāka,
- (ii) madhyama pāka and
- (iii) kṛd pāka.

In mṛdu pāka Kalka is soft and when rolled between the fingers, rolls but does not break. In madhyama pāka Kalka is harder and when put in fire burns without any cracking noise. A further degree of heating leads to kṛd pāka. Any further heating will lead to dūgha pāka and the gṛha becomes unfit for use.

6. In the mṛdu pāka stage, if condensed is added to the final product when cold.
7. Where the gṛha is to be done with Kāṣṭhā, Syarasa, dūgha and māṣa, etc. the gṛha is to be done with these drugs separately in the above order. The period of gṛha with Syarasa dravya should

5.1 PUNARNAVA GUGGULU

पुनर्नवामूलकं विभुजं, वज्रमूलकं तथा श्वेतमूलकं ।
 तथा च वज्रमूलकं गुग्गुलु, मधुसूतं चामरविषमैश्च सहजगम् ॥
 अथानि पात्रेणानि, शीतमूलकं, शीतमूलकमथानि च । चनेन ।
 पात्रेणानि कुम्भेन सहजं, तथा विभुजमूलकमथानि च ॥
 विभुजमूलकं च मधुसूतं, वज्रमूलकं च श्वेतमूलकं ।
 मधुसूतं चामरविषमैश्च, विभुजं चामरविषमैश्च ॥
 अथ तथा श्वेतमूलकं, मधुसूतं, वज्रमूलकं चामरविषमैश्च ।
 पुनर्नवामूलकं, मधुसूतं, वज्रमूलकं चामरविषमैश्च ॥
 मधुसूतं, वज्रमूलकं, श्वेतमूलकं चामरविषमैश्च ॥
 मधुसूतं, वज्रमूलकं, श्वेतमूलकं चामरविषमैश्च ॥

(Hārīdattabhaṭṭa's Ratnākara, Triṇyāṣṭhāga, 4012)

SECTION 6 GHṚTA

1. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> (Phyllanthus niruri)	(RL)	4 500 kg
2. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> (Phyllanthus)	(RL)	4 500 kg
3. <i>Phyllanthus</i>	(Rr)	750 kg
4. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i>		32 g
5. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i>		4 g
6. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> (Phyllanthus niruri)	(Ext)	354 g
7. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i>		132 ml
8. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i>		240 g
9. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> (Phyllanthus niruri)	(RL)	45 g
10. <i>Phyllanthus</i>	(Sl)	95 g
11. <i>Phyllanthus</i>	(Fr.p)	35 g
12. <i>Phyllanthus</i>	(Fr.p)	55 g
13. <i>Phyllanthus</i>	(Fr.p)	95 g
14. <i>Phyllanthus</i>	(Rr)	15 g
15. <i>Phyllanthus</i>	(Fr)	95 g
16. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> (Phyllanthus niruri)	(Fr)	95 g
17. <i>Phyllanthus</i>	(Rr)	95 g
18. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> (Phyllanthus niruri)	(Fr)	95 g
19. <i>Phyllanthus</i>	(Fr)	95 g
20. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> (Phyllanthus niruri)		12 g
21. <i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> (Phyllanthus niruri)	(RL)	45 g

Base:

5 g. in divided dose

Important therapeutic uses:

Phyllanthus niruri, Phyllanthus niruri, Phyllanthus niruri and Phyllanthus niruri.

After the 1st of preparation, add the other ingredients. After concentrating, add the other ingredients, and prepare the preparation as per the prescribed method.

GHṚTA

(SNEHAKALPA)

Definition

Ghṛtās are preparations in which ghee is boiled with prescribed Kaṣāyās (decoction) and Kalkās of drugs according to the formulae. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic principles of the ingredients used.

General method of preparation:

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghṛta or taila), viz:-
 - (i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as Kaṣāya, Svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.);
 - (ii) Kalka (a fine paste of the drug.)
 - (iii) Sneha dravya (ghṛta, taila, etc.).
2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should be four parts and the drava dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are as follows.
 - (i) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of the sneha.
 - (ii) where drava, dravya is either kvātha or svarasa, kalka should be one-sixth and one-eighth respectively of sneha.
 - (iii) where number of drava dravya is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.
 - (iv) where the drava dravyas are more than four, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.
 - (v) if in a preparation, no kalka dravya is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.
3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added, boiled and stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes, the drava dravya are directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued till the dravya added earlier has evaporated.
4. when all the drava dravya have evaporated the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The Kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.
5. There are three stages of pāka;
 - (i) mṛdu pāka,
 - (ii) madhyama pāka and
 - (iii) khara pāka

In mṛdu pāka, kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers, rolls like lac without sticking. In madhyama pāka, kalka is harder and when put in fire burns without any crackling noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit for use.
6. In the sneha group, śarkarā, if mentioned, is added to the final product when cool.
7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha and māmsarasa, etc. the pāka is to be done with these dravas separately in the above order. The period of pāka with various dravyas should

be as below:¹

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| i) Kvātha, āranāla, takra, etc. | 5 days |
| ii) svārasa | 3 days |
| iii) dugdha | 2 days |
| iv) māmśa rasa | 1 day |

8. Pātrapāka; Patrapaka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or insoluble substances. The powders of the drugs are placed in the vessel into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.

9. Mrdupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapaka sneha is used for pāna, vasti, etc; kharapaka sneha is used only for abhyanga.

10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild fire and in the end also it should be only on mild (mrđvāgni) fire.

11. Whenever lavaṇās and Kṣārās are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.

Characteristics

The Ghr̥ta will generally solidify when cooled. It will have the colour, odour and taste of the drug(s) used.

Preservation

Ghr̥ta are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Ghr̥ta preparations for internal use keep their potency for sixteen months.

Method of use:

Generally the anupāna for internal use, when not specified is warm water or warm milk. The Ghr̥ta has to be taken after warming. This is taken with the medium of other liquids also.

1. Period as mentioned in Vaidyaka Paraibhāṣā Pradīpa is reproduced below:

क्षीरै द्विरात्र स्वरसे त्रिरात्रम् ।
तक्रारनालादिषु पञ्चरात्रम् स्नेहं पचत् वैद्यवरः प्रयत्नात् ॥

Group No. 6 G H R̥ T A

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No.	Page No.
1. Arjuna Ghr̥ta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Hṛdrogādhikāra.	30	89
2. Br̥hat Aśvagandhā Ghr̥ta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra.	52-62	90
3. Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra.	436-461	92
4. Śatāvaryādi Ghr̥ta	Sahasrayoga Ghr̥taprakaraṇa	23	95

14	Rasbhaka	पार्थस्य कल्कस्वरसेन सिद्धं शस्तं घृतं सर्वहृदामयेषु।	12 g
15	Ela		12 g
16	Madhura (yamli)		12 g
17	Medvika (Orbale)		12 g
18	Mudgapani	(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra; 39.)	12 g
19	Mādhura		12 g
1	Pārth svarasa (Arjuna)	(St.Bk.)	16 Part
2	Ghrta (goghṛta)		4 Part
3	Pārtha kalka	(St.Bk.)	1 Part
23	Mādhura (Orbale)		12 g
24	Dose :-		12 g
25	6 g.		12 g
26	Mādhura		12 g

Important therapeutic use:

Hrdroga

Note : (1) This is a preliminary study. The results are preliminary and should be confirmed by further studies. The results are preliminary and should be confirmed by further studies.

1	Asvagandha	12 g
2	Jala	12 g
3	reduced to	12 g
4	Gargi (goghṛta)	12 g
5	Kṛṣṇa (goghṛta)	12 g
6	Chāṇāmāsa	12 g
7	Kṛṣṇa	12 g
8	Kṛṣṇa	12 g
9	Kṛṣṇa	12 g
10	Kṛṣṇa	12 g
11	Kṛṣṇa	12 g
12	Kṛṣṇa	12 g
13	Chāṇāmāsa	12 g

6:2 BRĤAT ASVAGANDHĀ GHṚTA

अश्वगन्धापलशतं शुभदेशसमुदभवम् ।
 पुण्येऽहानि समाहृत्य साधयेच्छलक्षणकुट्टितम् ॥52 ॥
 द्रोणेऽम्भसि पच्चेत्तावधावत्पादावशेषितम् ।
 सर्पिःप्रस्थं पचेत्तेन गव्य क्षीरं चतुर्गुणम् ॥53 ॥
 कषाय छागमांसस्य दद्याच्छतदवयस्य च ।
 कल्कानि श्लक्ष्णपिष्टानि तदेमानि प्रदापयेत् ॥54 ॥
 काकोलीयुगमृद्धी द्वे मेदे द्वे चाथजीवकम् ।
 स्वयंगुप्तामृषभकमेलां मधुकमेव च ॥55 ॥
 मृद्धीकां सूर्पपण्यो च जीवन्तीं चपलां बलां ।
 नारायणीं विदारीं च दत्त्वा सम्यग्विपाचयेत् ॥56 ॥
 सितामाक्षिकयोः शीतो गृहणीयात् कुडवौ पृथक् ।
 लीढ्या शाणमितं भुञ्ज्यात् परिहारविवर्जितम् ॥57 ॥
 क्षीणेन्द्रियाः क्षीणशुक्रावृद्धा बालास्तथाबलाः ।
 हीनमांसाश्च ये केचित् प्राश्येदं मात्रया घृतम् ॥58 ॥
 ओजः स्वास्थ्यञ्च तेजश्च प्रसादमिन्द्रियस्य च ।
 लभनी सूर्यशङ्काशा भ्राजन्ते विगतज्वराः ॥59 ॥
 वृद्धो वृषायते स्त्रीषु नित्यं षोडशवर्षवत् ।
 नारीणाम् च शतं गच्छेन्न च शुक्रक्षयो भवेत् ॥60 ॥
 वन्ध्यां च लभते पुत्रं बुद्धिमेधासमन्वितम् ।
 मासमात्रप्रयोगेण वलीपलितनाशनम् ॥61 ॥
 खालित्यं तिमिरं वातव्याधींश्चैव महागदान् ।
 पञ्चाकासान् क्षयं श्वासं हिक्काञ्च विषमज्वरम् ।
 हन्ति सर्वान् गदान् शीघ्रमश्विभ्यां निर्मितं पुरा ॥62 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājikaraṇādhikāra, 52-62)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	4.800 kh,	
2.	Jala		12.288 l.	
	reduced to		3.072 l.	
3.	Sarpi (goghṛta)		768 g.	
4.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.	
5.	Chāgamāṁsa		2.400 kg.	
6.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.	
7.	Ksīrakākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.	
8.	Rddhi	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.	
9.	Vṛddhi	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.	
10.	Medā	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.	
11.	Mahāmedā	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.	
12.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	12 g.	
13.	Svayamguptā (Ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	12 g.	

14.	R̥ṣabhaka	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
16.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
17.	Mṛdvīkā (Drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)	12 g.
18.	Mudgaparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
19.	Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
20.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
21.	Capala (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
22.	Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
23.	Nārāyaṇī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
25.	Sitā		192 g.
26.	Mākṣika (madhu)		192 g.

Dose :

12 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Kṣīṇaśukra; hīnamāṁsa; vandhyatva, timira; Vātavyādhi; Valipalita,

Kṣaya; Kāsa; Śvāsa; hikkā; visamajvara.

Note : (1) Item No. 5 (māṁsa rasa) is to be prepared by boiling the prescribed quantity of meat with 16 times of water reduce to ¼ and filtered.

6:3 BRHACCHĀGALĀDYA GHṚTA

छागमांसं तुलां गृह्य दशमूल्याः पलं शतम् ।

अश्वगन्धापलशतं वाट्यालकशतं तथा ॥436 ॥

घृताढकं पचेत्तोयैश्चतुर्भागावशेषितैः ।

क्षीरं स्नेहसमं दद्यात् शतावर्या रसं तथा ॥437 ॥

ताम्रपात्रे दृढे चैव शनैर्मृद्वाग्निना पचेत् ।

अस्यौषधस्य कल्कस्य प्रत्येकं शुक्तिसम्मितम् ॥438 ॥

जीवन्ती मधुकंद्राक्षा काकोल्यौ नीलमुत्पलम् ।

मुस्तं सचन्दनं रास्ना पर्णिनीद्वयसारिवे ॥439 ॥

मेदे द्वे च तथा कुष्ठं जीवकर्षभकौ शटी ।

दार्वी प्रियंगुस्त्रिफला नतं तालीशपद्मकौ ॥440 ॥

एलापत्रं वरीं नागं जातीकुसुमधान्यकम् ।

मंजिष्ठा दाडिमं दारू रेणुकं सैलवालुकम् ॥441 ॥

विडङ्गं जीरकञ्चैव पेषयित्वा विनिक्षिपेत् ।

वस्त्रपूते च शीते च शर्कराप्रस्थसंयुतम् ॥442 ॥

निधापयेत्स्निग्धभाण्डे माद्वै वा भाजने शुभे ।

अस्यौषधस्य सिद्धस्य शृणु वीर्यमतः परम् ॥443 ॥

देवदेवं नमस्कृत्य सम्पूज्य गणनायकम् ।

पिबेत्पाणितलं तस्य व्याधिं वीक्ष्यानुपानतः ॥444 ॥

सर्ववातविकारेषु अपस्मारे विशेषतः ।

उन्मादे पक्षाघाते च आध्माने कोष्ठनिग्रहे ॥445 ॥

कर्णरोगे शिरोरोगे बाधिर्ये चापतन्त्रके ।

भूतोन्मादे च गृध्रस्यां सोद्गारे चाक्षिपातजे ॥446 ॥

पार्श्वशूले च हृच्छूले बाह्यायायामे तथर्दिते ।

वातकण्ठक्लृद्रोगमूत्रकृच्छ्रे सपङ्गके ॥447 ॥

क्रोष्टुशीर्षे तथा खञ्जे कुब्जे चाध्वनिमिन्मिने ।

अपतानेऽन्तरायामे रक्तपित्ते तथोर्ध्वग ॥448 ॥

आनाहेऽर्शौ विकारेषु चातुर्थकज्वरेऽपि च ।

हनुग्रहे तथा शोषे क्षीणे चैवावबाहुके ॥449 ॥

दण्डापतानके भग्नो दाहे चालेपके तथा ।

जीर्णज्वरे विषे कुष्ठे शोफः स्तम्भे मदात्यये ॥450 ॥

आढ्यवातेऽग्निमान्द्ये च वातरक्तगदेषु च ।

एकाङ्गरोगिणे चैव तथा सर्वाङ्गरोगिणे ॥451 ॥

हस्तकम्पे शिरः कम्पे जिह्वास्तम्भे जडे भ्रमे ।

क्षीणेन्द्रिये नष्टशुक्रे शुक्रानिः सरणे तथा ॥452 ॥

स्त्रीणां वातास्त्रपाते च पटले चाक्षिस्पन्दने ।

एकाङ्गस्पन्दने चैव सर्वाङ्गस्पन्दने तथा ॥453 ॥

नागादिपतिते वाते स्त्रीणामप्राप्तिहेतुके ।

आभिचारिक दोषे च धनसन्तापसम्भवे ॥454 ॥

ये वातप्रभवा रोगा पे वपितसमुद्भवाः।
शिरोमध्यगता ये च जङ्घापाश्वर्वादिसंस्थिता ॥455 ॥

मातृग्रहाभिभूतश्च शिशुर्यश्च विशुष्यति।
प्रक्षीणबलमांसश्च न वर्त्मगमनक्षमः ॥456 ॥

घृतेनानेन सिद्धयन्ति वज्रमुक्तिरिवासुरान्।
निहन्ति सकलान् रोगा घृतं परमदुर्लभम् ॥457 ॥

रसायनं वह्निबलप्रदञ्च वपुः प्रकर्षं विदधाति रूपम्।
दन्तावलेन्द्रेण समानतेजा दीर्घायुषं पुत्रशतं करोति ॥458 ॥

स्त्रीणां शतं गच्छति वातिरेकं नयाति तृप्तिं सरसः समाङ्गः।
अपुत्रिणीं पुत्रशतं करोति शतायुषं कामसमं बलिष्टम् ॥459 ॥

महद् घृतं नाम तु छागलाद्यं विनिर्मितं वातानिषूदनञ्च।
शिवं शुभं रोगमयापहञ्चकार हारी तमनिर्विशिष्टः ॥460 ॥

शृगाल बर्हिणोः पाके पुमांसं तत्र दापयेत्।
मयूरी जम्बुकी छागी वीर्यहीनाः स्वभावतः।
भक्षितं काशिराजेन छागेमेव नपुंसकम् ॥461 ॥

(Bhaiṣjyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaḍhikāra; 436-461)

1.	Chāgamāṁsa	(Rt.)	4,800 kg.
2.	Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	480 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
6.	Agnimanth	(Rt.)	480 g.
7.	Sālaparnī	(Rt.)	480 g.
8.	Prṣniparnī	(Rt.)	480 g.
9.	Brhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
10.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
11.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
12.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	4,800 kg.
13.	Vāṭyālaka (Balā)	(Rt.)	4,800 kg.
14.	Ghrta (Goghrta)		3.073 kg.
15.	Water for decoction reduced to		24.578 l. 6.144 l.
16.	Kṣīra (Godugdha)		3.073 l.
17.	Satāvarī Rasa (Svarasa) Kalk Dravya	(Rt.)	3.073 l.
18.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
19.	Madhuka (Yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
20.	Drākṣā	(Rt.)	24 g.
21.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
22.	Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
23.	Nilotpala (Utpala)	(Rt.)	24 g.
24.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rt.)	24 g.
25.	Candan (Śveta Candana)	(Ht.wd.)	24 g.
26.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	24 g.

27.	Mudgaparnî	(Pl.)	24 g.
28.	Māṣaparnî	(Pl.)	24 g.
29.	Śvetasariva	(Rt.)	24 g.
30.	Kṛṣṇasarivā	(Rt.)	24 g.
31.	Medā	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
32.	Mahāmadā	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
33.	Mustā	(Rt.)	24 g.
34.	Jīvaka	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
35.	Rṣabhaka	(Sub.Rt.)	24 g.
36.	Śatî	(Rz.)	24 g.
37.	Dārvî (Dāruharidrā)	(St.)	24 g.
38.	Priyangu	(Fr.)	24 g.
39.	Harītakî	(Fr.p)	24 g.
40.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.p.)	24 g.
41.	Āmalakî	(Fr.p.)	24 g.
42.	Nata (Tagara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
43.	Tālîsa	(Lf.)	24 g.
44.	Padmaka	(St.)	24 g.
45.	Elā (Sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
46.	Patra (Tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
47.	Varî (Śatāvarî)	(Rt.)	24 g.
48.	Nāga (Nāgakeśara)	(Adr.)	24 g.
49.	Jātikusuma (Jātî)	(Fl.)	24 g.
50.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
51.	Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	24 g.
52.	Dāḍîma	(Dr.Fr.)	24 g.
53.	Dāru (Devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	24 g.
54.	Renuka (Renukā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
55.	Elavāluka	(Sd.)	24 g.
56.	Vīḍanga	(Fr.)	24 g.
57.	Jīraka (Śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
58.	Śarkarā		768 g.

Special method of preparation :

Decoction of each of the ingredients viz - Chāgamāṁsa, Daśamūla, As'vagandhā and Balā is prepared in 24.576 l. water separately. Then mixed all together and boiled till the quantity is reduced to 1/4th of the decoction. Thereafter add kṣāra, ghr̥ta; Śatāvarî rasa and boil again in a copper vessel under the moderate fire as per the ghr̥tapāka method.

When Ghr̥ta is ready, it is filtered through cloth, allowed to cool, and sugar added.

Dose : 12 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Vātaroga, Unmāda, Vibandha, Śīroroga, Gṛdhrasî, Hṛcchūla,
Apasmāra, Ānaha, Arsā, Naṣṭaśukra, Daurbalya.

6:4 ŚATĀVARYĀDI GHṚTA

शतावर्याः श्वदंष्ट्रया स्वरसयाढकम् पृथक् ।
घृतप्रस्थद्वयं क्षीर द्वेगुणे विपाचितम् ॥
विदारी चन्दनतुकामृद्वीकामधुयष्टिभिः ।
कशेरुकोर्वारुबीजं त्रुट्याद्रिजककणोत्पलैः ॥
पद्मपट्टरमुस्तैश्च काकोल्यादिगणम् च ।
सिद्धे सुशीतले तस्मिन् घृतमर्धं मधुनिक्षिपेत् ॥
मध्वार्धम् शर्करा चूर्णम् क्षिप्त्वा भाण्डमध्ये निधापयेत् ।
निहन्ति मूत्रकृच्छ्रानि मूत्रदोषश्च शर्कराम् ॥

(Sahasrayoga, ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 23)

1.	Śatavarī (Svarasa)	(Rt.)	3.073 l.
2.	Svadamīṣṭrā Kvātha (Gokṣura)	(Fr.)	3.073 l.
3.	Jala		12.292 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
4.	Ghṛta (Goghṛta)		1.536 kg.
5.	Kṣīra		3.072 l.
6.	Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	768 g.
	darkened		
7.	Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht.wd.)	768 g.
8.	Tuka (Vamīsa locana)	(S.C.)	768 g.
9.	Mṛdvikā (Drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)	768 g.
10.	Madhuyaṣṭī (Yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	768 g.
11.	Kaśeruka	(Tr.)	768 g.
12.	Urvārubīja	(Sd.)	768 g.
13.	Truṭi (Elā sūkṣma)	(Sd.)	768 g.
14.	Adrija (Śilājatu)		768 g.
15.	Kaṇa (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	768 g.
16.	Utpala	(Fl.)	768 g.
17.	Padma (Kamala)	(Fr.)	768 g.
18.	Paṭṭura	(Pl.)	768 g.
19.	Musta (Mustā)	(Rz.)	768 g.
20.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
21.	Kṣīrakākali	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
22.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	768 g.
23.	Rṣabhaka	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
24.	Mudgaparnī	(Pl.)	768 g.
25.	Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	768 g.
26.	Medā	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
27.	Mahāmedā	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
28.	Chinnaruha (Guḍuci)	(St.)	768 g.
29.	Karkataka (Karkataśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	768 g.
30.	Tugākṣirī (Vamīsalocana)	(S.C.)	768 g.

31. Padmaka	(St.)	768 g.
32. Pauṇḍarīka (Kamala)	(Fl.)	768 g.
33. Ṛddhi	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
34. Vṛddhi	(Sub.Rt.)	768 g.
35. Mr̥dvikā (Drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)	768 g.
36. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	768 g.
37. Madhuka (Yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	768 g.
38. Madhu		768 g.
39. Śīta (Śarkarā)		384 g.

Dose :-

12 gm.

Important therapeutic use :-

Mūtrakṛcchra, Mūtradoṣa; Mūtraśarkarā.

CŪRŅA

Definition

CŪrŅa is a fine powder of drug or drugs.

General Method of Preparation

Drugs mentioned in the recipe are cleaned and dried, weighed, then are finely powdered and mixed. Whether there are a number of drugs or a single one, the drugs are separately powdered and mixed. Each one of them (powder) is weighed separately and then mixed together in the ratio of the weight of each drug to the weight of the other. The drugs are then mixed together in the ratio of the weight of each drug to the weight of the other and then mixing them together in the ratio.

In industry, however, all the drugs are powdered and then mixed together in the ratio of the weight of each drug to the weight of the other. Mechanical sifters are also used for this purpose, which are used to separate the ingredients and mix them with the rest at the end. As the drugs are powdered, they are mixed together in the ratio of the weight of each drug to the weight of the other. Drugs like safflower, gulfur, etc. are mixed with the rest in the ratio of the weight of each drug to the weight of the other.

Characteristics and preservation

The powder is fine of at least 50 mesh and is stored in a dry, cool place. The powder is stored in the bottle its therapeutic value. They are used for the treatment of the skin diseases and for the treatment of the internal diseases.

SECTION 7

CŪRŅA

31.	Pagnala	(Sl.)	768 g
32.	Paidarika (Kamala)	(Fl.)	768 g
33.	Radi	(Sub.Rl.)	768 g
34.	Radu	(Sub.Rl.)	768 g
35.	Mirval (D. Radu)	(Dr. Fl.)	768 g
36.	Radu	(Rl.)	768 g
37.	Mirval (Radu)	(Rl.)	768 g
38.	Radu		768 g
39.	Radu (Radu)		334 g

Page 1

10 g

Important characters are 1

Radu (Radu) Radu (Radu)

SECTION 7

CURIA

CŪRṆA

Definition

Cūrṇa is a fine powder of drug or drugs.

General Method of Preparation

Drugs mentioned in the Yoga are cleaned and dried properly. They are finely powdered and sieved. Whether there are a number of drugs in a yoga, the drugs are separately powdered and sieved. Each one of them (powder) is weighed separately, and well mixed together. As some of the drugs contain more fibrous matter than others, this method of powdering and weighing them separately, according to the Yoga, and then mixing them together is preferred.

In industry, however, all the drugs are cleaned, dried and powdered together by disintegrators. Mechanical sifters are also use. Salt, sugar, camphor etc., when mentioned are separately powdered and mixed with the rest at the end. Asafoetida (hingu) and salt may also be roasted, powdered and then added. Drugs like śatāvarī, gudūci, etc., which are to be taken fresh, is made into a paste, dried and then added.

Characteristics and preservation

The powder is fine of at least 80 mesh siave. It should be free from moisture. The finer the powder, the better its therapeutic value. They retain potency for one year¹ and should be kept in air tight containers.

GROUP NO. 7

C Ū R Ṇ A

Formulation	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference	
		Verse No. (Sloka)	Page No.
1. Agnimukha Cūrṇa	Yogaratnākara, Ajīṇacikitsā, Page 273		100
2. Asvagandhādi Cūrṇa	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā, Page 317.		101
3. Aṣṭāṅgalavaṇa Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra	15-16	102
4. Kaṭṭhalādi Cūrṇa	Śārngadhara saṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6	38-39	103
5. Gandhaka Rasāyana	Yogaratnākara, Rasāyanādhikāra.		104
6. Dasanasamiskāra Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mukharogādhikāra	73-74	105

1. Śārngadharasamhitā, Prathamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya1; Śloka 51-53, Reference from the commentary of Āḍhamalla.

7.	Dādimāṣṭaka Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	36-37	106
8.	Nārāca Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6.	95-96	107
9.	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	64	108
10.	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6	13-14	109
11.	Pañcanimba Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	86-91	110
12.	Palasābījādi Cūrṇa	Rasoddhāra tantra, Kṛmiroga.		112
13.	Musalī Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6.	158	113
14.	Laghugangādhara Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 6.	47-48	114
15.	Laghulāi Cūrṇa	Yogaratnākara, Atisarā cikitsā		115
16.	Lavangādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	306-310	116
17.	Viḍangādi Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Kṛmicikitsā	7	117
18.	Samaśarkarā Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	88	118
19.	Sārasvata Cūrṇa	Bhāvaprakāśa, Unmādhikāra; Adhyāya 22	46-47	119

7:1 AGNIMUKHA CŪRṆA

हिङ्गुभागो भवेदेको वचा च द्विगुणा भवेत् ।
पिप्पली त्रिगुण ज्ञेया शृङ्गवेरं चतुर्गुणम् ॥

यवानिका पंचगुणा षड्गुणा च हरीतकी ।
चित्रक सप्तगुणितः कुष्ठ चाष्टगुणं भवेत् ॥

एतद्वातहरं चूर्णं पीतमात्रं प्रसन्नया ।
पिबेदध्ना मस्तुना वा सुरया कोष्णवारिणा ॥

सोदावर्तमजीर्णं च प्लीहानमुदरं तथा ।
अङ्गानि यस्य शीर्यन्ते विषं वा येन भक्षितम् ॥

अर्शोहरो दीपनश्च शूलघ्नो गुल्मनाशनः ।
कासं श्वासं निहन्त्याशु तथैव क्षयनाशनः ॥
चूर्णो ह्यग्निमुखो नाम्ना न कश्चित्प्रतिहन्यते ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Ajīrṇacikistā; 1-6)

1.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 Part
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	2 Part
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 Part
4.	Śṛṅgavera (Śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	4 Part
5.	Yāvānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	5 Part
6.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	6 Part
7.	Citraka	(Rt.)	7 Part
8.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	8 Part

Dose :-

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna

Uśnodaka

Important therapeutic use:

Udāvarta; ajīrṇa, plīharoga; udararoga; arśa; śūla; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya.

7.2 AŚVAGANDHĀDI CŪRṆA

अश्वगन्धा दशपलं तदर्धं नागरान्वितम् ।
तदर्धकणया युक्तं मरिचं च तदर्धकम् ॥
चतुर्जातं वरालं च भाङ्गी तालीसपत्रकम् ।
कचोराजाजिकैडर्यमांती कङ् कोल मुस्तकम् ॥
रात्नाकटुरोहिण्यौ जीवन्ती कुष्ठकं तथा ।
पृथक् कर्षमितं चूर्णं चूर्णेन समशर्करा ॥
प्रातः काले त्विदं चूर्णं जलेनोष्णेन सेवयेत् ।
वातक्षये पित्तशोषे त्वजागोघृतसंयुतम् ॥
श्लेष्मक्षये क्षौद्रयुतं नदनीतेन मेहजित् ।
शिरोभ्रमे च पित्तार्ते गोक्षीरेण समायुतम् ॥
क्षतक्षीणे च देहे च विशेषबलवर्धनम् ।
मेदोहरम् च मन्दान्निकुक्षिशूलोदरापहम् ।
अनुपान विशेषेण सर्वरोगहरम् परम् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Rājyakṣmācikitsā; 1-6)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
2.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	240 g.
3.	Kaṇa (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	120 g.
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	60 g.
5.	Tvak	(St. 6K.)	12 g.
6.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
7.	Patra (tajapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
8.	Nāgakaśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
9.	Varala (lavanga)	(Fl.)	12 g.
10.	Bhārngī	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Tālīsapatra (tālisa)	(Lf.)	12 g.
12.	Kacora (karcūra)	(Rz.)	12 g.
13.	Ajājī (śvata jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Kaiḍārya	(St. Sk.)	12 g.
15.	Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. +Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Kankola	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
18.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Kaṭurohīnī (Kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
20.	Jivantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
21.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Sarkarā (ikṣu)		1.100 kg.

Dose :

5 g. to 10 g.

Anupāna

Uṣṇajala; ajā and goghṛta; navanīta; gokṣīra.

Important therapeutic use :

Tridoṣakṣaya

1. In vātakṣaya and pittakoṣa with ajā and goghṛta ; In śleṣmakṣaya with madhu; In meha with navanīta; In śirobhrama and paittikaroga with gokṣīra; In other diseases with uṣṇa jala.

7.3 AṢṬĀNGALAVAṆA CŪRṆA

सौवर्चलमजार्जी च वृक्षाम्लं साम्लवेतसम् ।

त्वगेलामरिचाद्धांशं शर्कराभागयोजितम् ॥15॥

हितं लवणमष्टाङ्गमग्निसन्दीपनम् परम् ।

मदात्यये कफपाये दद्यात्स्रोतोविशोधनम् ॥16॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra; 15-16.)

1.	Sauvarcala		1 part
2.	Ājajī (śvata jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Vṛkṣāmla	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6.	Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Śarkarā (ikṣu)		1 part

Dose :

3 to 5 g.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; madātyaya; srotorodha.

Special Method of Preparation :

Equal quantity of the ingredients Tvak, Patra, Elā and Nāgakarā should be finely powdered and boiled for sometimes in a vessel like yatra with narrow neck connected with a condenser to collect the volatile oil in the condensed water; the remaining kvātha ayud may be strained and used for bhavān.

Dose :

1 to 3 gm.

Important therapeutic use :

karṣṇī, kṣudhā, apavāhā, vīryakṣaya, agnimāndya, āstikā, gūṇant, vāta, śīta, śīta, maha.

7.4 KAṬPHALĀDI CŪRṆA

कट्फलं मुस्तकं तिक्ता शठी शृंगी च पौषकरम् ।

चूर्णमेषां च मधुना शृंगबेररसेन वा ॥38 ॥

लेह्यं ज्वरहरं कण्ठ्यं कासश्वासारूचीर्जयेत् ।

वायुशूलं तथा छर्दि क्षयं चैव व्यपोहति ॥39 ॥

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 6, 38-39)

1.	Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Tikta (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Śathī (Śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Śṅgī (karkāṣaṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
6.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Anupāna

Madhu; ādraka svarasa

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; aruci; chardi; vāyusūla.

7.5 GANDHAKA RASĀYANA

शुद्धो बलिर्गोपयसा विभाव्य ततश्चतुर्जतिगुडूचिकाभि ।
पथ्याक्षधात्र्यौषध भृंगराजैर्भाव्योऽष्टवारं पृथगाद्रकेण ॥

शुद्धे सिताम् योजय तुल्यभांगा रसायनं गन्धकराजसंज्ञम् ।
कर्षोन्मितं सेवितमेति मर्त्यो वीर्यं च पुष्टिं दृढदेहवह्निनम् ॥

कण्डू च कुष्ठं विषदोषमुग्रं मासद्वयेनेह जयेत्प्रयोगः ।
घोरातिसारं ग्रहणीगदं च हरेच्च रक्तं दृढशूलयुक्तम् ॥

जीर्णज्वरे मेहगणे प्रकृष्टं वातामयानां हरणे समर्थम् ।
प्रजाकरं केशमतीव कृष्णं करोति चेद्भक्षति चार्धवर्षम् ॥

(Yogratnākara, Rasāyanādhikāra)

1. Balī (Śuddha gandhaka)		
2. Gopayasa (godugdha)		Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
3. Tvaka kvātha	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
4. Elā kvātha	(Sd.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
5. Patra kvātha (tajpatra)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
6. Nāgakaśara	(Adr.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
7. Gudūcī svarasa	(St.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
8. Pathyā (Harītakī) Kvātha	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
9. Akṣa (Bibhītaka)	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
10. Dhātrī (Āmalakī) Svarasa or Kvātha	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
11. Auśadha (śunthī) Kvātha	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
12. Bhṛngarāja svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
13. Ādraka svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhavana 8 times
14. Sitā		Q.S. for bhavana 8 times

Special Method of Preparation :

Equal quantity of the ingredients Tvaka, Patra, Elā and Nāgakeśara should be finely powdered and boiled for sometimes in a vessel arka yantra with narrow neck connected with a condenser to collect the volatile oil in the condensed water; the remaining kvātha liquid may be strained and used for bhāvanā.

Dose :

1 to 3 gm.

Important therapeutic use :

Kaṇḍū; kuṣṭha; viṣavikāra; vīryakṣaya, agnimāndya; atisāra, grahaṇī; śūla; jīṛṇajvara; meha.

7.6 DAŚANA SĀMSKĀRA CŪRṆA

शुण्ठी हरीतकी मुस्ता खदिरं घनसारकम् ।

गुवाक्भस्म मरिचमं देवपुष्पं तथा त्वचम् ॥73 ॥

एतेषां समभागेन चूर्णमेवं विनिर्दिशेत् ।

तत्सप्तं प्रक्षिपेत्तत्र चूर्णं कठिनिसम्भवम् ।

एतद्दशनसंस्कारचूर्णं दन्तास्यरोगजित् ॥74 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mukharogādhikāra; 73-74.)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Khadira	(Ht. ud.)	1 part
5.	Ghanasāraka (Karpūra)		1 part
6.	Guvāka bhasma (Pūga)	(Sd.)	1 part
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Davapuṣpa (lavanga)	(Fl.)	1 part
9.	Ṭvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
10.	Ṛathini (Khaṭikā cūrṇa)		9 part

Important therapeutic use :¹

Mukharoga; dantaroga.

1 Used as tooth powder.

7.7 DĀḌIMĀṢṬAKA CŪRṆA

कर्षोन्मिता तुगाक्षीरी चातुर्जातं द्विकार्षिकम् ।
यमानी धान्यकाजाजी ग्रन्थिव्योषं पलांशकम् ॥36 ॥

पलानि दाडिमादष्टौ सितायाश्चैकतः कृतम् ।
गुणैः कपित्थाष्टकवच्चूर्णमेतन्न संशयः ॥37 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇirogādhikāra; 36-37)

1. Tugākṣīrī (vaṁsa)	(S.C.)	12 g.
2. Tvak	(St. Gk.)	24 g.
3. Patra (tajapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
4. Elā	(Sd.)	24 g.
5. Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	24 g.
6. Yamānī (Yavānī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
7. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	48 g.
8. Ajāji (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Granthī (Pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Śunthī	(Rz.)	48 g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
13. Dāḍima	(Sd.)	48 g.
14. Sitā		384 g.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī

7.8 NĀRĀCA CŪRṆA

कर्षमात्रा भवेत्कृष्णा त्रिवृत्ता स्यात्पलोन्मिता ॥95॥

खण्डात्पलं च विज्ञेयं चूर्णमेकत्र कारयेत्।

कर्षोन्मितं लिह्येदेतत्क्षौद्रेणाध्माननाशनम् ॥96॥

गाढविट्कोदरकफात्पित्तशूलं च नाशयेत्।

(Śārangadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 6; 95-96)

1.	Kṛṣṇā (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
2.	Triṇvrt	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Khaṇḍa (Ikṣu)		48 g.

Dose :

12 g.

Anupāna

madhu

Important therapeutic use :

Ādhmāna; udararoga; kaphapittajaśūla; gaḍhaviṭkatā.

7:9 NĀSIKĀ CŪRṆA

धात्रीजीरकमायूरपिचचलकाण्डसमन्वितम् ।
 वरालजातीफलतत्पत्रिका बालकानि च ॥
 नलदामया यष्टयाह्व शटीकण्डानि चासिलैः ।
 लुत्यांशं चन्दनम् धूपपत्र्यानेन सम्मितम् ॥
 आदाय चूर्णयेत्तानि जम्बीरफल वारिणा ।
 तच्चूर्णम् पेषयित्वाथ छायायम् नरूयशोधयेत् ॥
 लांगलीफलतोयेनपश्चात् सत्रचूर्णपेशयेत् ।
 शोषयेच्च तदाभूयो हिमगन्धोदकेन च ॥
 पुनस्सचूर्ण्य कर्परधूपिकासारमिश्रिते ।
 योजयेत् मृगरेतश्च गन्धाढ्यं तत्रकिञ्चन ॥
 स एष नासिकाचूर्णो दुष्टपीनसनाशनः ।
 शिरः कम्पे च जाड्ये च सूर्यावर्ते शिरोरूजाः ॥
 मुखनासिका दुर्गन्धे चूर्णोऽयमपराजितः ।
 जत्रूर्ध्वसम्भावन् सर्वान् रोगञ्च विनियच्छति ॥

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 64)

1.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
2.	Jīraka (Śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Mayurapicchakāṇḍa		1 part
4.	Varāla (lavanga)	(Fl.)	1 part
5.	Jātiphala	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Jātipatra	(Ar.)	1 part
7.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Nalada (uṣīra)	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Yastāhvā (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Saṭīkaṇḍa (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
12.	Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht.wd.)	10 part
13.	Dhūpapatra	(Lf.)	10 part
14.	Jambīraphala svarasa	(Fr.)	1 Q. S. for mardana
15.	Lāngalīphala toya (nārikela)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana
16.	Himagandhodaka (rose water)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana
17.	Karpūra		
18.	Dhupikāsara		
19.	Mrgaretasa (mrgmada)		

Dose :

Q.S. for nasya

Important therapeutic use :

Duṣṭapīnasa; sirahkampa; suryāvarta; śīrorujā; mukhadurgandha;
 nasikādurgandha, ūrdhvajatrugata roga.

7.10 PAÑCHKOLA CŪRṆA

पिप्पली चव्य विश्वाह्वा पिप्पलीमूलचित्रकैः ॥ 13 ॥

पंचकोलमिति ख्यातं रूच्यं दीपनपाचनम् ।

आनाहप्लीह गुल्मध्नं शूलश्लेष्मोदरापहम् ॥ 14 ॥

(Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 6; 13-14.)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
3.	Visvāhvā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Important therapeutic use :

arucī, ānāha, plīhāvṛddhi; gulma; śūla; śleṣmodara.

7.11 PAÑCANIMBA CŪRṆA

पुष्पकाले च पुष्पाणि फलकाले फलानि च ।
संचूर्ण्य पिचुमर्दस्य त्वङ्मूलानि दलानि च ॥ 86 ॥
द्विरंशानि समाहृत्य भागिकानि प्रकल्पयेत् ।
त्रिफला त्र्यूषणं ब्राह्मी श्वदंष्ट्रारूष्कराग्निका ॥ 87 ॥
विडङ्गसारवाराहीलौहचूर्णामृताः समाः ।
हरिद्राद्वयावल्गुजव्याधिघाताः सशर्कराः ॥ 88 ॥
कुष्ठेन्द्रयवपाठाश्च कृत्वा चूर्णं सुसंयुतम् ।
खदिरासननिम्बानाम् घनक्वाथेन भावयेत् ॥ 89 ॥
सप्ताधा पंचनिम्बं च मार्कवस्वरसेन च ।
स्निग्धशुद्धतनुधीमान् योजयेच्च शुभे दिने ॥ 90 ॥
मधुना तिक्तहविषा खदिरासनवारिणा ।
सेव्यमुष्णाम्बुना वापि कोलवृद्धया पलं पिबेत् ॥ 91 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 86-91.)

1.	Picumarda tvak (nimba)	(St. Sk.)	2 part
2.	Picumarda phala (nimba)	(Fr.)	2 part
3.	Picumarda patra (nimba)	(Lf.)	2 part
4.	Picumarda mūla (nimba)	(Rt.)	2 part
5.	Picumarda puṣpa (nimba)	(Fl.)	2 part
6.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9.	Śuṇthī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Brāhmī	(Pl.)	1 part
13.	Svadamīṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 part
14.	Aruṣkara (śudha Bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
15.	Agnikā (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
16.	Viḍanga sāra (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Vārāhī	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
18.	Lauha curṇa (lauhabhasma)		1 part
19.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
20.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
21.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
22.	Avalagujā (bākucī)	(Sd.)	1 part
23.	Vyadhighāta (Āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
24.	Śarkarā		1 part
25.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
26.	Indrayava (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part

27. Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 part
28. Khadira ghana kvātha ¹	(Ht. Wd.)	Q.S. for bhavana 7 times
29. Asana ghana kvātha	(Ht. Wd.)	Q.S. for bhavana 7 times
30. Nimbaghana kvātha	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. for bhavana 7 times
31. Pancanimba kvātha		Q.S. for bhavana 7 times
32. Mārkava svarasa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana 7 times.

Dose :

1 to 5 g.

Anupana :

madhu; tiktahavisa; khadira and asana kvātha; uṣṇāmbu

Important therapeutic use :

Kṣudrakuṣṭha; mahākuṣṭha

1 Note : Bhāvanā should be given seven times with item Nos. 28 to 32.

7:12 PALĀŚABĪJĀDI CŪṚṆA

(Rasoddhāra Tantra; Kṛmiroga)

1.	Palāśabīja	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Indrayava (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Nimbabīja	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Cirāyatā (Kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dose :

1 to 3 g.

Anupana

guḍa

Important therapeutic use :

kṛmiroga.

7.13 MUSALĪ CŪRṆA

मुसली कन्द चूर्णं तु गुडूची सत्वसंयुतम् ।
वानरी गोधराभ्यां च शाल्मलीशर्करानलैः ॥158 ॥
आलोड्य घृतदुग्धेन पाययेत्कामवर्धनम् ।

(Śārangadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 6; 158)

1.	Musalī kaṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Gudūcī satva (Gudūcī)	(St.)	1 part
3.	Vānarī (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Śālmali	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Śarkarā (Ikṣu)		1 part
7.	Āmalā (āmalaḥ)	(Fr. P)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Anupāna

ghṛta; dugdha

Important therapeutic use :

śukra kṣaya; dhvaja bhanga.

7.14 LAGHUGANGĀDHARA CŪRṆA

मुस्तमिन्द्रयवं बिल्वं लोघ्नं मोचरसं तथा ॥47॥

धातकीं चूर्णयेत्क्रुगुडाभ्यां पाययेत्सुधाः

सर्वातीसारशमनं निरूणद्धि प्रवाहिकाम् ॥48॥

लघुगंगाधरं नाम चूर्णं संग्राहकं परम् ।

(Sāragadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa 6; 47-48.)

1. Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Indrayava (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Bilva	(Fr.P.)	1 part
4. Lodhra	(St. bk.)	1 part
5. Moca rasa (śālamalī)	(Exd.)	1 part
6. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Anupāna

Takra 250 ml.

guḍa 1 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Atisāra. pravāhikā.

7.15 LAGHULĀI CŪRṆA

सूतं गन्धं त्रिकटुकं दीप्यकं जीरकद्वयम् ।
सौवर्चलं सैन्धवं च रामठं विडमेव च ॥

शक्राद्वयस्य चूर्णं तु चूर्णतुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ।
संग्रहं शूलमानाहं हन्यादतिसारजित् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Atisāracikitsā; 238)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)	1	1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Dīpyaka (yavānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Sauvarcala		1 part
10.	Saindhava		1 part
11.	Rāmaṭha (hingu)	(Exd.)	1 part
12.	Viḍa (lavaṇa)		1 part
13.	Śakrāhvaya (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Śūla; anāha; atisāra.

7.16 LAVANGĀDI CŪRṆA

लवंगं टंकणं मुस्तं धातकी बिल्वधान्यकम् ।

जातीफलं सर्जकंच शताह्वा दाडिमं तथा ॥306 ॥

जीरकं सैन्धवं मोचं नीलोत्पलरसांजनम् ।

अभ्रकं वंगकंचैव समंगा रक्तचन्दनम् ॥307 ॥

चव्यं चातिविषा शृंगी खदिरं बालकं समम् ।

भृंगराजरसैः प्लाव्यं भावयित्वादिनत्रयम् ॥308 ॥

छागीदुग्धेन मतिमान् गर्भिणीमनुपानतः ।

एतच्चूर्णं प्रदातव्यं संग्रहग्रहणीहरम् ॥309 ॥

नानावर्णमतीसारं ज्वरं चैव नियच्छति ।

आमरक्तातिसारघ्नं शूलशोथनिषूदनम् ॥310 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, strīrogādhikāra : 306-310)

1. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	1 part
2. Tankāṇa (śuddhā)		1 part
3. Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
5. Bilva	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Sarjaka	(Exd.)	1 part
8. Jātiphala	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Dāḍima	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Saindhava		1 part
13. Moca (śālamalī)	(Exd.)	1 part
14. Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	1 part
15. Rasānjana (dāruharidrā)		1 part
16. Abhraka bhasama		1 part
17. Vanga bhasma		1 part
18. Samāṅgā (lajjālu)	(Rt.)	1 part
19. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
20. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
21. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Śṛṅgī (karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
23. Khadira	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
24. Bālaka (Hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
25. Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana 3 days

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Anupana

Chāgakṣīra (specially for garbhīṇī)

Important therapeutic use :

Grahaṇī, atisāra; āmātisāra; raktātisāra; śūla; śoṭha.

7.17 VIḌANGĀDI CŪRṆA

विडंगसैन्धवक्षार- - कम्पिल्लक हरीतकी ।

पिबेत् तक्रेण सम्पिष्य सर्वक्रिमिनिवृत्तये ॥7॥

(Cakradatta, Kṛmicikitsā; 7)

1.	Viḍanga	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Saindhava		1 part
3.	Kṣāra (yavakṣāra)		1 part
4.	Kampillaka	(hairs in the fruit)	1 part
5.	Harītakī	(Fr.P)	1 part

Dose :

3 to 5 g.

Anupana

Takra

Important therapsutic use :

Kṛmi roga

7.18 SAMA ŚARKARĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 88)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	7 part
2.	Kaṇa (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	6 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	5 part
4.	Nāga (Nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	4 part
5.	Dala (Tejapatra)	(Lf.)	3 part
6.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	2 part
7.	Elā (Sūkṣma elā)	(Sd.)	1 part
8.	Śitā (Ikṣu)		28 part

Dose :

2 to 5 g.

Important therapsutic use :

agnimāndya; kāsa; aruci; śvāsa; kaṇṭharoga; hṛdroga.

7.19 SĀRASVATA CŪRṆA

कुष्ठाश्वगन्धे लवणाजमोदे द्वे जीरके त्रीणिकटूनि पाठा ।
मंगल्यपुष्पी च समान्यमूनि सर्वेः समानांच वचां विचूर्ण्य ॥46॥

ब्राह्मी रसेनाखिलमेव भाव्यं चारत्रयं शुष्कमिदं हि चूर्णम् ।
अक्षप्रमाणं मधुना घृतेन लिङ्थान्नरः तथादिनानि चूर्णम् ॥47॥

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Unmādhikāra 22; 46-47)

1.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)		1 part
4.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Sveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Maṅgalyapuṣpī (śāṅkhapuṣpī)	(Pl.)	1 part
12.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
13.	Brāhmārāsa (Brāhmī)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose :

3 to 5 g.

Anupana

madhu; ghr̥ta.

Important therapeutic use :

apasmāra; unmāda.

TAILA

Definition

Tails are preparations in which oils are mixed with prescribed quantities (dosages) and Kalkas of drugs according to the formulae. The present section describes the active therapeutic properties of the ingredients used.

General Method of Preparation

1. There are generally three principal components for the preparation of tails (oil or tail) viz:-

- (i) drava (a liquid which may be oil or water or honey or ghee, etc., etc.),
- (ii) kalka (a fine paste of the drug or),
- (iii) snaha drava (oil, ghee, etc.).

2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if kalka is one part by weight the drava should be four parts and the drava-drava should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are as follows:

- (i) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of snaha; where the drava is oil, the weight of the drava is one-fourth the weight of the snaha.
- (ii) where drava drava is either honey or ghee, kalka should be one-sixth and the drava-drava should be one-eighth of the drava.
- (iii) where the quantity of drava is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of snaha.
- (iv) where the drava drava is oil, the weight of the drava drava will be equal to the weight of the snaha.
- (v) if in a prescription no drava drava is prescribed, then the drava of the snaha may be used as drava.

SECTION 8

TAILA

3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together in a bowl and then the drava-drava is added, boiled and stirred well continuously to form the taila. It is then allowed to settle in the vessel. Sometimes the drava-drava is directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued and the drava-drava added earlier has evaporated.

4. When all the drava-drava has evaporated, the mixture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate. At this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The kalka is taken out of the taila and dried in the sun to remove the moisture and to make it dry.

5. Tails are of three kinds viz:-

- (i) madhura taila
- (ii) madhura taila
- (iii) madhura taila

In madhura taila, kalka is mixed with honey and when the mixture is boiled, the honey becomes thick and the kalka is dried in the sun. In madhura taila, kalka is mixed with honey and when the mixture is boiled, the honey becomes thick and the kalka is dried in the sun. In madhura taila, kalka is mixed with honey and when the mixture is boiled, the honey becomes thick and the kalka is dried in the sun.

6. In the snaha drava taila, a mixture of drava and drava-drava is prepared and then the snaha is added and the mixture is boiled and stirred well.

719 SĀRASVATĀ CŪRNA

पुष्पासफरं तमनाजमोहं ३ जीरकं जीविहृदि तलाः ।
ममलपुष्पी च समस्तपुनि सर्वः समालोच यथा विपुलम् ॥४६॥
द्राक्षा रमनाविजयेन शब्दं कारयन् शुष्कमिर हि पुष्पम् ।
वसप्रमाणं मधुनीं पूतेन निदधामरः तथादिनादि मूर्धनम् ॥४७॥

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Unmādhānukāra-22; 46-47)

1.	Kuñjā	(R.)	1 part
2.	Arjagandhā	(R.)	1 part
3.	Lavana (samdhava lava)		1 part
4.	Ajagadhā	(F.)	1 part
5.	Śveta Jiraka	(F.)	1 part
6.	Kṛmāśaka	(F.)	1 part
7.	Guṇḍī	(F.)	1 part
8.	Maṇḍa	(F.)	1 part
9.	Pippalī	(R.)	1 part
10.	Pāṇā	(R.)	1 part
11.	Māṇḍāyaguppi (Māṇḍāyaguppi)	(R.)	1 part
12.	Vāṇā	(R.)	1 part
13.	Bṛīmāra (Bṛīmāra)	(R.)	1 part

SECTION 8

Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose :

3 to 5 g.

Arupana

madhu, ghṛta.

Important therapeutic use :

apasmāra, unmāda.

AIAT

TAILA

Definition

Tailas are preparations in which taila is boiled with prescribed kaṣāyās (decoction) and Kalkas of drugs according to the formulae. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic properties of the ingredients used.

General Method of Preparation:

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghṛta or taila) viz:-
 - (i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as kaṣāya, svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.);
 - (ii) kalka (a fine paste of the drug (s);
 - (iii) sneha dravya (ghṛta, taila, etc.).
2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should be four parts and the drava-dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are as follows.
 - (i) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of the sneha.
 - (ii) where drava dravya is either kvātha or svarasa, kalka should be one-sixth and one-eighth respectively of sneha.
 - (iii) where the number of drava is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.
 - (iv) where the drava dravyās are more than four, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.
 - (v) if in a preparation, no kalka dravya is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.
3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added, boiled and stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes, the dravadravyas are directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued till the drava-dravya added earlier has evaporated.
4. When all the drava-dravyas have evaporated, the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.
5. There are three stages of pāka:
 - (i) mṛdu pāka
 - (ii) madhyama pāka and
 - (iii) khara pāka

In mṛdu pāka, kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers rolls like lac without sticking. In madhyama pāka, kalka is harder and when put in fire burns without any crackling noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit for use. When the taila attains the correct pāka stage froth comes out.
6. In the sneha group śarkarā, if mentioned, is added to the final product when cool.

7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha and māmsarasa, etc., the pāka is to be done with these dravyās separately in the aboe order. The period of paka with various dravyās should be below: ¹

(i) kvātha, āranāla, takra, etc.	–	5 days
(ii) svarasa	–	3 days
(iii) dugdha	–	2 days
(iv) māmsa rasa	–	1 day

8. Pātrapāka: Pātrapāka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or mixable substances. The powders of the drugs are placed in the vessal into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.

9. Mrdupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapāka sneha is used for pāna, vasti, etc., kharapāka sneha is used only for abhyaṅga.

10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild firs (mr̥dyāgni) and in the end also it should be only on mild fire.

11. Whenever lavanās and kṣārās are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.

Characteristics:

Taila will generally have the colour, odour and taste of the drugs used and have the consistency of oil. When considerable quantity of milk is used in the preparation, the oil becomes thick due to gṛta and in cold season may solidity further.

Preservation:

Tailas are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Preparations for internal use keep their potency for about sixteen months.

Method of use:

Tailas are generally used for abhyaṅga. Some of them are used internally and in Ayurvedic texts various types of anupānās are described for this purpose. When no such anupāna is mentioned it should be taken with warm water or warm milk.

GROUP NO. 8

TAILA

Formulation	Book & Chapter	Reference	
		Verse No.	Page No.
1. Apāmārga kṣāra Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Kārṇarogādhikāra	26	124
2. Aśvagandhā Taila	Cakradatta Vātavyādhicikitsā	141-145	125

1 Period as mentioned in Vaidyaka paribhāṣā pradīpa which is reproduced below:

धीरे द्विवरात्रं स्वरसे त्रिवरात्रं। तक्रारनालादिषु पंचरात्रम्। स्नेहं पचत् वैद्यवरः प्रयेत्नात्।

3.	Kubjaprāsāraṇī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhikitsā	260-264	126
4.	Kṣāra Taila	Śāragadhara saṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 9.	174-177	127
5.	Guḍūcyādi Taila	Bhāvaprakāśa Vātaraktādhikāra Adhyāya 29	132-127	129
6.	Daśamūla Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Śīrorogādhikāra	65-69	131
7.	Pañcaguṇa Taila	Siddhayogasangraha Vātarogādhikāra		133
8.	Pippalyādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya Cikitsāsthāna Arśacikitsā	89-92	134
9.	Bṛhanmaricādyā Taila	Yogarātnākara Vātaraktacikitsā Page 475		135
10.	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	Āyurveda sangraha Vātavyādhyaadhikāra Page 702		137
11.	Maricādyā Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Kuṣṭhādhikāra	174-175	139
12.	Mahālākṣādi Taila	Āyurvedasangraha Jvarādhikāra Page 439		140
13.	Mūṣikādyā Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Kṣudrarogādhikāra	37	141
14.	Vāyucchaya surendra Taila	Āyurvedasangraha, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra Page 706.		142
15.	Viṣṇu Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhyaadhikāra	115-122	144
16.	Vyāghrī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Bālarogādhikāra	144-147	145
17.	Śambūkādyā Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Karnarogādhikāra	40	146
18.	Hingvādi Taila	Cakradatta Karnarogacikitsā.	16	147

8:1 APĀMĀRGA KṢĀRA TAILA

भार्गक्षारजलेन च तत्कृतकल्केन साधितं तैलम् ।
अपहरित कर्णनादं बाधिक-चापि पूरणतः ॥26॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Karṇarogādhikāra; 26.)

1.	Mārgakṣāra Jala (apāmārga)	1 part	
2.	Jala		16 parts
3.	Tila taila Kalkadravya	(oil)	4 parts
4.	Apāmārga	(Pl.)	1 part

Special method of preparation:

Apāmārga kṣāra (item No. 1) is to be added to water (item No. 2) and kept over night. The decanted water (parisruta jala) is to be used along with Taila (item No. 3) and apāmārga (item No. 4). For the preparation of the yoga instead of tila taila kaṭu taila is traditionally used.

Dose :

2 to 5 drops in each ear.

Important therapeutic use:

Karṇanāda; Bādhirya.

8:2 AŚVAGANDHĀ TAILA

शतं पवत्वाश्वगन्धाया जलद्रोणेऽशशेषितम् ।
विस्त्राव्य विपचेत् तैलं क्षीरं दत्वा चतुर्गुणम् ॥141॥

कल्कैर्मृणालशालूक बिसकिञ्जल्कमालती ।
पुष्पैर्ह्रीबेरमधूक शारिवापयकेशरैः ॥142॥

मेदापुनर्नवाद्राक्षा मठि-जष्ठा बृहतीद्वयैः ।
एलैलवालु त्रिफला मुस्तचन्दनपद्मकैः ॥143॥

पक्वं रक्ताश्रयं वातं रक्तपित्तमसृग्दरम् ।
हन्यात् पुष्टिबलं कुर्यात् कृशनां मांसवर्धनम् ॥144॥

रेतोयोनि विकारघ्नं व्रणदोषापकर्षणम् ।
षण्ढानापि वृषान् कुर्यात् पानाभ्यङ्गानुवासनैः ॥145॥

(Cakradatta, Vātavyādhi cikitsā; 141-145)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Jala		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072
3.	Taila (tila)	(cil)	768 ml.
4.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
	Kalka dravyas		
5.	Mṛṇālā (kāmalā)		
6.	Sālūka (kāmalā)	(Rt. Tr.)	
7.	Bisa (kāmalā)	(St.)	
8.	Kiñjalka (kāmalā)	(Adr.)	
9.	Mālatī puṣpa (jāti)	(Fl.)	
10.	Hṛīvara	(Rt.)	
11.	Madhuka (yaṣṭi)	(Rt.)	
12.	Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	
13.	Padma-keśara (kāmalā)	(Adr.)	
14.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	
15.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	
16.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	
17.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
18.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
19.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	
20.	Elā	(Sd.)	
21.	Elavālu (elavāluka)	(Sd.)	
22.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
23.	Bibhitaka	(Fr. P.)	
24.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
25.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	
26.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
27.	Padmaka	(St.)	Drugs 5 to 27 192 g. each

Dose :

30 to 50 ml. for anuvāsana Basti, abhyangārtha

Important therapeutic use :

Vātaroga; rakta pitta; asṛgdara; yonivikāra; Māmsa-kṣaya.

8:3 KUBJA PRASĀRAṆĪ TAILA

प्रसारणीशतं क्षुण्णं पचेत्तोयामपि शुभे ।
पादशेषेसमं तैलं दधि दधात् सकाञ्जिकम् ॥260 ॥

द्विगुणञ्च पयो दत्वा कल्कान् द्विपलिकांस्तथा ।
चित्रकं पिप्पलीमूलं मधुकं सैधवं बलाम् ॥261 ॥

शतपुष्पां देवदारु रास्नां वारणपिप्पलीम् ।
प्रसारण्याश्च मूलानि मांसी भल्लातकानि च ॥262 ॥

पचेन्मृद्वग्निना तैलं वातश्लेष्माभयान् जयेत् ।
अशीर्ति नरनारी स्थान वातरोगान् व्यपोहति ॥263 ॥

कुब्जस्तिमितपङ्गुत्वं गृध्रसीखुडकार्दितम् ।
हनुपृष्ठशिराग्रीवास्तम्भं चाशु नियच्छति ॥264 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vāṭavyādhyadhikāṇa; 260-264)

1.	Prasāraṇī (Prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	4.8 Kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to	(oil)	12.288 l.
3.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	3.072 l.
4.	Dadhi (godadhi)		3.072 l.
5.	Kāñjika		3.072 l.
6.	Payas (godugdha)		6.144 l.
7.	Citraka	(Rt.)	96 g.
8.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	96 g.
9.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
10.	Saindhava		96 g.
11.	Balā	(Rto)	96 g.
12.	Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
13.	Devdāru	(Ht. wd.)	96 g.
14.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
15.	Vāraṇapippalī (gajapippali)	(Fr.)	96 g.
16.	Prasāraṇīmūla	(Rt.)	96 g.
17.	Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
18.	Bhallātaka (śuddha)	(Fr.)	96 g.

Use :

To be used for Abhyanga.

Important therapeutic use:

Vātaroga; kubjatā; stimita; paṅgutva, grdhrasī; kṣuḍaka; ardita; hanustambha; praṣṭhastambha; śirograha; grīvastambha; vataśleṣmajaroga.

8:4 KṢĀRA TAILA

बालमूलक शिम्बीनाम् क्षारः क्षारयुगं तथा ॥174 ॥

लवणानि च पञ्चैव हिङ् शिग् महौषधम् ।
देवदारू वचा कुष्ठं शतपुष्पा रसाञ्जानम् ॥175 ॥

ग्रन्थिकं भद्रमुस्तं च कल्कैः कर्षमितैः पृथक् ।
तैलप्रस्थं च विपचेत्कदली बीजपूरयोः ॥176 ॥

रसाभ्यां मधुशुक्तेन चातुर्गुण्यमितेन च ।
पूयस्त्रावं कर्णनादं शूलं बधिरतां कृमीन् ॥177 ॥

(Śāraṅgdharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 174-177.)

Kalka dravya

1.	Bālamūlaka kṣāra (mūlaka)		12 g.
2.	Svarjikā kṣāra		12 g.
3.	Yavakṣāra		12 g.
4.	Viḍalavaṇa		12 g.
5.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		12 g.
6.	Romaka lavaṇa		12 g.
7.	Saindhavalavaṇa		12 g.
8.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		12 g.
9.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
10.	Śigru	(Rt. Bk.)	12 g.
11.	Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhi)	(Rz.)	12 g.
12.	Devdāru	(Ht. wd.)	12 g.
13.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
14.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Rasañjana (dāruharidrā)	(Solid Ext.)	12 g.
16.	Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Granthika (Pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
18.	Bhadramusta (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
19.	Taila (Tila)	(oil)	768 ml.
20.	Kadalīkanda svarasa	(Rt.)	3.72 l.
21.	Bījapūra svarasa (Mātuluṅga)	(Fr.)	3.72 l.
22.	Madhu śukta		3.72 l.

Dose :

Karṇapūraṇa Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

pūyasrāva; karṇanāda; karṇaśūla; badhīratva; karṇa kṛmi.

1. Manufacturing process of madhuśukta is described in Śāraṅgdhara samhitā after the yoga kṣāra taila e.g.

जम्बीराणां फलरसः प्रस्थैकः कुडवोन्मितम् ॥178 ॥

माक्षिकं तत्र दातव्यं पलैका पिप्पली स्मृता ।

एतदेकीकृतं सर्वं मृद्भाण्डे च निधापयेत् ॥179 ॥

वचाम्भो मधुसंयुक्तं शृंगवेर गुडान्वितम् ।

धान्यराशि स्थितं मासं मधु शुक्तमुंदा हतम् ॥180 ॥

1.	Jambīra phalarasa	(Fr.)	768 g.
2.	Mākṣika (madhu)		192 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
	Or		
1.	Vacā ambha (Kvātha)	(Rz.)	768 g.
2.	Madhu/Guḍa		192 g.
3.	Śṛṅgabera rasa. (ārdraka)		48 ml.

All the ingredients are stored in an earthen pot and buried in a heap of paddy for one month and after that it is filtered. This is called 'madhu śukta'.

8:5 GUḌŪCYĀDI TAILA

तुलां पचेञ्जलद्रोणे गुडुच्याः पादशेषितम् ।
क्षीरद्रोणन्तु वाभ्यां च पचेतौलाढकांशनैः ॥132 ॥

कल्कैर्मधुकर्माञ्जलाजीवनीय गणौत्थितैः ।
कुष्ठैलागुरुमृद्वीका मांसी व्याघ्रनयं नखी ॥133 ॥

हरेणु श्रावणी व्योषं शताह्वा शृङ्गि गसारिवे ।
त्वक्पत्रागुरुविकानताः स्थिरा तामलकी तथा ॥134 ॥

नागकेशरह्वीबेरं पद्मकोत्पलचन्दनम् ॥
सिद्धं कर्षसमैर्भागैः पानाभ्यङ्गं गानुवासनैः ॥135 ॥

सेव्यं वातास्त्रजानहन्ति स्वोतोधात्वन्तराश्रितान् ।
धन्यं पुंसवनं स्त्रीणां गर्भदं वातपित्तनुत् ॥136 ॥

स्वेदकण्डूरुजाऽऽयाम शिरः कम्पामयार्दितान् ।
हन्याद् ब्रष्टाकृतान्दोषान्गुडूची तैलमुत्तमम् ॥137 ॥

(Bhāvaprakāśa, vātarakata 132-137.)

1.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	4.8 kg.
2.	Jala		12.288 l.
	reduced to		
3.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
4.	Taila (Tila)	(Oil)	12.288 l.
	Kalka dravya		3.072 kg.
5.	Madhuka (yaṣṭi)	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
7.	Śatāvārī	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Jīvaka	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Rṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
14.	Aguru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15.	Mṛdvikā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
16.	Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. +Rz.)	12 g.
17.	Vyāghranakha		12 g.
18.	Nakhī		12 g.
19.	Hareṇu (hareṇuk)	(Sd.)	12 g.
20.	Śrāvānī (muṇḍitika)	(Fl.)	12 g.
21.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
24.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
25.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	12 g.

26.	Sārivā (śvetasārivā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
28.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
29.	Aguru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
30.	Vikrāntā (agnimantha)	(Rt.)	12 g.
31.	Sthirā (śālapamī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
32.	Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
33.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
34.	Hrībera (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
35.	Padmaka	(St.)	12 g.
36.	Utpala	(Fl.)	12 g.
37.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.

Use :

abhyāṅga; anuvāsānārtha

Important therapeutic use :

Vātarakta; sveda; kaṇḍu; rujā, āyāma; Śiraḥkampa, ardita; varṇavikāra.

8:6 DAŚAMŪLA TAILA

पञ्च पञ्चपलं नीत्वा पञ्चमूलीयुगात् पृथक् ।
विपाचयेज्जलद्रोणे चाष्टभागावशेषितम् ॥65 ॥

आर्द्रकस्य रसप्रस्थं निर्गुण्डयास्तत्समं भवेत् ।
पञ्चाकोलं व्यूषणञ्च जीरकद्वयसर्षपम् ॥66 ॥

सैन्धवञ्चा यवक्षारं त्रिवृत्ता च निशाद्वयम् ।
तोयञ्च द्विगुणं दत्वा कल्कमक्षसमं विदुः ॥67 ॥

सर्वरेभिपचेतैलं शिरोरोगं व्यपोहति ।
उर्ध्वजत्रुजरोगघ्नं वातश्लेष्मगदापहम् ॥68 ॥

एकजे द्वन्द्वजे चैव तथैव सन्निपातिके ।
अर्धाविभेदके चैव सूर्यावर्ते प्रशस्यते ।
पानाभ्यञ्जाननस्येन कर्णरोगे च शस्यते ॥69 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śīrorogādhikāra; 65-69.)

1.	Bilva	(Rt.)	240 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	240 g.
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	240 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	240 g.
6.	Sālparnī	(Rt.)	240 g.
7.	Prasṇiparnī	(Rt.)	240 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	240 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	240 g.
11.	Jala		12.288 l.
	reduced to		1.536 l.
12.	Ārdraka svarasa	(Rz.)	768 ml.
13.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(Lf.)	768 ml.
	Kalka dravya		
14.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Pippalī Mūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
16.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
17.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
18.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
19.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
20.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
21.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
22.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
24.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	12 g.
25.	Saindhava		12 g.
26.	Yavakṣāra		12 g.

27.	Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
28.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
29.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
30.	Jala		384 gl.
31.	Taila (tila)	(Oil)	768 ml.

Use :

for Nasya 2-5 drops in each nostril.

for Abhyaṅga-required quantity

for internal use-10 to 60 drops.

Important therapeutic use :

Śīroroga; ūrdhvajatrugata roga; ardhābhedaka; sūryāvarṭta; kaṇaroga.

8:7 PAÑCA GUṆA TAILA

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Vātarogādhikāra; Adhyāya 20; 17)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	60 g.
2.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	60 g.
3.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	60 g.
4.	Nimba patra	(Lf.)	180 g.
5.	Sambhālū patra (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	180 g.
6.	Jala		4.320 l.
	reduced to		1.080 l.
7.	Tila Taila	(Oil)	960 ml.
8.	Moma (madhūcchiṣṭha)		48 g.
9.	Gandhavirojā (sarala)	(Resin)	48 g.
10.	Śilā rasa (Turuṣka)	(Exd.)	48 g.
11.	Rāla (śāla)	(Exd.)	48 g.
12.	Guggulu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	48 g.
13.	Karpūra		60 g.
14.	Tārapīna taila		30 ml.
15.	Eucalyptus taila (tailaparna)		30 ml.
16.	Kejopuṭī taila		30 ml.

Use :

Used externally

Important therapeutie use :

Sandhivāta; karnaśūla; vranopacāra.

8:8 PIPPALYĀDI TAILA

पिप्पली मदनं बिल्वं शताह्वां मधुकं वचाम् ।
कुष्ठं शटीं पुष्कराख्यं चित्रकं देवदारु च ॥89 ॥

पिष्ट्वा तैलं विपक्तव्यं द्विगुणक्षीर संयुतम् ।
अर्शसांमूढवातानां तच्छ्रेष्ठमनुवासनम् ॥90 ॥

गुर्दानस्सरणं शूलं मूत्रकृच्छ्रं प्रवाहिकाम् ।
कट्यूरूपृष्ठदौर्बल्यमानाहं वङ्क्षणाश्रयम् ॥91 ॥

पिच्छास्त्रावं गुदे शोफैः वातवर्चो विनिग्रहम् ।
उत्थानं बहुशो यच्च जयेत्तच्चानुवासनात् ॥92 ॥

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya; cikitsāsthāna, Arśacikitsā; 89-92.)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	70 g.
2.	Madan	(Fr.)	70 g.
3.	Bilva	(Fr. P.)	70 g.
4.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	70 g.
5.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	70 g.
6.	Vacā	(Rz.)	70 g.
7.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	70 g.
8.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	70 g.
9.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	70 g.
10.	Citraka	(Rt.)	70 g.
11.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	70 g.
12.	Tila taila	(Oil.)	3.082 l.
13.	Kṣīra (Godugdha)		6.164 l.
14.	Jala		12.328 l.

Use :

as Anuvāsana Basti in Arśa

Important therapeutic use :

Gudabhramśa; gudaśūla; mūtrakṛcchra; pravāhikā;
Kaṭiuruprṣṭha daurbālya; ānāha; picchāsrāva; Gudaśopha.

8:9 BRĤHANMARICĀDYA TAILA

मरिचं त्रिवृतां दन्तीं क्षीरमर्कं शकृद्रसः।

देवदारु हरिद्रे दे मांसी कुष्ठं सचन्दनम् ॥1॥

विशाला करवीरं च हरितालं मनः शिला।

चित्रकं लाङ्गली चापि विडंगं चक्रमर्दकम् ॥2॥

शिरीषं कुटजो निम्बः सप्तपर्णाऽमृता स्नुही।

शम्पाको नक्तमालश्च खदिरः पिप्पली वचा ॥3॥

ज्योतिष्मती च पलिका विषस्य द्विपलं मतम्।

आढकं कटुतैलस्य गोमूत्रं च चतुर्गुणम् ॥4॥

मृत्पात्रे लोहपात्रे वा शनैर्मृद्वग्निना पचेत्।

एतत्तैलं विशेषेण नाशयेत्कुष्ठजान्त्रणान् ॥5॥

वांतरक्त भवान्व्याधीन्यामा विस्फोटविचर्चिका।

(Yogarātnākara, Vātaraktacikitsā)

1.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
2.	Trivṛttā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Arkakṣīra (Arka)	(L.)	48 g.
5.	Gomayarasa		48 g.
6.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
7.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
8.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	48 g.
9.	Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. +Rz.)	48 g.
10.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Candana (Śvetacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
12.	Viśālā	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Karavīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Haritāla		48 g.
15.	Maṇḥsilā		48 g.
16.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
17.	Lāṅgalī	(Rt.)	48 g.
18.	Vidaṅga	(Fr)	48 g.
19.	Cakramarda (Prāpunnāḍa)	(Sd.)	48 g.
20.	Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
22.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
23.	Saptaparna	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
24.	Amṛtā (Guḍūci)	(St.)	48 g.
25.	Snuhī	(L.)	48 g.
26.	Śampāka (Āragvadha)	(Fr.)	48 g.
27.	Naktamāla (Karañja)	(Sd.)	48 g.
28.	Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.

29.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
30.	Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
31.	Jyotiṣmatī	(Sd.)	48 g.
32.	Viṣa (Śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rz.)	96 g.
33.	Kaṭu taila (sarṣapa)		3.73 l.
34.	Gomūtra		12 l.

Use :

Used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use :

Kuṣṭha; vraṇa; vātarakta; pāmā; visphoṭa; vicarcikā.

8:10 MADHYAMA NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA

अश्वगन्धां बलां बिल्वं पाटलां बृहतीस्यम् ।
श्चदंष्ट्रातिबला निम्बं श्योनाकञ्चा पुनर्नवाम् ॥

प्रसारणीमग्निमन्थं कुर्यात् दशपलं पृथक् ।
चतुर्द्रोणे जलेपक्त्वा पादशेषं शृतम् नयेत् ॥

तैलाढकेन संयनेज्य शतावर्धा रसाढकम् ।
प्रक्षिपेत् तत्र गोक्षीरं ततस्तैलाच्चतुर्गुणम् ॥

पृथक् पलमितैः कल्कैर्द्रव्यैरेभिः पचेत्भिषक् ।
वचा चन्दन कुष्ठैला मांसीशैलेय सैन्धवैः ॥

अश्वगन्धा बलारास्ना शतपुष्पा दारुभिः ।
पर्णी चतुष्टयेनैव तगरेण प्रसादयेत् ॥

तत् तैलं भोजनेऽभ्यङ्गे पानेवस्तौ च योजयेत् ।
पक्षाघातं हनुस्तंभं मन्यास्तम्भं गलग्रहण् ॥

कुब्जत्वबधिरत्क च गतिभंगं कटिग्रहम् ।
गात्रशोषयेदिन्द्रियध्वंसं शुक्रनाशंज्वरक्षयम् ॥

आंत्रवृद्धि कुरण्ड च दन्तरोगं शिरोग्रहम् ।
पाशर्वशूलञ्चा पंगुत्वं बुद्धिनाशञ्चा गुध्रसिं ॥

अन्याश्च विविधान् वातान् हरेत् सवागसंश्रयम् ।
अस्या प्रभावाद् बन्ध्यापि नारी पुत्रं प्रसूयते ॥

यथा नारायणो देवो दृष्टदैत्यविनाशनम् ।
तथेदं वातरोगानाम् नाशनं तैलमृत्तमम् ॥

(Ayurvedasaṅgraha, Vātavṛyādhyadhikāra: Page 702)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
2.	Balā	(Rt.)	480 g.
3.	Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
5.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
6.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
7.	Śvadamṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	480 g.
8.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
9.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
10.	Śyonāka	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
11.	Punarnavā (Rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
12.	Prasāraṇī (Prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
13.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	480 g.
14.	Water for decoction reduced to		49.152 l. 12.288 l.
15.	Taila (Tila)	(Oil)	3.072 l.
16.	Śatāvarī rasa		3.072 l.
17.	Gokṣīra (godugdha) Kalka Dravya		3.072 l.
18.	Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.

19.	Candana (Śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
20.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
21.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
22.	Māmsi (Jaṭāmāmsi)	(Rt. +Rz.)	48 g.
23.	Śaileya	(Pl.)	48 g.
24.	Saindhava		48 g.
25.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
26.	Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
27.	Rāsnā	(Rt Lf.)	48 g.
28.	Śatapuṣpa (śātahvā)	(Fr.)	48 g.
29.	Dāru (Devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
30.	Sālaparnī	(Pl.)	48 g.
31.	Prśniparnī	(Rt.)	48 g.
32.	Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	48 g.
33.	Mudgaparnī	(Pl.)	48 g.
34.	Tagara	(Rz.)	48 g.

Dose :

6 g.

Anupāna

Along with meals

Use :

Used as basti and for abhyāṅga

Important Therapeutic Use :

pakṣāghāta; hanustambha; manyāstambha; galagraha; kubjātā; badhīratva; kaṭigraha; gātraśoṣa; śukrakṣaya; jvara; kṣaya; Āntravṛddhi; dantaroga; pārsvasūla; paṅgutva; ṛgdhrasī; vātaroga.

8:11 MARICĀDYA TAILA

मरिचालशिलाद्वार्कपयोऽश्वारिजटा त्रिवृत् ।
शकद्रसविशाला रूङ्निशायुन्दारूचन्दनैः ॥ 174 ॥

कटुतैलात्पचेत्प्रस्थं द्वयक्षैर्विषपलान्वितैः ।
सगोमूत्रैसादभ्यङ्गात् दद्धश्वित्रविनाशनम् ॥
सर्वेष्वपि च कुष्ठेषु तैलमेतत्प्रशस्यते ॥ 175 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 174-175)

1.	Kaṭutaila (sarṣapa)	(oil)	768 ml.
2.	Viṣa (śuddhavatsanābha)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Gomūtra		3 l.
	Kalka dravya		
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
5.	Āla (Haritāla)		24 g.
6.	Śilā (Manahśilā)		
7.	Abda (Mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
8.	Arka Payas (Arka)	(L.)	24 g.
9.	Aśvārī (Karavīra)	(Rt.)	24 g.
10.	Jaṭā (Jaṭā māṇisī)	(Rt. Rz.)	24 g.
11.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	24 g.
12.	Śakrdrasa		24 g.
	(gomayarasa)		
13.	Viśālā (Indravāruṇī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
14.	Ruk (Kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	24 g.
15.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
16.	Dāru haridrā	(st.)	24 g.
17.	Dāru (Devedāru)	(Ht. wd.)	24 g.
18.	Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht. wd)	24 g.

Use :

used externally for abhyāṅga

Important therapeutic use :

dadru; śvitra; kuṣṭha.

8:12 MAHĀLĀKṢĀDI TAILA

लाक्षारसाढके प्रस्थं तैलस्य विपचेद्भिषक् ।
 मस्त्वाढकसमायुक्तं पिष्ट्वाचात्र समावयेत् ॥
 शतपुष्पाम् हरिद्राञ्च मूर्वा कुष्ठं हरेणुकम् ।
 कटुकां मधुकं रास्तामश्वगन्धाञ्चादारू च ॥
 मुस्तकं चन्दनञ्चैव पृथगक्षसमानकैः ।
 द्रवैरेतैस्तु तैलं सिद्धमभ्यंगान्मारूतापहम् ॥
 विषमाढ्यान् ज्वरान् सर्वानाशयतथैव प्रशमम् नयेत् ।
 कासं श्वासं प्रतिश्यायं कण्डूदौर्गन्धं गौरवम् ॥
 त्रिक् पृष्ठ कटिशूलं गात्राणां कुट्टनं तथा ।
 पापालक्ष्मी प्रशगनम् सर्वग्रह विनाशनम् ॥
 अश्वीभ्यां निर्मितं श्रेष्ठं तैलं लाक्षादिकं महत् ।
 लाक्षायाः षड्गुणं तोयं दत्वेकविंशवारकम् ॥
 परिस्त्राव्य जलं ग्राह्यं किंवा क्वाथयथोचितम् ।

(Ayurveda sangraha, Jvarādhikāra; page 439)

1. Lakṣā rasa	(Exd.)	3.0721 l.
2. Taila (tila)	(oil)	768 l
3. Mastu (godadhi)		3.073 l
4. Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
5. Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
6. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	
7. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
8. Hareṇuka (reṇukā)	(sd.)	24 g.
9. Kaṭukā	(Rt.)	24 g.
10. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
11. Rāsnā	(Rt.)	24 g.
12. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	24 g.
13. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. wd.)	24 g.
14. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
15. Candana (Śveta candana)		

Use :

External use for abhyāṅga

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara; viṣama jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; pratiśyāya; kaṇḍū; triksūla; prṣṭhasūla; kaṭisūla, gātrasūla

8:13 MŪṢIKĀDYA TAILA

क्षीरे महत्पञ्चमूलं मूषिकागान्त्रवर्जिताम् ।
पक्त्वा तस्मिन् पचेत्तैलं वातघ्नौषधसंयुतम् ।
गुदभ्रंशमिदं तैलं पानाभ्यङ्गं गात्रसादयेत् ॥ 37 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; 37)

1.	Bilva	(Rt. Bk.)	
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt. Bk.)	
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt. Bk.)	
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt. Bk.)	
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt. Bk.)	drugs 1 to 5, 2 parts in equal proportion
6.	Mūṣika Māmsa (without Intestine)		1 part
7.	Kṣīra (godugdha)	32 parts reduced to 16 parts	
8.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	4 parts
	Kalkadravya (Vātaghanauṣadha)		
9.	Bhadrādāru (Devadāru)	(Ht. wd.)	
10.	Naṭa (Tagara)	(Rz.)	
11.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
12.	Bilva	(Rt.)	
13.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	
14.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	
15.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	
16.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	
17.	Sālaparnī	(Rt.)	
18.	Prṣniparnī	(Rt.)	
19.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
20.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	
21.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	
22.	Balā	(Rt.)	
23.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	drug 9 to 23 1 part in equal proportion.

Special method of preparation :

Item No. 1 to 5 and 6 are to be boiled with milk and to be reduced to both. Item Nos. 8 to 23 are then added to it and boiled till getting the quantity of Taila is yielded. It is then filtered.

Use :

Used in the form of picu.

Important therapeutic use :

gudabhramśa; yonibhramśa.

8:14 VĀYUCCHAYA SURENDRA TAILA

वाट्यालकम् पलशतम् तत्समम् दशमूलकम् ।

जलशोडशिके पक्त्वा पादशेषे समुद्धरेत् ॥

एतत् क्वाथे पचेत्तैतं द्वात्रिंशत्पलमेव च ।

कल्कार्थं दीयते तत्र मञ्जिष्ठारक्तचन्दनम् ॥

कुष्ठमैला देवदारु शैलजम् सैधवम् वचां ।

कक्कोलं पद्मकाष्ठञ्च शृगीं तगरपादिका ॥

गुडूची मुद्गपर्णी च माषपर्णी शतावरी ।

नागजिह्वा श्यामलता शतपष्ठा पुनर्नवा ॥

एषां तालद्वयभागं दत्त्वा तैलन्तुपाचयेत् ।

एतत् तैलवरम् नाम्नावायुच्छय सुरेन्द्रकम् ॥

सर्ववातविकारेषु हितम् पुंसाञ्च योषिताम् ।

क्षीण शुक्रार्तवानाञ्च नाडीणाञ्च विशेषतः ॥

रेतोविकारं हन्तुयाशु वायुमाक्षेपतम्भवम् ।

गर्मवातं श्रगकृतं गात्रकम्पाविकं तथा ॥

हिक्कां श्वासञ्च कासञ्च वातपित्तसमुद्भवम् ।

अपस्मारे महोन्मादे हिम लेपे च भक्षणे ॥

श्री मद्ग्रहणनाथेन रचितं विश्वसम्पदे ।

(Āyurvedasaṅgraha, vātavādyādhikāra; page 706)

1.	Vāṭyāḷaka (balā)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Bilva	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
6.	Agnimantha	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
7.	Śālaparnī	(Rt.)	480 g.
8.	Prśniparnī	(Rt.)	480 g.
9.	Brhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
10.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
11.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
12.	Water for decoction reduced to		153.600 l
13.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	38.400 l
	Kalka Dravya		1.536 l
14.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	24 g.
15.	Raktacandana	(Ht. wd.)	24 g.
16.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
17.	Elā (Sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
18.	Devadāru	(Rt. wd.)	24 g.
19.	Śailaja (śaileya)	(pl.)	24 g.
20.	Saindhava		24 g.

21. Vacā	(Rz.)	24 g.
22. Kakkola (Kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	24 g.
23. Padmakāṣṭha (Padmaka)	(St.)	24 g.
24. Śṛṅgī (Karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(gl.)	24 g.
25. Tagarapādikā (tagara)	(Rz.)	24 g.
26. Guḍūcī	(St.)	24 g.
27. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	24 g.
28. Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	24 g.
29. Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	24 g.
30. Nāgajihvā	(Pl.)	24 g.
31. Śyāmalatā (Kṛṣṇa śārivā)	(Rt.)	24 g.
32. Śatapuspā (Śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
33. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)		

Use :

For external use only

Important therapeutic use :

Vāta vikāra; kṛcchrārttava; retovikāra; marmavāta; gātrakampa; hikkā, śvāsa; kāsa; apasmāra, unmāda.

8:15 VIṢṆU TAILA

शालपर्णी पृश्निपर्णी बला च बहुपुत्रिका
एरण्डस्य च मूलानि बृहत्योः पूतिकस्य च ॥115 ॥

गवेधुकस्य मूलानि तथा सहचरस्य च।
एतेषां पलिकैर्भागैस्तैलप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥116 ॥

आजं वा यदि वा गव्यं क्षीरं दद्याच्चतुर्गुणम्।
अस्य तैलस्य पक्वस्य शृणु वीर्यमतः परम् ॥117 ॥

अश्वानां वातभग्नानां कु जराणां तथैव च।
अपुमांश्च नरः पीत्वा निश्चयेन पुगान् भवेत् ॥118 ॥

हृच्छूले पार्श्वशूले च तथैवाध्वावभेदके।
कामलापाण्डुरोगेषु शर्करास्वश्मरीषु च ॥119 ॥

क्षीर्णेन्द्रिया नरा ये च जरया जर्जरीकृताः।
येषां चैव क्षयो व्याधिरन्त्रवृद्धिश्च दारुण ॥120 ॥

अर्दितं गलगण्डं च वातशोणितमेव च।
स्त्रियो या न प्रसूयन्तां तासां चैव प्रदापयेत् ॥121 ॥

गर्भमश्वतरी विद्यान्न च मृत्युवशं व्रजेत्।
एतत्तलवरं चैव विष्णुना परिकीर्तितम् ॥122 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, vātavyādhyadhikāra; 185-122)

1.	Sālparnī	(Rt.)	48 g.
2.	Prṣniparnī	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Bahuputrikā (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
5.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Brhati	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Pūtika (Pūtikarañja)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9.	Gavedhuka mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Sahacara mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	768 ml.
12.	Gavya Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
	or		
	Ajā Kṣīra		

Dose :

2 to 6 gm. with Uṣṇa jala.

Use :

Used externally for abhyanga and internally for pana-

Important therapeutic use :

hr̥cchūla; ardhāvabhedaka; aśmarī kṣaya; ardita; vātarakta.

It removes napunsakatā when used with uṣṇa jala.

8:16 VYĀGHRĪ TAILA

व्याघ्रीवासकबिल्वानां केशराजस्य चाम्बुना।
काञ्जिकाकेन तथा कल्केर्मुस्तमोचरसाञ्जनैः ॥144 ॥

शताह्वादारूयष्ट्याह्वबलारासना निशायुगैः।
चन्दनद्वयमञ्जिष्ठा, प्रियङ्गु गूत्पलकेशरैः ॥145 ॥

शालपर्णी पृश्निपर्णीचातुर्जातक बालकैः।
मृदः पात्रे पचेत्तैलमरिष्टेन्धनवहिनना ॥146 ॥

श्वासं कासं ज्वं बालानां ज्वरं वह्नेश्च वैकृतम्।
व्याघ्री तैलमिदं हन्यात् त्वग्दोषान् निखिलानपि ॥147 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Bālrōgādhikara; 144-147)

1.	Vyāghrī-ambu (svarasa) (Kaṇṭakārī)	(pl.)	31.
2.	Vāsaka ambu (vāsā svarasa)	(Lf.)	3. l.
3.	Bilva ambu (svarasa)	(Lf.)	3. l.
4.	Keśarāja ambu (bhṅgarāja-Svarasa)	(pl.)	3. l.
5.	Kāñjika		3. l.
6.	Taila (tila)	(oil)	3. l.
	Kalka dravya		
7.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	
8.	Mocarasa (śālmālī)	(Exd.)	
9.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(So. ext.)	
10.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	
11.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. wd.)	
12.	Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	
13.	Balā	(Rt.)	
14.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	
15.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	
16.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	
17.	Sveta candana	(Ht. wd.)	
18.	Rakta candana	(Ht. wd.)	
19.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	
20.	Priyangu	(Fr.)	
21.	Utpala keśara	(Adr.)	
22.	Sālaparnī	(Rt.)	
23.	Prśniparnī	(Rt.)	
24.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	
25.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	
26.	Elā (Sūkṣmilā)	(Sd.)	
27.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	
28.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	

drugs 7 to 28, 96 g. in
equal proportion.

Use :

Used externally for abhyāṅga.

Important therapeutic use :

śvāsa; kāsa; jvara; agnīvikāra; tvagdoṣa.

8:17 SAMBŪKĀDYA TAILA

शम्बूकस्य च मांसेन कटुतैलं विपाचितम् ।

तस्य पूरणमात्रेण कर्णनाडी प्रशाम्यति ॥ 40 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Karṇarogādhikāra; 40)

1.	Kaṭu tail (sarṣapa)	(oil)	768 g.
	Kalka dravya		
2.	Śambūka māṁsa		250 g.
3.	Jala		3 l.

Use :

Use externally as ear drops.

Important therapeutic use :

Karṇagata nāḍivraṇa

8:18 HIṆGVĀDI TAILA

हिङ्गुतुम्बुरुशुण्ठीभिः साध्यं तैलन्तु सार्षपम् ।
कर्णशूले प्रधानन्तु पूरणं हितमुच्यते ॥ 16 ॥

(Cakradatta, Karṇarogacikitsā; 16)

1.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
2.	Tumbaru (Tejovati)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Sarṣapa taila (sarṣapa)	(oil)	12 part
5.	Jala		48 part

Dose :

5 to 10 drops in each ear for karṇapūraṇārtha

Important therapeutic use :

Karṇa śūla.

SECTION 9

LEPA

ALIA: 8-18-1916

1. 1000 mg. (1000 mg. per day)
2. 1000 mg. (1000 mg. per day)

(1000 mg. per day) (1000 mg. per day)

1	High	(1000 mg. per day)	(1000 mg. per day)	1000 mg. (1000 mg. per day)
2	Low	(1000 mg. per day)	(1000 mg. per day)	1000 mg. (1000 mg. per day)
3	Medium	(1000 mg. per day)	(1000 mg. per day)	1000 mg. (1000 mg. per day)
4	High	(1000 mg. per day)	(1000 mg. per day)	1000 mg. (1000 mg. per day)
5	Low	(1000 mg. per day)	(1000 mg. per day)	1000 mg. (1000 mg. per day)

Dose : 5 to 10 drops in each ear for 10 days
Important therapeutic use :
Kama Sutra

LEPA

Definition :

Medicines in the form of a paste used for external application are called Lepa.

Method of preparation :

The drugs are made into a fine powder. Before use on the body, it is mixed with some liquid or other medium indicated in each preparation and made into a soft paste. Water, cow's urine etc. are some of the media used for mixing.

Characteristics : and Preservation

Vegetable lepa drugs will preserve their potency for 30 days if kept in an airtight container. Mineral and metallic preparations last indefinitely.

Chapter No. 9

LEPA

SECTION 9

LEPA

Formulation		Sanskrit Name		Page
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Asthisandharaka Lepa	Asthisandharaka Lepa Page 150		150
2.	Gandhakady- amashana	Gandhakady- amashana Page 151	63-65	151
3.	Pāradīś Lepa	Pāradīś Lepa Page 152		152
4.	Wajrasara Lepa	Wajrasara Lepa Page 153		153
5.	Śyāma Madhura	Śyāma Madhura Page 153		153

SECTION 9

LEPA

LEPA

Definition :

Medicines in the form of a paste used for external application are called lepas.

Method of preparation :

The drugs are made into a fine powder. Before use on the body, it is mixed with some liquid or other medium indicated in each preparation and made into a soft paste. Water, cow's urine oil, and ghee are some of the media used for mixing.

Charecteristics : and Preservation :

Vegetable lepa cūma will preserve their potency for 30 days if kept in air tight containers. Mineral and metallic preparations last indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 9

LEPA

Formulation		Reference	
		Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)
1.	2.	3.	4.
1.	Asthisandhānaka Lepa	Rasatantrasāra Va Siddhaprayoga Saṅgraha Page 853	150
2.	Gandhakādy- amalahara	Rasatarangiṇī Aṣṭamataranga	63-65 151
3.	Pāradādi Lepa	Yogarātnākara Upadānśacikitsā Page 669	152
4.	Vṛddhihara Lepa	Siddha Yogasāgraha Vṛddhi rogādhikāra	153
5.	Śveta Malahama	Siddha Yogasāgraha, Vṛṇādhikāra	153

9:1 ASTHISANDHĀNAKA LEPA

(Rasatantrasāra va siddha prayogasaṁgraha;)

1.	Eluvā (kumārī)	(So. Ext.)	120 g.
2.	Hirābola (bola)	(Exd.)	120 g.
3.	Guggulu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	120 g.
4.	Kundurū	(Exd.)	120 g.
5.	Gundara (gundrā)	(lf.)	120 g.
6.	Uśārerevanda	(Rt.)	120 g.
7.	Maidālakaḍā (medāsaka)	(St.)	120 g.
8.	Sarjikṣāra (svarjikṣāra)		120 g.
9.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	120 g.
10.	Māyāphala	(Gl.)	120 g.
11.	Sphaṭikā		120 g.
12.	Āmāhaldī (Āmraharidrā)	(Rz.)	120 g.

Important therapeutic use :

śūla; śoṭha; asthibhagna; asthicyuta

Page	Verse No. (Sika)	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Formulation
150	4	Rasatantrasāra Va Siddhāprayoga Sargāḥ Page 853	1. Asthisandhānaka Lepa
151	63-65	Rasatantraṅgī Aṣṭamāṅga	2. Gandhakāy- amlaṣara
152		Yogatantrākāra Upadānācārikā Page 668	3. Pāṇḍārī Lepa
153		Siddha Yogasaṁgraha Vaidhī rogādhikāra	4. Vaidhāra Lepa
153		Siddha Yogasaṁgraha Vaidhādhikāra	5. Sveta Mahama

9:2 GANDHAKĀDYAMALAHARA

सिक्थतैलं सुविमलं रसतोलकसम्मितम् ।

गन्धकं गिरिसिन्दूरं तोलकांर्द्धमिंत पृथक् ॥ 63 ॥

टंकणं घनसारं च पृथक् माषद्वयोन्मितम् ।

दत्त्वा सम्मेल्य यत्नेन काचकुप्यां निघापयेत् ॥ 64 ॥

मतो मलहरोज्यं तुगन्धकाद्य समाह्वयः ।

विनाशयात्याशु भृशं पामामत्यर्थदारूणाम् ॥ 65 ॥

(Rasataranṅiṇī, Aṣṭamataranga; 63-65)

1.	Siktha taila (madhūcchiṣṭha)	72 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	6 g.
3.	Girisindūra	6 g.
4.	Ṭankaṇa (śuddha)	2 g.
5.	Ghanasāra (karpūra)	2 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Pāmā.

9:3 PĀRADĀDI LEPA

पारदं गन्धकं तालं दरदं च मनः शिलाम् ।

पृथक्कर्ष द्विकर्ष च मुद्गर शंखजीरकम् ॥1॥

विधाय कज्जली श्लक्ष्णां मर्दयेत्सुरसारसैः ।

छाया शुष्कां ततः कृत्वा पुनरुन्मत्तजद्रवैः ॥2॥

विमर्द्याथ वटीकार्या उपदंशे प्रयोजयेत् ।

गोघृतेन प्रलेपोऽयं व्रणानां रोपणे हितः ॥3॥

(Yogarātnākara, upadamaśacikitsā)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Tāla (haritāla)		12 g.
4.	Darada (hiṅgula)		12 g.
5.	Manahsilā		12 g.
6.	Mṛddāraśaṅkha (mṛddārsṅga)		24 g.
7.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
8.	Surasārasa (tulasīrasa) ¹	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
9.	Unmatta (Dhattūra)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Indication for use :

vaṭī to be used mixed with ghr̥ta and used externally.

Important therapeutic use :

Upadamaśa, vraṇa.

Note: The ingredients are triturated with juice of tulsī patra in order given in the yoga. Then, it is to be dried in shade. It is to be again triturated with the juice of Dhattūra¹ leaves and vaṭīs are prepared.

9:4 VṚDDHIHARA LEPA

(Siddhayogasangraha, Vṛddhirogādhikāra)

1.	Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
2.	Madhuyaṣṭi (yaṣṭi)	(Rt.)	12 g.
3.	Tagara	(Rt.)	12 g.
4.	Raktacandana	(Ht. wd.)	12 g.
5.	Elā (sūkṣmalā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
6.	Māmsī (Jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rz. +Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
9.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Udumbarasāra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
12.	Sambhālu (nirguṇḍī) (patrasvarasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana.

Important therapeutic use :

vṛddhi

SECTION 10

VATĪ AND GUTIKĀ

9:5 ŚVETA MALAHAMA

(Siddhayogasangraha, Vraṇādhikāra)

1.	Tila taila	(oil)	192 ml.
2.	Rāla cūrṇa (Rāla)	(Exd.)	48 g.
3.	Nīlāthothā (tuttha)		3 g.

Important therapeutic use :

agnidagdha; vrana

AMAL VEDHAKARA-LEPA

(Siddhavyasagrat, Vaidhyanagratika)

111 पृष्ठों पर १००० श्लोक

(St. BK.)

(Rt.)

(Rt.)

(Rt. wd.)

(Rt.)

(Rt. + Rt.)

(Rt.)

(St.)

(Rt.)

(Rt.)

(St. BK.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

(L.)

1. Sita

2. Madhuryasi (Yasli)

3. Jaga

4. Fokasandana

5. EIA (Siksmat)

6. Mānā (Jalāmānā)

7. Haridā

8. Gāndharī

9. Kūṣṭhā

10. Bāṭhā (Pūṣṭhā)

11. Vaidhānā

12. Sāṅghā (Sāṅghā)

(Sāṅghānā)

0.42

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

Important therapeutic use (L.)

SECTION 10

VATĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

Definition :

Medicines prepared in the form of tablets or pills are known as Vaṭi and Guṭikā. These are made of one or more drugs of plant, animal or mineral origin.

Method of preparation :

The drugs of plant origin are dried and made into fine powder, separately. The minerals are made into bhasma or sindura, unless otherwise mentioned. In cases where pārada and gandhaka are mentioned, kajjalī is made first and other drugs added, one by one, according to the formula. These are put into a khalva and ground to a soft paste with the prescribed fluids. When more than one liquid is mentioned for grinding, they are used in succession. When the mass is properly ground and is in a condition to be made into pills sugandha dravyas, like kastūrī, karpūra, which are included in the formula, are added and ground again. The criterion to determine the final stage of the formulation before making pills is that it should not stick to the fingers when rolled. Pills may be dried in shade or in sun as specified in the texts. In cases where sugar or jaggery (guḍa) is mentioned, pāka of these should be made on mild fire and removed from the oven. The powder of the ingredients are added to the pāka and briskly mixed. When still worm, vaṭakās should be rolled and dried in shade.

Characteristics and Preservation :

Pills made of plant drugs when kept in air tight containers can be used for two years. Pills containing minerals can be used for an indefinite period.

Pills and vaṭīs should not lose their original colour, smell, taste and form. The pills should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP NO. 10

VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Abhayā Vaṭi	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Udarārogādhikāra	92-95	157
2. Arka Vaṭi	Siddhabheṣajamaṇimālā Agnimāndyādicikitsā	254	158
3. Arśoghnī Vaṭi	Siddhayoga sangraha, Arśodhikāra		158
4. Kuṭajaghana Vaṭi	Siddhayogasangraha, Atisāra-Pravāhikā- Grahanyādhikāra		159
5. Jvaraghnī Guṭikā	Sāraṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya	56-58	160

6.	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	Yogarātnākara, Amlapitta cikitsā; page 703	161
7.	Bolādi Vaṭi	Siddhayogasangraha, Sthirogadhikāra	161
8.	Bhuvaneśvara Vaṭi	Bhaisajyaratnāvali, Ātisārādhikāra	127-128 162
9.	Mahāśankha Vaṭi	Bhaisajyaratnāvali, Agnimayādiroḡādhikāra	186-187 163
10.	Mahāgandhaka Vaṭi	Siddhayogasangraha, Ātisāra-Pravahikā- Grahanyādhikāra.	164
11.	Sarpagandhāghana Vaṭi	Siddhayogasangraha Bhrama-Anidrā-Unmādhikāra.	165
12.	Sarvatobhadra Vaṭi	Bhaisajyaratnāvali, Vṛkkāmayādhikāra	16-17 166
13.	Samśamanī Vaṭi (guḍūcīghana vaṭi)	Siddhayogasangraha, Jvarādhikāra	167
14.	Sukhavirecana Vaṭi	Siddhayogasangraha, Ānāhādhikāra	167

10:1 ABHAYĀ VAṬĪ

अभया मरिचं कृष्णां टंगणञ्च समांशिकम् ।
सर्वचूर्णसमं भागं दद्यात्कानकजं फलम् ॥92॥

स्तुहीक्षीरेण सकुर्यादगुंजापादमितां वटीम् ।
वटीद्वयं शिवामेकां पिष्ट्वा तण्डुलवारिणा ॥93॥

उष्णाद् विरेचयेदेषा शीते स्वास्थ्यमुपैति च ।
जीर्णज्वरं प्लीहारोगं हन्त्यष्टानुदराणि च ॥94॥

वातोदरे प्रशस्तोऽयं सर्वाजीर्ण व्यपोहित ।
कामलां पाण्डुरौगंच तथैव कुम्भकामलाम् ॥95॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra : 92-95.)

1.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. p.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
5.	Kānakajaphala (dhattūra)	(Fr.)	4 part
6.	Sunhikṣīra		Q.S. for mardans

Dose :

60 mg.

Anupāna :

harītakī cūrṇa 12 g. and taṇḍulodaka Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

jīṛṇajvara; plīhāroga; udararoga, kāmalā; ajīṛṇa; pāṇḍuroga; kumbhakāmalā.

10:2 ARKA VAṬĪ

सौवर्चलं सादरमर्कपुष्पं मरिचमेकत्र समं विमर्द्य ।
गुञ्जाप्रमाणा गुटिका विधेया, कर्षन्ति काश्यं
क्रमशः कुशानोः ॥ 254 ॥

(Siddhabheṣa-jamaṇimālā; Agnimāṇḍyādicikitsā; 254)

- | | | |
|---------------|-------|--------|
| 1. Sauvarcala | | 1 part |
| 2. Arkapuṣpa | (Fl.) | 1 part |
| 3. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Kaphaja agnimāṇḍya.

10:3 AROŚOGHNĪ VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha Arśodhikāra)

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| 1. Nimbaphala | (Sd.) | 24 g. |
| 2. Mahānimba | (Sd.) | 24 g. |
| 3. Khūnakharābā | (Exd.) | 24 g. |
| 4. Tṛṇakanta piṣṭi
(kaharubā) | | 48 g. |
| 5. Śuddha rasauta
(dāruharidrā) | (Solid Ext.) | 144 g. |

Dose :

125 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

jala

Important therapeutic use :

Raktārśa; śuśkāṛśa.

10:4 KUṬAJAGHANA VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Atisāra-pravāhikā-grahaṇyādhikāra)

1.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
2.	Jala for decoction reduced to		768 ml.
3.	Atisa cūrṇa (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	12 gm.

Special method of preparations

The bark of kuṭaja is to be cleaned and boiled with the prescribed quantity of water, till it is reduced to 1/8 part of water. Then the decoction is to be filtered and further boiled over Madhyamāgnī and mandāgnī. During this process it should be stirred with wooden ladle till it becomes semisolid. There after it is exposed to sun rays and the powder of ativiṣā is added to make pills of 250 mg in weight.

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

Śītajala

Important therapeutic use :

atisāra; grahaṇī; jvarātisāra.

10:5 JVARAGHNĪ GUṬIKĀ

भागेक : स्याद्रसाच्छुद्धादैलेयः पिप्पली शिवा ।

आकारकरभो गन्धः कटुतैलेन शोधितः ॥ 56 ॥

फलानिचेन्द्रवारूण्याश्चतुर्भागमिता अमी ।

एकत्र मर्दयेच्चूर्णमिन्द्रवारूणिकारसैः ॥ 57 ॥

माषोन्मिता गुटीं कृत्वा दद्यात्सद्योज्वरे बुधः ।

छिन्नारसानुपानेन ज्वरघ्नी गुटिका मता ॥ 58 ॥

(Sāraṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 12; 56-58)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pāraḍa)		1 part
2.	Aileya (kumārī niryāsa)	(Exd.)	1 part
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Śivā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Ākāraḱarabha	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Gandha (gandhaka) (kaṭutaila śodhita)		1 part
7.	Indravāruṇī	(Fr.)	4 part
8.	Indravāruṇikā rasa (indravāruṇī)	(Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana.

Dose :

1 g.

Anupāna :

Chinnā rasa (guḍūcī rasa)

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara.

10:6 DRĀKṢĀDI GUṬIKĀ

द्राक्षापथ्ये समे कृत्वा तयोस्तुल्यां सितां क्षिपेत् ।

संकुट्याक्षदूयमितां तत्पिण्डीं कारयेद्भिषक् ॥1॥

तां खादेदम्लपित्तार्तो हृत्कण्ठदहनापहाम् ।

तृ भ्रममन्दाग्निनाशिनीमामवातहाम् ॥2॥

(Yogarātnākara, Amlapittacikitsā; page 703)

1.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
2.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Sitā (ikṣu)		2 part

Dose :

6 g. to 12 g.

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta; hrddāha; kaṇṭhadāha; tṛṣṇā; mūrccha; bhrama; agnimāndya; āmavāta;

Note : Two akṣa or two karṣa is a high dose; so sāmānya avaleha dose is to be used.

10:7 BOLĀDI VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasāṅgraha, Strīrogādhikāra)

1.	Hīrābola (bola)	(Exd.)	2 part
2.	Śuddhasuhāgā (ṭankaṇa)		1 part
3.	Kasīsa (kāsīsa)		1 part
4.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
5.	Eluvā (kumārī)	(Lf. Ext.)	1 part
6.	Jaṭāmāmsī Kvātha	(Rz.+Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

150 to 500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

ārtavadoṣe, kaṣṭārttava.

10:8 BHUVANEŚVARA VAṬĪ

सैन्धवं त्रिफलाञ्चैव यमानी बिल्वपेशिकाम् ।
गृहधूमं गृहीत्वा च प्रत्येकं समाभागिकम् ॥127 ॥

जलेन मर्दयित्वा तु माषमात्रां वर्टीं चरेत् ।
खादेत्तोयानुपानेन सर्वातीसारशान्तये ॥128 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atisārādhikāra; 127-128)

1.	Saindhava		1 part
2.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Bībhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Bilvapeśikā (bilva)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Gṛhadhūma		1 part

Dose :

2 g.

Anupāna

Jala

Important therapeutic use :

Atisāra

10:9 MAHĀŚAṆKHA VAṬĪ

पटुपंचकहिंशुशंख चिंचाभसित व्योषबलीश्वरामृता।
शिखिशैखरिंकामलवर्गनिम्बू भृशभाव्यानियथाम्लतां व्रजन्ति ॥

महाशंखवटी ख्याता भोजनान्ते प्रकीर्तिता।
दीपनीपरमाहन्ति महाशोर्ग्रहणी मुखान् ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 186-187)

1.	Romaka lavaṇa		1 part
2.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
3.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
4.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
5.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
6.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
7.	Śaṅkha bhasma		1 part
8.	Ciñcā bhasita (Kṣāra)		1 part
9.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Valī (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
13.	Īśvara (śuddha pārada)		1 part
14.	Amṛta (śuddha vātsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
15.	Śikhi (citraka kvātha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
16.	Śaikharika (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
17.	Amla varga		Q.S. for bhāvanā
18.	Nimbu svarasa		Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose :

200 to 150 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

arśa; grahaṇī; agnimāndya.

Note : In some parts of the country instead of amla varga only nimbu svarasa is used for bhāvanā.

10:10 MAHĀGANDHAKA VAṬĪ

रसगन्धकयोः कर्षं ग्राह्यमेकं सुशोधितम् ।

ततः कञ्जलिकां कृत्वा मृदुपाकेन साधयेत् ॥

जात्याः फलं तथा कोशो लवंगारिष्टपत्रके ।

एतेषाः कर्षमात्रं हि तोयेन सहं मर्दयेत् ॥

मुक्तागृहे ततः स्थाप्य पुटपाकेन साधयेत् ।

गुञ्जाषट्कं प्रमाणेन तोयेन सह भक्षयेत् ॥

महागन्धकमेतद्धि सर्वातिसारं नाशनम् ।

दुर्वारं ग्रहणीरोगं जयेच्चैव प्रवाहिकाम् ॥

(Siddhayogasangraha; Atisāra-pravāhikā-graṇyā-dhīkāra Adhyāya 2; 9)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Jātiphala (Jātiphala)	(Sd.)	12 g.
4.	Jātikōśa (Jātipatrī)	(Ar.)	12 g.
5.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	12 g.
6.	Ariṣṭapatra (nimba patra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
7.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Special Method of Preparation:

After making kajjalī of pārada and Gandhaka a parpaṭī is made, and the cūrṇa of item No. 3 to 6 are to be mixed with the parpaṭī. The whole material is made into a Bolus (Piṇḍa). This piṇḍa should be placed in Muktaśukti and another piece of Muktaśukti is to be placed over it. This sampuṭa should be sealed with the (Kapadamittī) (clay smeared cloth). It is to be dried and heated through the process of puṭapāka viddhi. When puṭapāka is cool, the piṇḍa is removed and well powdered. Discs are then prepared with this powder with water. Each disc should be about 375 mg. in weight after they are dried in shade. Thereafter, it should be bottled and used.

Dose :

375 to 750 mg.

Anupāna :

jala

Important therapeutic use :

atisāra, graṇyā, pravāhikā.

10:11 SARPAGANDHĀGHANA VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Bhrma - Anidrā - unmādādhikāra)

1.	Sarpagandhā	(Rt.)	10 part
2.	Khurāsānī yavānī	(Sd.)	2 part
3.	Jaṭāmāmsī	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Bhangā (vijayā)	(Lf.)	1 part
5.	Jala		8 part
	Reduced to		1 part
6.	Pippalīmūla cūrṇa	(Rt.)	1 part

Special Method of Preparation :

Prepare the solid extract of the ingredients no. 1 to 4 as per Rasa kriyā. Pills are prepared after adding pippalīmūla cūrṇa it. The weight of each pill should be about 375 mg.

Dose :

2 to 3 pills.

Important therapeutic use :

Anidrā

10:14 SUKHAVIRECANA VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Ānāhānā)

1.	Jambūnī guṭī (jambūnī guṭī)	(Sd. P)	13 in number
2.	Sonṭa cūrṇa (Sd.)	(Rt.)	24 g.
3.	Jala		Q.S. for making

Dose :

250 mg. at bed time

Anupāna

Shāyā

Important therapeutic use :

Virecāna

10:12 SARVATOBHADRĀ VAṬĪ

हेमरौप्याभ्रलोहानि जतु गन्धंच माक्षिकम्।

वटीं रक्तमितां कुर्याद्विमर्द्य वरूणाऽम्मसा ॥16॥

वटीयं सर्वतोभद्रा निखिलान् वृक्कजान् गदान्।

हरेद्वस्तिभवांश्चपि बलै वीर्यञ्चा वर्द्धयेत् ॥17॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vṛkkamayādhikāra; 16-17)

1.	Hema (svaṇabhasma)	1 part	
2.	Raupya (rajata bhasma)	1 part	
3.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)	1 part	
4.	Lauha (Lauha bhasma)	1 part	
5.	Jatu (śuddha śilājīta)	1 part	
6.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	1 part	
7.	Mākṣika (bhasma)	1 part	
8.	Varuṇa kvātha	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

vṛkkaroga; Bastigataroga.

Dose :

375 to 750 mg.

Analgesic :

Important therapeutic use :

śūkrā, gṛāhā, pṛāṇā

10:13 SAMŚAMANĪ VAṬĪ (GUḌŪCĪ GHANA VAṬĪ)

(Siddhayogasamgraha, Jvarādhikāra)

1.	Giloya (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
2.	Jala		4 part
	reduced to		1 part

Special Method of preparation :

This is prepared according to the process of Rasa kriyā and thereafter pills of about 250 mg. in weight should be made.

Dose :

5 to 10 pills per day.

250-500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara; jīrṇajvara; rājayakṣmā; daurbalya; pāṇḍuroga; viṣama jvara.

SECTION 11

10:14 SUKHAVIRECANA VAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasamgraha, Ānāhādhikāra)

1.	Jamāla goṭā (jayapāla śuddha)	(Sd. P.)	13 in number
2.	Soṇṭha cūrṇa (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	24 g.
3.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg at bed time.

Anupāna

Śītajala

Important therapeutic use :

Virecanārtha.

10:13 SAMANAI VATI (GUDUCI GHANA VATI)

(Siddhavyogasaranga, Jyādhikāra)

1	Giloye (Guduci)	1
2	Jala	reduced to

Special Method of preparation: (Siddhavyogasaranga, Jyādhikāra)

This is prepared according to the process of Rasa kupa and thereafter pills of about 250 mg weight should be made.

1	Rasa	1
2	(Siddhavyogasaranga, Jyādhikāra)	1
3	Abha	1
4	(Siddhavyogasaranga, Jyādhikāra)	1
5	Jala	1
6	(Siddhavyogasaranga, Jyādhikāra)	1
7	(Siddhavyogasaranga, Jyādhikāra)	1
8	Vatā	1

Dose :

125 mg

Important therapeutic use :

Agarastha, Agastha

10:14 SUKHAVIRECANA VATI

(Siddhavyogasaranga, Jyādhikāra)

1	Jala	1
2	(Siddhavyogasaranga, Jyādhikāra)	1
3	(Siddhavyogasaranga, Jyādhikāra)	1

Dose :

250 mg at bed time

Anupāna

Shāla

Important therapeutic use :

Virecānā

VARTTI-NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Definition :

Medicines used externally for the eye come under the category of Varti, Netrabindu and Anjana.

Method of Preparation :

Varties are made by grinding the fine powders of the drugs with the fluids specified in the formulae to form a soft paste. This is then made into the sticks of about 2 centimetre in length and dried in shade.

Netrabindu is prepared by dissolving the specified drugs in water or kashya and used as eye drops.

Anjanas are very fine powders of drugs to be applied with netra salila.

Characteristics and preservation :

Colour and smell depend on the drugs used. These can be preserved for one year if kept in an airtight container. In case of formulation in which minerals are used, the drugs are preserved indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 11

VARTTI - NETRABINDU AND ANJANA

Formulation	Reference
SECTION 11	
(Adhikāra)	Verse No.
(Adhikāra)	Page No.
1. Navāṅgānjanā	170
VARTTI, NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA	
2. Nāgārājānjanā	171

SECTION 11

VARTTI, NETRABINDU AND ANJANA

VARTTI-NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Definition :

Medicines used externally for the eye come under the category of Vartti, Netrabindu and Añjana.

Method of Preparation :

Vartties are made by grinding the fine powders of the drugs with the fluids specified in the formula to form a soft paste. This is then made into thin sticks of about 2 centimeters in length and dried in shade.

Netrabindu is prepared by dissolving the specified drugs in water or kaṣāya and used as eye drops.

Añjanas are very fine powders of drugs to be applied with netra śalākā.

Characteristics and preservation :

Colour and smell depend on the drugs used. These can be preserved for one year if kept in air tight container. In case of formulation in which minerals are used, the drugs are preserved indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 11

VARTTI - NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Nayanāmṛtāñjana	Sārangadharasamhitā, Uttarkhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 13	119-120	170
2. Nāgārjunāñjana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	123-127	171

11:1 NAYANĀMṚTĀÑJANA

शुद्धे नागे द्रुते शुद्धं तुल्यं सूतं विनिक्षिपेत् ।
कृष्णांजलं तयोस्तु यं सर्वमेकत्र चूर्णयेत् ॥119 ॥
दशमांशेन कर्पूरं तस्मिंश्चूर्णे प्रदापयेत् ।
एतत्प्रयंजनम् नेत्रगदजिन्नयनामृतम् ॥120 ॥

(Śāraṅgadharasamhitā, Uttarakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 13; 119-120)

1. Nāga (śuddha)	10 parts
2. Sūta (śuddha pārada)	10 parts
3. Kṛṣṇāñjana (sauvīrāñjana)	20 parts
4. Karpūra	4 parts

Use :

Used as añjana with madhu or jala.

Important therapeutic use :

netra roga.

Special Method of Preparation:

Melt śuddha nāga in an iron crucible Remove from fire immediately. Add the molten nāga to on equal weight of śuddha pārada and triturated briskly. When thoroughly mixed add kṛṣṇāñjana cūrṇa equal to the weight of nāga and pārada. Triturate of a fine powder. Add 1/10th of total weight karpūra. Triturate to a very fine powder, sift through super fine cloth.

11:2 NĀGĀRJUNĀÑJANA

त्रिफंलाव्योषसिन्धूत्ययष्टीतुत्थरसांजनम् ।
प्रपौण्डरीकं जन्तुधनं लोघ्नं ताम्रं चतुर्दशा ॥123 ॥

द्रव्याण्येतानि संचूर्ण्य वर्तिः कार्या नभोऽम्बुना ।
नागार्जुनेन लिखिता स्तम्भे पाटलिपुत्रके ॥124 ॥

नाशिनी तिमिराणांच पटलानां विशेषतः ।
सद्यः प्रकोपं स्तन्येन स्त्रिया विजयते ध्रुवम् ॥125 ॥

किंशुकस्वरसेनाथपैत्यं पुष्पं च रक्तताम् ।
अंजनाल्लोघ्नतोयेन आसन्नतिमिरं जयेत् ॥126 ॥

चिरं संक्षादिते नेत्रे बस्तमूत्रेण संयुक्ता ।
उन्मीलयत्यकृच्छ्रेण प्रसादं चाधिगच्छति ॥127 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 123-127)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Sindhūttha (saindhava cūrṇa)		1 part
8.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Tutthacūrṇa (Śuddha)		1 part
10.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(S.ext.)	1 part
11.	Prapaunḍarīka (śveta kamala)	(St.)	1 part
12.	Jantughna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Iodhra	(St. Bt.)	1 part
14.	Tāmra (bhasma/piṣṭi)		1 part
15.	Nabhombu (varṣāmbu)		Q.S. for mardana

Important therapeutic use :

timra roga; paṭala roga.

Special method of preparation :

Make fine powder of item Nos. 1-14 and triturate with varṣāmbu to make varities. This may be rubbed in breast milk, juice of palāśa puṣpa madhu or jala and the paste applied to the eye in the form of añjana.

(1) Instead of prapaunḍarīka, śveta kamal can be used.

(2) Distilled water can be used as a substitute of varṣāmbu.

11.2. NĀGĀRJUNAĀJĀNA

विषयसूची
प्रस्तावना
प्रस्तावना
प्रस्तावना
प्रस्तावना

प्रस्तावना
प्रस्तावना
प्रस्तावना
प्रस्तावना

1. Nāga (snake)
2. Nāga (snake)
3. Nāga (snake)
4. Nāga (snake)

प्रस्तावना
प्रस्तावना
प्रस्तावना
प्रस्तावना

(Ghaṭṭa)varāṇāśvā, Nāgāśvādhikāra: 123-127

123

123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000

1. Nāga (snake)
2. Nāga (snake)
3. Nāga (snake)
4. Nāga (snake)
5. Nāga (snake)
6. Nāga (snake)
7. Nāga (snake)
8. Nāga (snake)
9. Nāga (snake)
10. Nāga (snake)
11. Nāga (snake)
12. Nāga (snake)
13. Nāga (snake)
14. Nāga (snake)
15. Nāga (snake)

Important therapeutic use :

It is used for the treatment of

Special method of preparation :

Make fine powder of item Nos. 1-14 and triturate with variegated to make variegated. This may be rubbed in breast milk, juice of pomegranate or juice and the paste applied to the eye in the form of astringent.

- (1) Instead of pomegranate juice, rose water can be used.
- (2) Distilled water can be used as a substitute of variegated.

PARPAṬĪ

Definition :

Parpaṭī is a rasa preparation. The name is derived from the method by which flakes of the compound are obtained.

Method of preparation :

Kajālī is prepared first with purified mercury (śiṣṭa) and sulphur (garbhakā). Other drugs mentioned in the formula are added one by one and mixed well by trituration in a khalva. The powder is put in an iron vessel and kept over fire in the śkatāyana. A shallow pit in fresh cow dung is made and a kadali leaf or an arapa leaf is spread over the pit. When the medicine melts and becomes liquid it is poured on the leaf carefully. This is covered with another leaf and fresh cow dung is spread and gently pressed. After it is allowed to cool the flakes of the medicine are removed and powdered.

Characteristics and preservation :

Parpaṭīs are dark in colour. They preserve their potency indefinitely and are kept in glass bottles.

GROUP NO. 12

PARPAṬĪ

SECTION 12

PARPAṬĪ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Tāmba Parpaṭī	grahanyāśikāra		174
2. Sveta parpaṭī (Kṣāra parpaṭī)	Śiśuavyāghra-grāha Aśmaṇī mūlā- vachāśikāra		175

SECTION 12

PARPAŢI

PARPAṬĪ

Definition :

Parpaṭī is a rasa preparation. The name is derived from the method by which flakes of the compound are obtained.

Method of preparation :

Kajjalī is prepared first with purified mercury (pārada) and sulphur (gandhaka). Other drugs mentioned in the formula are added one by one and mixed well by trituration in a khalva. The powder is put in an iron vessel and kept over fire in the sikatāyantra. A shallow pit in fresh cow dung is made and a kadali leaf or an eraṇḍa leaf is spread over the pit. When the medicine melts and becomes liquid it is poured on the leaf carefully. This is covered with another leaf and fresh cow dung is spread and gently pressed. After it is allowed to cool the flakes of the medicine are removed and powdered .

Characteristics and preservation :

Parpaties are dark in colour. They preserve their potency indefinitely and are kept in glass bottles.

GROUP NO. 12

PARPAṬĪ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Tāmra Parpaṭī	Siddhayogasaṅgraha Atisāra-pravāhikā grahanyādhikāra		174
2. Śveta parpaṭī (Kṣāra parpaṭī)	Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Aśmarī mūtra- kṛcchādhikāra		175

12:1 TĀMRA PARPAṬĪ

मृतं ताम्रं त्रिभागं च रसं गन्धं तयोः समम् ।

भागमेक वत्सनाभं दत्वाकुर्यात्तु कञ्जलीम् ॥

ततः पाकविधनज्ञः पर्पटीं कारयेद् बुधः ।

गुजाद्वयं त्रयं वाऽपि ह्येलाजीरकसंयुता ॥

त्रिसप्तरात्रयोगेन चिरजां ग्रहणीं जयेत् ।

त्रिफला मधुसंयुक्ता मेहपाण्डु विनाशिनी ॥

वातारितैलसंयुक्ता सर्वशूलनिवारणी ।

बाकुचीबीज संयुक्ता दद्वश्वित्रविनाशिनी ॥

ताम्रपर्पटीका ह्येषा यक्त्प्लीहोदरापहा ॥

(Siddhayogasangraha, Atisāra pravāhikā grahaṇyādhikāra)

1. Mṛtatāmra (tāmra bhasma)	3 parts
2. Rasa (śuddha pārada)	3 parts
3. Gandhaka (śuddha)	6 parts
4. Vatsanābha (śuddha)	1 part

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; meha; pāṇḍu; śūla; dadru; śvitra; kuṣṭha; yakṛtphlodara.

1. In grahaṇī with the elā and jīrā cūrṇa.
2. In meha and pāṇḍu with triphalā and madhu.
3. In śūla with eraṇḍa taila.
4. In dadru and śvitrakuṣṭha with bākucībija cūrṇa.

12:2 ŚVETA PARPAṬĪ (KṢĀRA PARPAṬĪ)

(Siddhayogasangraha, Aśmarīmūtrakṛcchrādhikāra)

- | | | |
|----|----------------------|--------|
| 1. | Kalamī śorā (soraka) | 480 g. |
| 2. | Phiṭakarī (sphaṭikā) | 60 g. |
| 3. | Nausādara (Narasāra) | 30 g. |

Special Method of Preparation :

Prepare śveta parpaṭī as per the general method of preparation but melt the mixture in earthen pot and do not use goghṛta over kadalīpatra.

Dose :

725 mg. to 1.250 g.

Anupāna

Śītajala, nārikela jala

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta, aśmarī, mūtrakṛcchara; mūtrāghāta;

SECTION 13

PIṢṬI

PIȘȚI

Definition :

Pișci are prepared by infusing the drug with the specified liquid and exposing to sun or moonlight. These are termed aringhanta bhama (bhama prepared without the medium of fire).

Method of Preparation

After purification (sodhana) the drug is put in a khava and infused generally with rose water, unless otherwise mentioned. It is infused with the liquid for a day and dried in the sun for another day. This process is generally continued for seven days or more till fine piști in powder form is obtained.

Characteristic and preservation :

Depending upon the colour of the drug pișci are of different colours. They are as fine as bhama and have the characteristics of bhama. They preserve their potency indefinitely. They are stored in glass stoppered bottles.

GROUP NO. 13

PIȘȚI

Formulation		Reference	
		Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
SECTION 13			
1. Akka Piști	Rasodhara Tantra Bhama-Piști Prakarana	1-4	175
2. Jharamonari Piști	Śukthavaga Sangraha Jvarādhikāra	1-4	179

PIȘȚI

SECTION 13

P1511

PIṢṬI

Definition :

Piṣṭies are prepared by triturating the drug with the specified liquids and exposing to sun or moonlight. These are termed anagnitapta bhasma (bhasma prepared without the medium of fire).

Method of Preparation

After purification (śodhana) the drug is put in a khalva and triturated generally with rose water, unless otherwise mentioned. It is triturated with the liquid for a day and dried in the sun for another day. This process is generally continued for seven days or more till fine piṣṭi in powder form is obtained.

Characteristics and preservation :

Depending upon the colour of the drug piṣṭies are of different colours. They are as fine as bhasma and have the characteristics of bhasma. They preserve their potency indefinitely, They are stored in glass stoppered bottles.

GROUP NO. 13

PISTI

Formulation		Reference	
	Book & 'Chapters (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Akīka Piṣṭi	Rasoddhāra Tantra, Bhasma-Piṣṭi Prakaraṇa	1-4 178
2.	Jaharamoharā Piṣṭi	Siddhayoga Sangraha Jvarādhikāra	1-4 179

13:1 AKĪKA PIṢṬI

न शोधनमकीकस्य शुद्रमेतत्त्वभावतः।

चूर्णीक्तमकीकम् च कुमारी केतकी रसैः॥1॥

जलपिप्पलिका रंभा रसैर्मर्ध पुनः पुनः।

कुक्कुटाख्य पुटैः पक्वमुत्तमम् भस्म जायते॥2॥

उपर्युक्त रसैर्घृष्टं शुष्कं सूर्याशुभिर्मुहुः।

भवेत् पिष्ठीष्कीकस्य सौम्या हृद्दाहनाशिनी॥3॥

मधुना पित्तरोगेषु वातरोगेष्वगन्धया।

शृंगवेररसैः कासहृदयाक्षिशिरोगदे॥4॥

(Rasoddhāra Tantra, Bhasma Piṣṭi Prakaraṇa 1-4)

1.	Akīka (śuddha) cūrṇa		Q.S.
2.	Kumārī (rasa)	(SO. Ext.)	Q.S. for mardana
3.	Ketakī rasa	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana
4.	Jalapippalikā svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for mardana
5.	Rambhā rasa (kadalī svarasa)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for mardana

Special method preparation :

It is to be prepared by triturating the drugs with the specified fluids in turn and dried in sun.

Dose :

125-250 mg.

Anupāna :

madhu; aśvgandhā; śṛṅgavera svarasa;

Important therapeutic use :

hṛddāha; pittaroga; vāta roga; kāsa; hṛdroga, kṣaya; śīroroga.

13:2 JAHARAMOHARĀ PIṢṬI

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra)

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|------|-------------|
| 1. | Jaharamoharā-curṇa (śuddha) | Q.S. | |
| 2. | Gulabājala (śatapatrikā) | Q.S. | for mardana |

Dose :

250 mg to 1 g.

Anupāna :

jala; gulāba arka, candañadi arka,

Important therapeutic use :

hṛdayadaurbalya, chardi; dāha; visūcikā.

Note : Metallic pestle and mortar should not be used.

SECTION 14

BHASMA

13:2 JAHARAHARA PISTU

(Siddhavyogasastra, Jyotishika)

for marhana

1. Jahanamohar-cuma (subha) 1.00

2. Gulabala (dabapatika) 1.00

3. Anupana 1.00

Dose : 1.00

250 mg to 1.00

Anupana : 1.00

(Rasodhastra, Jyotishika, Anupana)

Important therapeutic use :

1. Anis (subha) 1.00	2. Gulabala (dabapatika) 1.00	3. Anupana 1.00
4. Anis (subha) 1.00	5. Gulabala (dabapatika) 1.00	6. Anupana 1.00

Note : Metallic pestle and mortar should not be used.

Special mention is made :

one in each one must be kept in the spirit of the law of the country.

Dose :

125-250 mg

Anupana :

1.00

Important therapeutic use :

1.00

SECTION 14

BHASMA

SECTION 14

BHASMA

BHASMA

Definition:

Power of a substance obtained by calcination is called Bhasma. In this section, it is applied to the metals and minerals and animal products which are, by special process, calcined in closed crucibles in pits and with cow dung cakes (Putā).

METHOD OF PREPARATION:

First state (Śodhana)

Bhasmas are prepared from purified minerals, metals, marine and animal products. In Ayurveda, the process of purification is called Śodhana. Chemical purification is different from medicinal purification. In chemical purification it is only elimination of foreign matters. In medicinal purification the objects aimed at are (a) elimination of harmful matter from the drug; (b) modification of undesirable physical properties of the drug; (c) conversion of some of the characteristics of the drugs; (d) the enhancement of the therapeutic action, thereby potentizing the drug.

Śodhana is of two kinds (1) Sāmānya śodhana which is applicable to a large number of metals or minerals, as heating the thin sheets of the metals and immersing them in taila, takra, gomūtra etc. (2) Viśeṣa śodhana which is applicable only to certain drugs and in certain preparations. Viśeṣa śodhana consists of (1) bhāvanā (2) svedana (3) nirvāpana, (4) mardana.

Second Stage (Marana)

The second stage is the preparation of Bhasma. The purified drug is put into a Khalva (stone mortar and pestle) and ground with juices of the specified plants or kaṣāyas of drugs mentioned for a particular mineral or metal. It is ground for the specified period of time. Then small cakes (cakrikās) are made. The size and thickness of the cakes depend on the heaviness of the drug. The heavier the drug, the thinner are the cakes. These cakes are dried well under sunlight and placed in one single layer in a shallow earthen plate (sarāva) and closed with another plate. The edge is sealed with clay-smeared cloth in seven consecutive layers and dried.

A pit is dug in an open space. The diameter and the depth of the pit depends on the metal or mineral that is to be calcined. Half the pit is filled with cow dung cakes. The sealed earthen container is placed in it and the remaining space is filled with more cow dung cakes. Fire is put in all four sides and the middle of the pit. When the burning is over, it is allowed to cool completely. The earthen container is removed. The seal is opened and the contents taken out. The medicine is ground into a fine powder in a khalva. This process of triturating with the juice, making cakrikā and giving putās, is repeated as many times as prescribed in the texts or till the proper fineness and quality are obtained.

The putās are described under different names to indicate the size of the pit and the number of cow dung cakes to be used, details of which are given in the paribhāṣā. They also indicate the amount of heat required and the period of burning. The following putās are commonly used in the preparation of Bhasmas :-

1. Mahā puṭa
2. Gaja puṭa
3. Varāha puṭa
4. Kukkuṭa puṭa
5. Kapota puṭa
6. Bhāṇḍa puṭa

Characteristics and preservation:

The tests for properly prepared Bhasma are (1) there should be no chandrikā (metallic lustre) (nischandrikā) (2) when taken between the index finger and thumb and spread, it should be so fine as to get easily into the finger lines (rekḥā pūrīta); (3) when a small quantity is spread on cold and still water, it should float on the surface (vāritara); and (4) the bhasma should not revert to the original state (apunarbhava).

Bhasma are, unless otherwise specified in individual formulations, generally yellowish, black, dark white, grey, reddish black and red; depending upon the predominant drug as well as the other drugs used in the process of marana.

Bhasmas are preserved in air tight glass or earthen containers. They maintain their potency indefinitely. They have no characteristic taste.

GROUP NO. 14

BHASMA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Akīka Bhasma	Rasoddhāra Tantra, Bhasma-piṣṭi prakaraṇa	1-4	183
2. Jaharamoharā Bhasma	Rasoddhāra Tantra, Bhasma-piṣṭi Prakaraṇa	83-85	184
3. Sphaṭikā Bhasma	Āyurveda prakāśa	257-258	185
4. Hajarulayahūda Bhasma	Siddhayoga Sangraha, Aśmarīmūtrakṛcchṛādrīkāra		186
5. Varāṭikā Bhasma	Rasatarangini, Taraṅga	12	187

14:1 AKĪKA BHASMA

न शोधनमकीकस्य शुद्धभेतत्त्वभावतः।

चूर्णीकृतमकाकं च कुमारी केतकी रसैः ॥1॥

जलपिप्पलिका रंभा रसैर्मर्धपुनः पुनः।

कुक्कुटाख्य पुटैः पक्वमुत्तमम् भस्म जायते ॥2॥

उपर्युक्त रसैर्घृष्टं शुष्कं सूर्याशुभिर्मुहुः।

भवेत् पिष्ठीऽकीकस्य सौम्या हृद्वाहनशिनी ॥3॥

मधुना पित्तरोगेषु वातरोगेऽश्वगन्धया।

शृंगवेर रसैः कासहृदयाक्षिशिरोगदे ॥4॥

(Rasoddhāratāntra, Bhasma piṣṭi prakaraṇa; 1-4)

1.	Akīka (śuddha) cūrṇa		Q.S.
2.	Kumārī rasa (svarasa)	(So. Ext.)	Q.S. for mardana
3.	Ketakī rasa (svarasa)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana
4.	Jalapippalikā svarasa	(pl.)	Q.S. for mardana
5.	Rambhā (kadalī) svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :

The Bhasma is to be prepared by triturating the drugs with the specified fluids in the given order. Cakrikās are prepared and subjected to kukkuṭapuṭa.

Dose :

125 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

madhu, aśvagandhā, śṛṅgavera svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

hṛddāha; pittaroga; vātaroga; kāsa; hṛdroga; kṣaya; śīroroga.

14:2 JAHARAMOHARĀ BHASMA

पिष्टीरूपेण बहुधा देया जहरमोहरा।

भस्मनास्या गुणाः प्रायो हीनाः स्युः परिवर्तिता ॥83 ॥

अर्जुनस्य त्वचाक्वाथैस्तथा वटजटांकुरैः।

वाराहपुटपक्वेयं मंजिष्ठायाश्च वारिणी ॥84 ॥

सिद्धं भस्म भवेन्मात्रा द्विरक्तिपरिमाणतः।

श्वास हृद्रोगकासघ्नी रक्तपित्तार्शसां हिता ॥85 ॥

(Rasoddhāraṇa, Bhasmapiṣṭiprakaraṇa 83-85)

1. Jaharamoharā (śuddha)

R.Q.

2. Arjunatvak kvātha

Q.S. for mardana

3. Vāṭajaṭāṅkura (praroḥa) kvātha

Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :

vārāhapuṭa should be given.

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

mañjiṣṭhā kvātha

Important therapeutic use:

śvāsa; hṛdroga; kāsa; raktapitta; arśa.

14:3 SPHAṬIKĀ BHASMA

स्फटिका तु कषायोष्णा वातपित्तकषणान्।
निहन्ति श्वित्र विसर्पान् योनिसंकोचकारिणी ॥257॥
स्फटिका निर्मला श्वेता श्रेष्ठा स्याच्छोधनं क्वचित्।
न दृष्टं शास्त्रतो लोका बह्नावुत्फलयन्ति हि ॥258॥

(Āyurveda Prakāśa, 257-258)

1. Sphaṭikā (śuddha)

1 part

Special method of preparation :

To be heated in a hot pan till dehydrated.

Dose :

125-250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Vātapittakaphavraṇa; śvitra; visarpa; yonisāṅkocaka.

14:4 HAJARULAYAHŪDA BHASMA

(Siddhayogāsaṅgraha, Aśmarīmūtrakṛcchrādhikāra)

1. Hajarula yahūda (śuddha) Q.S.
2. Mūlī svarasa (mūlaka) (Pl.) Q.S. for bhavana

Special method of preparation :

Bhāvanā should be given three times and thereafter ardhaḡajpuṭa should be given. Iron mortar and pestle should be used.

Dose :

500 mg. to 1 g.

Anupāna

nārikelajala; aśmarīhara kaṣāya.

Important therapeutie use :

aśmarī.

14:5 VARĀṬIKĀ BHASMA

(Rasataranṅiṇī, Dvādaśa taraṅga)

1. Varāṭikā (kapardikā) (śuddha)

Q.S.

Special method of preparation :

Śuddha varāṭikās are to be kept in a śarāva and covered with another śarāva. After sandhilepa, it is to be dried in sun and put in Gajpuṭa. After it has become cold varāṭikās are to be powdered in a mortar and pestle. The fine powdered is to be kept in a bottle for use.

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Karṇasrāva; netraroga; agnimāndya; paktiśūla; grahaṇī; kṣaya; sphoṭa.

SECTION 15

MANDŪRA

AMSAH VARATIK BHASMA

(Rashtreeya Vaidya Samithi)

Q.S.

Varatik (Kardik) (Sudha)

Special method of preparation :

Buddha varatik is to be kept in a shava and covered with another shava. After sandhya, it is to be dried in sun and put in Ganga. After it has become cold varatik is to be powdered in a mortar and pestle. The fine powder is to be kept in a bottle for use.

Goer :

250 mg

Important therapeutic use :

Kemarsya, natranga, agnimandya, pakizila, gishan, kanya, shila

MAṆḌŪRA

Definition :

These are preparations containing highly purified along with other drugs.

Method of preparation :

Maṇḍūra is purified by a special method (the text is given under the first preparation) and boiled in gandhāra till it becomes a new substance (yogurt). Then the powders contained in the yogurt are added and stirred well. While warm, capsules are prepared. They can be kept in powder form also.

Characteristics and preservation :

They emit a strong smell of gandhāra and taste is bitter. They preserve their potency indefinitely. They should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP NO. 15

MAṆḌŪRA

Formulation

Reference

Book & Chapter

Serial No.

Page

(Serial No.)

No.

SECTION 15

MAṆḌŪRA

1. Tāṇḍimāṇḍūra gūḍa

108-110

150

2. Tāṇḍūḥ Maṇḍūra

57

151

3. Saināḥ Maṇḍūra

43-45

102

SECTION 16

MANDURA

MAṆḌŪRA

Definition :

These are preparations containing śodhita maṇḍūra along with other drugs.

Method of preparation :

Maṇḍūra is purified by a special method (the text is given under the first preparation) and boiled in gomūtra till it becomes a rasa-kriyā (a paste). Then the powders mentioned in the yogās are added and stirred well. While warm, vatakas are prepared. This can be kept in powder form also.

Characteristics and preservation :

They emit a strong smell of gomutra and dark in colour. They preserve their potency indefinitely. They should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP NO. 15

MAṆḌŪRA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka No.)	Page No.
1. Tārāmaṇḍūra gūḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūlarogādhikāra	108-113	190
2. Triphalā Maṇḍūra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Amlapittādhikāra	67	191
3. Śothāri Maṇḍūra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Śotharogādhikāra	46-43	192

15:1 TĀRĀMAṆḌŪRA GUḌA

विडंगं चित्रकं चव्यं त्रिफलात्र्यूषणानि च ।
नव भागानि चैतानि लोहकिट्टसमानि च ॥108 ॥

गोमूत्रं द्विगुणं दत्वा मूत्रार्द्रकगुडान्वितम् ।
शनैर्गृह्णीता पक्त्वा सुसिद्धं पिण्डमागतम् ॥109 ॥

स्निग्धे भाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य माषकोन्मितमात्रया ।
प्राङ्मध्यान्तक्रमेणैव भोजनस्य प्रयोजितः ॥110 ॥

योगोऽयं शमयत्याशु पक्तिशूलं सुदारुणम् ।
कामलां पाण्डुरोगञ्च शोथं मन्दाग्नितामपि ॥111 ॥

अर्शासि ग्रहणीरोगं कृमिगुल्मोदराणि च ।
नाशयेदम्ल पित्तचं स्थौल्यंचापि नियच्छति ॥112 ॥

वर्जयेच्छुष्कशाकानि विदाह्यम्लकटूनि च ।
पक्तिशूलान्तको ह्येषगुडो मण्डूरसंज्ञितः ॥
शूलार्तानां कृपाहेतोस्तारया परिकीर्तितः ॥113 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūlarogādhikāra; 108-113)

Prakṣepadravya

1.	Vidāṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
4.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Suṇthī	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Lauha kiṭṭa (maṇḍūra)		9 part
11.	Gomūtra		18 part
12.	Guḍa		9 part

Dose :

500 mg to 1.5 g.

Important therapeutic use :

Paktisūla; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; sotha; agnimāndya; arśa; grahaṇī;
kṛmiroga; gulma amlapitta; sthauilya.

15:2 TRIPHALĀ MAṆḌŪRA

गोमूत्रशुद्धमण्डूरं त्रिफलाचूर्णसंयुतम् ।
विलिङ्ग्य मधुसर्पिभ्यां शूलं हन्त्यम्लपित्तजम् ॥67॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amlapittādhikāra; 67)

1.	Maṇḍūra (bhasma)		1 part
2.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1/3 part
3.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1/3 part
4.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1/3 part

Dose :
250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

madhu; ghṛta

Important therapeutic use:

amlapitta

SECTION 16

RASA YOGA

Special method of preparation :

After bhavans with item Nos. 2 to 4 in first order, maṇḍura bhasma is soaked and boiled in (item No. 5) gomūtra item Nos. 6 to 12 should then be added and boiled till it becomes a thick paste. When it is cooled honey is to be added.

Dose :

500 mg to 1 g.

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta

15:3 ŚOTHĀRI MAṆḌŪRA

गोमूत्रशुद्धमण्डूरं निर्गुण्डीरसभावितम् ।
मानकाद्रकन्दानां रसेष्वपि च भावयेत् ॥46॥

त्रिफलाव्योष चव्यानाम् चूर्णं कर्षद्वयं पृथक् ।
चूर्णाद्विद्गुणमण्डूर गोमूत्रेऽष्टगुणे पचेत् ॥47॥

सिद्धे चूर्णं क्षिपेच्छीते मधुनश्च पलद्वयम् ।
निहन्ति सर्वजं शोथं सर्वाङ्गोत्थं न संशयः ॥48॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra; 46-48)

1.	Maṇḍūra (bhasma)		336 g.
2.	Nirguṇḍī rasa (svarasa)	(lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3.	Mānakakand svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
4.	Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
5.	Gomūtra		2.688 l.
6.	Harītaki	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
12.	Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
13.	Madhū		96 ml.

Special method of preparation :

After bhāvanā with item Nos. 2 to 4 in that order, maṇḍūra bhasma is soaked and boiled in (item No. 5) gomūtra item Nos. 6 to 12 should then be added and boiled till it becomes a thick paste. When it is cooled honey is to be added.

Dose :

500 mg to 1 g.

Important therapeutic use :

sarvāṅgaśoṭha.

RASA YOGA

Definition :

Preparations containing mineral drugs at their composition are Rasa Yoga. They may be in pill form or in powder form. They are mixed and blended together.

Method of preparation :

Drugs such as arsenic, sulphur, silver, mercury, etc. are mixed and blended together in these preparations. Drugs such as ginseng, amlak, etc. are mixed and blended together with the mineral drugs. The mixture is then ground and pressed into pills or powder.

Bhāvanā with the prescribed amount of the drug is given to the patient as a prescribed dose.

Characteristics and Preservation

The colour and smell depend on the drug used. The colour may be white, yellow, red, etc. otherwise prescribed.

SECTION 16

RASA YOGA

Formulation		Page No.
1.	Ajmalakantaka Rasa	190
2.	Artakantaka Rasa	200
3.	Amavātan Rasa	207
4.	Ummādogantaka Rasa	208
5.	Kanakaantaka Rasa	213
6.	Kastūrī Bhāvanā Rasa	217
7.	Kāñchāntaka Rasa	220
8.	Kāñchāntaka Rasa	221

15.3 SOTHARI MANOURA

सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः
 सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः
 सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः
 सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः
 सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः

(Sthari-Manoura, Sthari-Manoura; 44-45)

1	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः		336 g
2	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः	(R ₁)	Q.S. for bhavani
3	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः	(R ₂)	Q.S. for bhavani
4	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः	(R ₃)	Q.S. for bhavani
5	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः		2.888 L
6	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः	(Fr. P.)	24 g
7	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः	(Fr. P.)	24 g
8	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः	(Fr. P.)	24 g
9	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः	(R ₂)	24 g
10	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः	(Fr.)	24 g
11	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः	(R ₃)	24 g
12	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः		in 66
13	सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः		

SECTION 16 RASA YOGA

सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः

सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः
 सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः
 सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः

सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः

सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः

सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः

सोथरीमण्डूर निम्नलिखितप्रमाणः

RASA YOGA

Definition :

Preparations containing mineral drugs as main ingredients are called Rasa Yogas. They may be in pill form or in powder form. They are mixed and triturated together.

Method of preparation :

Drugs such as abhraka, māksika, svarṇa, rajata, tāmra, kāmśya etc, are used only in bhasma form in these preparations. Drugs such as gandhaka, maṇaḥśilā etc. are used in purified form. Where rasa and gandhaka are drugs, kajjalī is prepared first with these two and only then other drugs are added in small quantities and ground in the khalva itself and mixed well.

Bhāvanā with the prescribed svarasa, kvātha etc. should be given to this for a prescribed period.

Characteristics and Preservation :

The colour and smell depend on the drugs in the Yogās. They keep their potency indefinitely unless otherwise prescribed.

GROUP NO. 16

RASA YOGA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	VerseNo. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Ajīṃakaṇṭaka Rasa	Bhāvaparakāśa Jaṭharāgnivikārādhikāra; Adhyāya 6.	108-109	199
2. Arśakuṭhāra Rasa	Yogarātnākara Arśacikitsā		200
3. Āmavatāri Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmarātādhikāra	180-181	201
4. Unmādagajakaśarī Rasa	Yogarātnākara, Unmādacikitsā		202
5. Kanakasundara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarātisārādhikāra	49-51	203
6. Kastūrī Bhairava Rasa	Rasendrasāra Saṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra	176	204
7. Kāñcanābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rajayakṣmādhikāra	264-269	205
8. Kāntavallabha Rasa	Basavarājīyam, Kṣaya prakaraṇa		206

9.	Kāmadudhā Rasa (Muktā-yukta)	Rasatantrasāra, va Siddha- prayoga Saṅgraha; Kharaliya rasāyana	80	207
10.	Kālakūṭa Rasa	Basavarājīyam, Sannipāta prakaraṇa		208
11.	Kravyāda Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Agnimāndyādi- rogādhikāra	195-200	210
12.	Kṛmikuṭhāra Rasa	Rasatantrasāra- siddhaprayoga- saṅgraha, Kharaliya Rasāyana	60	211
13.	Gaṇḍamālā kaṇḍana Rasa	Yogaratanākara, Gaṇḍamālādi Cikitsā		212
14.	Garbhapāla Rasa	Rasatantrasāra Siddhāprayogāsāṅgraha, Prathamakhaṇḍa	140	213
15.	Garbhacintāmaṇi Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	326-328	214
16.	Gulmakālānala Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Gulmādhikāra	111-115	215
17.	Grahaṇīkapāṭa Rasa	Bṛhadyogatarangiṇī Saptaṣaṣṭiastaranga, Grahaṇī cikitsā	67-68	216
18.	Candrāṁsu Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	85-87	217
19.	Jalodarāri Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	85-87	218
20.	Javāhara Moharā	Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Hṛd rogādhikāra		219
21.	Jvarāṅkuṣa Rasa (I)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	801-803	220
22.	Jvarāṅkuṣa Rasa (II)	Śaṅgadharasamhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12	42-44	221
23.	Tārakeśvara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bahumūtrādhikāra	27-28	222

24. Trivikrama Rasa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 12	172-174	223
25. Dantodbhedagadāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra	160-162	224
26. Nārāca Rasa	Yogarātnākara, udaracikitsā		225
27. Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra	62-64	226
28. Nityānanda Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Ślīpadādhikāra	33-41	227
29. Nidrodāya Rasa	Rasayogasāgara	448	228
30. Nṛpativallabha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahāṇīrogādhikāra	523-532	230
31. Pañcānana Rasa	Rasayogasāgara	35	231
32. Pīyūṣavallī Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Grahāṇīrogādhikāra	394-405	232
33. Puṣpadhanvā Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	290	234
34. Pūṣmacandra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	286	234
35. Pratapalānkeśvara Rasa	Yogarātnākara Strārogācikitsā		235
36. Pradarāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	83-84	236
37. Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra	139-143	237
38. Bālārka Rasa	Siddhayogasangraha, Balarogādhikāra	2	238
39. Bṛhadagnikumāra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādi- rogādhikāra	210-214	239
40. Bṛhat-candrodaya makaradhvaja (Pūṣa candrodaya Rasa)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	231-236	240
41. Bṛhat Pūṣmacandra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Rasāyanādhikāra	126-140	241
42. Bṛhatvangeśvara Rasa	Rasendrasārasa- graha, Pramehacikitsā	27-34	243

43.	Bṛhat Vidyā-dharābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Śūlarogādhikāra	255-250	244
44.	Bṛhacchṛṅgārābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Kāsarogādhikāra	166-172	245
45.	Brāhmī vaṭī	Siddhayogasangraha Vātarogādhikāra		247
46.	Manamathabhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	219-227	248
47.	Mahājvarāṅkuṣa Rasa	Basavarājīyam Jvaraprakaraṇa		249
48.	Mahātaruṇārka Rasa	Basavarājīyam Prakaraṇa 2.		250
49.	Mahāvātavidhvamsāna Rasa	Rasatantrasāra va siddhaprayoga sangraha, Kharaliya Rasāyana	87	251
50.	Māṇikya Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	300-308	252
51.	Mehamudgara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Pramehādhikāra	101-104	253
52.	Yākūtī	Siddhyayogasangraha Hṛdrogādhikāra		254
53.	Laghu Sūtaśekhara Rasa	Rasatantrasarā va Siddhaprayoga sangraha; Kharaliya Rasāyana	133	255
54.	Līlā Vilāsa Rasa	Yogaratanākara, Amlapittacikitsā		256
55.	Vajrakapāṭa Rasa	Basavarājīyam Atisāragrahaṇī Cikitsā; prakaraṇa 10		257
56.	Vasantatilaka Rasa	Raṣendrasārasangraha, Rasāyanavājīkaraṇā dhikāra	78-79	258
57.	Vātagajāṅkuṣa Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra.	488-492	259
58.	Śvāsakāsa 'Cintāmaṇi Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Hikkāśvāsādhikāra	85-87	260
59.	Śirah Śūlādivajra Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Śirorogādhikāra	140-144	261

60.	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Rājayakṣmādhikāra	212-216	262
61.	Śrī jayamangala Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Jvarādhikāra	880-887	263
62.	Śrī rāmābhaṇa Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Agnimāndyādi- rogādhikāra	115-116½	264
63.	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	Yogaratanākara, Amlapittacikitsā		265
64.	Smṛtisāgara Rasa	Yogaratanākara Apasmāracikitsā		266
65.	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Jvaradhikāra	863-866	267
66.	Hemagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	Rasāmṛtam, Rasavijnānīyā- dhyāya 9.	218-222	268
67.	Hemanātha Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Bahumūtrādhikāra	35-38	269
68.	Hinguleśvara Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	396	270
69.	Hiranyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī grahaṇīrogādhikāra	498-505	271

Dose :

,250 to 500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

arisa-

Note: Two gram dose is more, so 1 gram of the rasa is to be given.

16:1 AJĪRṆA KAṆṬAKA RASA

टंकणकणाऽमृतानां सहिङ्गुलानां समं भागम् ।
मरिचस्य भागयुगलं निम्बुनीरैर्वटी कार्या ॥108 ॥
वटिकां कलायसदृशीमेकां द्वेवा समश्नीयात् ।
सत्यमजीर्णे शान्त्यै वह्नेर्वृद्ध्यै कफध्वस्त्यै ॥109 ॥

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Jaṭharāgnivikārādhikāra, Adhyāya 6; 108-109)

1.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Kaṇṭā (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Amṛta (śuddha vatasanaḥbha)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Hiṅgula (śuddha)		1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	2 part
6.	Nimbu (nīra nimbu)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg. to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

ajīrṇa, agnimāndya; kapharoga.

16:2 ARŚAKUṬHĀRA RASA

भागः शुद्धरसस्य भागयुगलम् गन्धस्य लोहाभ्रयोः।
षड्बिल्वान्निहलोषणा भवरजोदन्ती च भागैः पृथक् ॥
पञ्च स्युः स्फुटटंकणस्य च यवक्षारस्य सिन्धुद्भवाद्भागाः।
पञ्च गवां जलं सुविमलं द्वात्रिंशदेतत्पचेत् ॥
स्तुग्दुग्धं च गवां जलावधि शनैः पिण्डी कृतं तद्भवेद्।
द्वौ माषौ गुदकीलकाननजटाच्छेदे कुठारो रसः ॥

(Yogaratnākara, Arśacikitsā; 265)

1.	Śuddha rasa (pārada)		1 part
2.	Śuddha gandhaka		2 part
3.	Lauha (bhasma)		6 part
4.	Abhraka bhasma		5 part
5.	Bilva	(Rt.)	5 part
6.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	5 part
7.	Hala (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	5 part
8.	Uṣṇa (marica)	(Rt.)	5 part
9.	Dantī	(Rt.)	5 part
10.	Sphuta ṭaṇkaṇa		5 part
11.	Yavakṣāra		5 part
12.	Sindhūdbhava (saindhava lavaṇa)		5 part
13.	Gavām jāla (gomūtra)		32 part
14.	Snugdugdha (snuhī kṣīra)	(Lt.)	32 part

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

arśa

Note : Two gram dose is more so sāmānya mātṛā of the rasa is to be given.

16:3 ĀMAVĀTĀRI RASA

रसो गन्धो वरा बद्धिगुग्गुलुः क्रमवर्द्धितः।

एतदेरण्डतैलेन श्लक्ष्ण चूर्णं प्रपेषयेत् ॥180 ॥

रूबुतैलेन षड्गुंजो हन्त्युष्णजलपायिनाम्।

आमवातमतीवोग्रं दुग्धमुदगादि वर्जयेत् ॥181 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvali, Āmavātādhikāra, 180-181)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	4 part
7.	Guggulu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	5 part
8.	Eraṇḍa taila		Q.S. for mardna

Dose :

750 mg.

Anupāna :

Rubu taila (eraṇḍa taila) after that uṣṇa jala may be given.

Important therapeutic use :

āmavāta.

16:4 UNMĀDAGAJAKEŚARĪ RASA

सूतं गन्धं शिलातुल्यं स्वर्णबीजंविचूर्ण्य च ।
भावयेदुग्रगन्धयाः कयाथैर्मुनिदिनैः पृथक् ॥

रास्नाक्वाथेन सप्तैव भावयित्वा विचूर्णयेत् ।
रसः सञ्जायते नूनमुन्मादगजकेसरी ॥

अस्य माषः ससर्पिष्को लीडो हन्ति हठाद्गदम् ।
उन्मादाख्यमपस्मारं भूतोन्मादापि ज्वरम् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Unmādacikitsā, page 432)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Śilā (śuddha manahsilā)		1 part
4.	Svarṇa bīja (śuddha dhattūra bīja)	(Sd.)	3 part
5.	Ugragandhā kvātha (vacā)		Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
6.	Rāsnā kvātha	(Lf. Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

ghṛta

Important therapeutical use :

Unmāda; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda, jvara.

16:5 KANAKASUNDARA RASA

हिङ्गुलं मरिचं गन्धं पिप्पली टङ्गणं विषम् ।
कनकस्य च बीजानि समांशं विजयाद्रवैः ॥49॥

मर्दयेद्याममात्रन्तु गुञ्जामात्रा वटी कृता ।
भक्षणाद् ग्रहणीं हन्ति रसः कनकसुन्दरः ॥50॥

अग्निमान्द्यं ज्वरं तीव्रमतिसारञ्च नाशयेत् ।
पथ्यं दध्योदनं दद्यात् यद्वा तक्रोदनं चरेत् ॥51॥

(Bhaishajya ratnāvalī, Jvarātisārādhikāra, 49-51)

1.	Hiṅgula (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Ṭaṅgaṇa (śuddha taṅkaṇa)		1 part
6.	Viṣa (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
7.	Kanka bīja (śuddha dhattūra)	(Sd.)	1 part
8.	Vijayā drava	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :

Juice of the fresh plant of bhaṅgā should be used.

If fresh plant is not available take the leaf part of Vijayā to be boiled with water to make decoction in sufficient quantity for carrying out mandana for one day.

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; aganimāndya; jvara; atisāra.

16:6 KASTŪRĪ BHAIRAVA RASA

हिङ्गुलञ्च विषट्कं जाती कोषफले तथा।
मरिचं पिप्पली चैव कस्तुरी च समांशिका।
रक्तिद्वयं ततः खादेत् सन्निपाते सुदारूणे ॥ 176 ॥

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra; 176.)

1.	Hiṅgula (śudha)		1 part
2.	Viṣa (śuddha Vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Ṭaṅka (śuddha ṭaṅkaṇa)		1 part
4.	Jātikoṣa (Jātīpatrī)	(Ar.)	1 part
5.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Kastūrī (Mṛgamada)		1 part
9.	Water		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

sannipāta jvara.

16:7 KĀÑCANĀBHRA RASA

काञ्चनं रससिन्दूरं मौक्तिकं लौहमभ्रकम् ।
विद्रुममभया तारं कस्तूरी च मनः शिला ॥264 ॥
प्रत्येकं बिन्दुमात्रञ्चा सर्वं सम्मर्द्य यत्नतः ।
वारिणा वटिका कार्या गुञ्जार्धफलमानतः ॥265 ॥
अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं यक्षादोषानुसारतः ।
नानारोगप्रशमनं सर्वोद्भव संयुतम् ॥266 ॥
क्षयं हन्ति तथा कासं श्लेष्मपित्तसमुदभवम् ।
प्रमेहान् विंशतिञ्चैव दोषत्रयसमुत्थितान् ॥267 ॥
अशीतिं वातजान् रोगान् नाशयेत्सद्य एवहि ।
बलवृद्धि वीर्यवृद्धि लिङ्गदाढ्यं करोति च ॥268 ॥
काञ्चनस्य समा कान्तिर्मदनस्य समं वपुः ।
भक्ष्यस्तु प्रातरुत्थाय रसोज्यं काञ्चनाभ्रकः ॥269 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Rājayaḥṣamādhikāra; 264-269.)

1.	Kañcana (Svarṇa bhasma)	24 g.
2.	Rasa sindūra	24 g.
3.	Mauktika (Muktā bhasma)	24 g.
4.	Lauha (bhasma)	24 g.
5.	Abhraka bhasma	24 g.
6.	Vidruma (pravāla bhasma)	24 g.
7.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.) 24 g.
8.	Tāra (Rajata bhasma)	24 g.
9.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)	24 g.
10.	Manahāsilā (śuddha)	24 g.
11.	Jala	Q.S. for mardana.

Dose :

62.5 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

kṣaya; śleṣmapittaja kāsa; prameha; vātaroga.

कान्तं षोडश भागंच चतुर्दशमयोरजः।
किट्टं द्वादशंचैव दश भागतु टंकणम् ॥

मनश्शिलाष्टभागंच षड्भागंच शिलाजतुः।
सर्वेणचसमं सूतं मन्धकं चापि तत्समम् ॥

आर्द्र मूषोदरेन्यस्यवालुका यन्त्रके क्षिपेत्।
पाचयेत्सप्तरात्रंतु संग्राहयं सूक्ष्म चूर्णितम् ॥

सेवितं मधुनायुक्तं निष्कार्थेन समन्वितम्।
पाण्डुरोग क्षयंगुल्मग्रहणीरोगनाशनम् ॥

कासं श्वासं ज्वरं छदिं प्लीहोदरमरोचकम्।
मन्दाग्नि कुष्ठरोगचं शूलरोगं भगंदरम् ॥

वातशूलहरं वृष्यमत्यंतमतिदीपनम्।
तुष्टी पुष्टिकरं कान्तिवर्धनम् बलवर्धनम् ॥

कान्तवल्लभं नाम्नायं विष्णुना निर्मितं पुरा।
सर्वं पाण्डु क्षयञ्चैव लोकस्यारोग्य कारणम् ॥

(Vasavarājīyam, Kṣayaprakaraṇa)

1.	Kāntalauha (lauha) (bhasma)	192 g.
2.	Lauha bhasma	168 g.
3.	Maṇḍura bhasma	144 g.
4.	Ṭaṇkaṇa (Śuddha)	120 g.
5.	Maṇḥsilā (Śuddha)	96 g.
6.	Śilājatu (Śuddha)	72 g.
7.	Pārada (Śuddha)	792 g.
8.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)	792 g.

Special Method of preparation :

Prepare the kajjalī by the process of mardana of pārada and gandhaka. Add other substances it as per requirement and mix together. After that the mixture is kept in Ārdra Muṣā. Which is Placed in the bālukā yānta for heating for seven day. Afterward the final product may be removed from mūṣā ground and preserved.

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Pāṇḍu; kṣaya; kāsa; śvāsa; plīhodara.

16:9 KĀMADUDHĀ RASA (MAUKTIKA YUKTA)

(Rasatantrasāra va Siddha prayoga saṅgraha; kharalīya rasāyana; 80)

1.	Muktāpiṣṭi	1 part
2.	Pravāla piṣṭi	1 part
3.	Śukti (muktāśukti bhasma)	1 part
4.	Varāṭikā (Kaparadikā bhasma)	1 part
5.	Śaṅkha bhasma	1 part
6.	Svarṇa gairika (śuddha gairika)	(St.) 1 part
7.	Guḍūcī satva	(St.) 1 part

Dose :

125 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

sitā, jīraka, āmalakī cūrṇa, ghr̥ta.

Important therapeutic use :

pittavikāra; amlapitta; dāha; mūrcchā; bhrama; śīraḥśūla; somaroga; pradara; raktapitta.

16:10 KĀLAKŪṬA RASA

रुद्रसंख्यामृतं चैव त्रिभागंसूतमेवच ।
 गंधकं पञ्चभागंच शिलाया ऋतुभागकम् ॥
 ताम्रभस्म चतुर्भागं ऋषिभागंच टंकणम् ।
 तालकं नव भागंच वह्निमूलं तथैव च ॥
 त्रिफला च त्रिकटुकं दश द्वादशकं तथा ।
 हिङ्गुभागैक संख्यानमुग्रगन्धा तथैव च ॥
 एवं खल्वे च संस्थाप्यह्यार्द्रकं वह्निमूलकम् ।
 जंबीर लशुनं चैव शाङ्गी शिग्र्वर्कमूलकम् ॥
 लागली हंस पादेन सिन्धुनागि दलेन च ।
 अङ्कोल शिग्रुमूलानि प्रत्येकं याम मात्रकम् ॥
 पञ्चकोल कषायेष पञ्चमूलेन मर्दयेत् ।
 गुञ्जा मात्रं वटीं कृत्वा श्रंगवेरं पिवेदनु ॥
 असाध्य सन्निपातञ्चा सर्वज्वरहरं परम् ।

(Vasavarājīyam, Sannipāta prakaraṇa)

1.	Amṛta (Śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	132 g.
2.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)		36 g.
3.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		60 g.
4.	Śilā (śuddha manahsila)		72 g.
5.	Tāmra bhasma		48 g.
6.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		84 g.
7.	Tālaka (śuddha haritāla)		108 g.
8.	Vāhni (citraka)	(Rt.)	108 g.
9.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	40 g.
10.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	40 g.
11.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	40 g.
12.	Śuṇṭhi	(Rz.)	48 g.
13.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
14.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15.	Hingu	(Exd.)	12 g.
16.	Uragandhā (Vacā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
17.	Ādraka svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
18.	Citraka mūla svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
19.	Jambīra svarasa (Nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
20.	Laśuna svarasa	(Buld)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
21.	Kākamācī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
22.	Śigru mūla svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
23.	Arka mūla svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

24. Lāṅgalī svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
25. Hamsapadī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
26. Tāmbūla (nāgavallī) patra svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
27. Aṅkola svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
28. Śigrumūla	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
29. Pañcakola kvātha		Q.S. for bhāvanā
30. Bṛhat pañcamūla kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ādraka svarasa

Important therapsutic use :

jvara.

100 g	(Rt.)	Amṛta (Sudha vatsarāṣa)	1.
50 g		Soma (Sudha pāṇa)	2.
50 g		Gandhaka (Sudha)	3.
75 g		Śūṇḍa (Sudha māṇḍala)	4.
45 g		Tāmbūla	5.
50 g		Tāmbūla (Sudha)	6.
100 g		Tāmbūla (Sudha māṇḍala)	7.
100 g	(Rt.)	Vāṇī (Citara)	8.
40 g	(Ft. P.)	Harīṣa	9.
40 g	(Ft. P.)	Bīṇḍaka	10.
40 g	(Ft. P.)	Āmṛta	11.
45 g	(Rt.)	Sunthi	12.
45 g	(Rt.)	Māṇḍa	13.
45 g	(Rt.)	Pīṇḍa	14.
15 g	(Ext.)	Hingu	15.
15 g	(Rt.)	Uṇḍaka (Vatā)	16.
Q.S. for bhāvanā	(Rt.)	Ādraka svarasa	17.
Q.S. for bhāvanā	(Rt.)	Citara mīṇa svarasa	18.
Q.S. for bhāvanā	(Ft.)	Jambīra svarasa (Himḍa)	19.
Q.S. for bhāvanā	(Bulb.)	Ladana svarasa	20.
Q.S. for bhāvanā	(Pl.)	Kāṇḍaka svarasa	21.
Q.S. for bhāvanā	(Rt.)	Śigra mīṇa svarasa	22.
Q.S. for bhāvanā	(Rt.)	Āka mīṇa svarasa	23.

16:11 KRAVYĀDA RASA

पलं रसस्य द्विपलं बंलेः स्याच्छुल्वायसी चार्द्धपलप्रमाणे ।

विचूर्ण्य सर्वं द्रुतमग्नियोगादेरण्डपत्रेऽथ निवेशनीयम् ॥

कृत्वाथ तां पर्पटिकां विदध्याल्लौहस्य पात्रे वरपूतमस्मिन् ।

जम्बीरजं पक्वरसं पलानां शतं नियोज्योग्निमथाल्पमात्रम् ॥

जीर्णे रसे भावितमेतदेतैः सुपञ्चाकोलीद्भववारिपूरैः ।

सवेतसाम्लैः शतमत्र देयं समरंजष्टङ्गणजं सभृष्टम् ॥ 197 ॥

विडं तदर्द्धं मरिचं समञ्च तत्सप्तधाद्रचणकाम्लवारा ।

क्रव्यादनामा भवति प्रसिद्धो रसस्तु मन्थानकभैरवोक्तः ॥

रक्तिद्वयं सैन्धवंतपीतयेतस्य धन्यैः खलु भोजनान्ते ।

गुरूणि मांसानि पयांति पिष्टी घृतानि सेव्यानि फलानि चैव ॥

मात्रातिरिक्तान्यपि सेवितानि यामद्वयाञ्जारयति प्रसिद्धः ।

कार्यस्थौल्यनिवर्हणो गरहरः सामार्तिनिर्णाशनो ॥

गुल्मप्लीहजलोदरादिशमनः शूलार्तिमूलापहः ।

वातश्लेष्मनिवर्हणो ग्रहणिकातीसारविध्वंसनो ।

वातग्रन्थिमहोदरापहरणः क्रव्यादनामा रसः ॥ 200 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Agnimāndyadirogādhikāra, 195-200)

1. Rasa (śuddha pārada)		48 g.
2. Bali (śuddha gandhaka)		96 g.
3. Śulva (tāmra bhasma)		24 g.
4. Ayasa (lauha bhasma)		24 g.
5. Jambīra rasa (nimbū)	(Fr.)	4.800 g.
6. Pañcakola kvātha		Q.S. for bhāvanā 50 times
7. Vetasāmla svarasa (amlavetasa)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 50 times
8. Ṭaṅgaṇaraja (śuddha ṭaṅkaṇa)		192 g.
9. Viḍa lavaṇa		96 g.
10. Marica	(Fr.)	480 g.
11. Caṇakamlavāri ¹		Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

Saindhavayukta takra

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; plihāvrddhi; jalodara; śūla; grahaṇī; atisāra.

¹ Jambīra svarasa may be used as a substitute.

16:12 KṚMI KUTḤĀRA RASA

(Rasatantrasāra va siddhaprayaga saṅgraha, Kharaliya rasāyaṇa, 60)

1.	Karpūra		8 parts
2.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Trāyamāṇa	(Pl.)	1 part
4.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Hirṅgula (śuddha)		1 part
7.	Vatsanābha (śuddha)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	1 part
9.	Vijayā rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhavana one day
10.	Palāśa bīja cūrṇa	(Sd.)	15 parts
11.	Mūṣākarmī	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana one day
12.	Brāhmī rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhavana one day

Dose :

125 to 375 mg.

Anupāna :

svarṇakṣīri mūla kvātha, madhu

Important therapeutic use :

kṛmi roga.

16:13 GAṆḌAMĀLĀ KAṆḌANA RASA

कर्षसूतं शुद्धमस्य गन्धकं त्वर्धमुत्तमम् ।
 सार्धकर्ष ताम्रभस्म मृतं किट्टं त्रिकर्षकम् ॥
 व्योषं षट्कर्षतुलितमध्वं सैन्धवं सितम् ।
 काञ्चानारत्वचश्चूर्णं पलत्रयमितं क्षिपेत् ॥
 पलत्रयं गुग्गुलोश्च शुद्धस्य समुपाहरेत् ।
 एतधुक्ता तु संमेल्य दृढं सुरभिसर्पिषा ॥
 गण्डमालाकण्डनोज्ज्वं रसो माषत्रयात्मकः ।
 मुक्तो निहन्ति गण्डानि गण्डमालां च दारुणाम् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Gaṇḍamālādi cikitsā; page 625)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		6 g.
3.	Tāmra bhasma		6 g.
4.	Mṛta kiṭṭa (Maṇḍūra bhasma)		36 g.
5.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	72 g.
6.	Marīca	(Fr.)	72 g.
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	72 g.
8.	Saindhava		6 g.
9.	Kāñcanāra Tvak Cūrṇa	(St. Bk.)	144 g.
10.	Guggulu (śuddha)		144 g.
11.	Goghṛta		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

galagaṇḍa, gaṇḍamālā

16:14 GARBHAPĀLA RASA

(Rasatantrasāra va Siddhaprayoga saṅgraha, Prathamakhaṇḍa; 140)

1.	Hiṅgula (śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Nāgabhasma (śatapuṭī)		12 g.
3.	Vaṅga bhasma		12 g.
4.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
5.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	12 g.
6.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
7.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Kṛṣṇajiraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
13.	Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Devadaru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15.	Lauha bhasma		6 g.
16.	Aparājītā svarasa (aparājītā)	(Pl.) -	Q.S. for mardana 7 days

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

drākṣā jala

Important therapeutic use :

garbhapāta; garbhasrāva; garbhiṇīroga; pradara,
śūla; vibandha; śīroroga; chardi; agnimāndya.

Note: Take 30 gms. of drākṣā and grind it in 120 gms. of water for obtaining drākṣā jala.

16:15 GARBHA CINTĀMAṆĪ RASA

रसं तारं तथा लौहं प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रकम् ।
कर्षद्वयं तथा चाभ्रं कर्पूरं वङ्गताम्रकम् ॥326 ॥

जातीफलं तथा कोषं गोक्षुरञ्च शतावरी ।
बलातिबलयोर्मूलं प्रत्येकं तालकंशुभमं ॥327 ॥

वारिणा वटिका कार्या द्विगुञ्जाफलमानतः ।
सन्निपातं निहन्तयाशु स्त्रीणाञ्चैव विशेषतः ॥
गर्भिण्या ज्वरादाहञ्च प्रदरं सूतिकामयम् ॥328 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 326-328.)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Tāra (Rajata bhasma)		12 g.
3.	Lauha bhasma		12 g.
4.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		24 g.
5.	Karpūra		24 g.
6.	Variga (bhasma)		24 g.
7.	Tāmra (bhasma)		24 g.
8.	Jātī phala	(Sd.)	12 g.
9.	Jātikoṣa (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	12 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Satāvarī	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Balāmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Atibalāmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

garbhīṇī jvara; pradara; sūtikāroga.

16:16 GULMA KĀLĀNALA RASA

पारदं गंधकं तालं ताम्रकं टंकणं समम् ।
 तोलद्वयमितं भागं यवक्षारञ्चा तत्समम् ॥111 ॥
 मुस्तकं पिप्पली शुण्ठी मरिचं गजपिप्पली ।
 हरीतकी वचा कुष्ठं तालैकं चूर्णयेत् सुधीः ॥112 ॥
 सर्वमेकीकृतं पात्रे भावना क्रियते ततः ।
 पर्पटं मुस्तकं शुण्ठ्यपामार्गं पापचेलिकम् ॥113 ॥
 तत्पुनश्चूर्णयेत्पश्चात् सर्वगुल्मनिवारणम् ।
 गुञ्जाचतुष्टयं खादेद्धरीतक्यनुपानतः ॥114 ॥
 वातिकं पैत्तिकं गुल्मं श्लैष्मिकं सन्निपातिकम् ।
 द्वन्द्वञ्चनिहन्त्याशु वातगुल्मं विशेषतः ॥
 श्री मद्गहननाथेन निर्मितो विश्वसम्पद ॥115 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvali, Gulmādhikāra; 111-116)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		24 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		24 g.
3.	Tāla (śuddha haritāla)		24 g.
4.	Tāmra (tāmra) (bhasma)		24 g.
5.	Taṅkaṇa (śuddha)		24 g.
6.	Yavakṣāra		120 g.
7.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
13.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
14.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Parpaṭa kvātha	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
16.	Mustaka kvātha (mustā)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
17.	Śunthi kvātha	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
18.	Apāmārga kvātha	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
19.	Pāpacelikā kvātha (pāthā kvātha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times

Dose :

500 mg.

Anupāna

Harītakī kvātha

Important therapeutic use :

Gulma.

16:17 GRAHAṆĪ KAPĀṬA RASA

रतेन्द्रगन्धातिविषाभयाभ्रं क्षारत्रयं मोचरसो वचा च ।
जया च जम्बीररसेन पिष्टं पिण्डीकृतं श्याद्ग्रहणीकपाटम् ॥
तस्यार्धमाषं मधुना प्रभोते शम्बूकभस्माभियुत निहन्ति ।
उग्रं ग्रहणयागयमग्निमान्द्यं क्षैण्यं क्षयं श्वासगरः क्षतं च ॥

(Bṛhadyogatarāṅgiṇī, Saptasāṣṭimastaraṅga, Grahṇīcikitsā 67-68)

1.	Rasendra (śuddha pāraḍa)		1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Abhra (Abhraka bhasma)		1 part
6.	Svarji kṣāra		1 part
7.	Yavakṣāra		1 part
8.	Ṭaṅkaṇa kṣāra		1 part
9.	Mocarasa (Śālmali)	(Exd.)	1 part
10.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Jayā rasa (agnimantha)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
12.	Jambīra rasa (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

madhu, śambūka bhasma

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī roga; agnimāndya; kṣaya; śvāsa; urahkṣata

16:18 CANDRĀMŚU RASA

रसमभ्रममोर्वङ्गं गन्धकं कन्यकाम्बुना ।
मर्दयित्वा वटीं कुर्याद्गुञ्जाद्वन्द्वप्रमाणतः ॥85 ॥

जीरक्वाथेन पीतोऽयं रसश्चन्द्रांशुसंज्ञकः ।
जरायुदोषानखिलान् योनिशूलं सुदारुणम् ॥86 ॥

योनिकण्डूं स्मरोन्मादं योनिविक्षेपणं तथा ।
निराकरोति सन्तापं चन्द्रांशुर्देहिनं यथा ॥87 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 85-87)

1.	Rasa (Śuddha pārada)	1 part
2.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)	1 part
3.	Ayas (lauha bhasma)	1 part
4.	Vaṅga (bhasma)	1 part
5.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	1 part
6.	Kanyakāmbu (Kumārī svarasa)	(So. ext) Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

jiraka kvātha

Important therapeutic use :

Yonishūla; jarāyu doṣa

16:19 JALODARĀRI RASA

रसेन गन्धं द्विगुणं शिला च निशा च बीजं जयपालकस्य ।
फलत्रयं त्र्यूषणकञ्च चित्रं सर्व विचूर्ण्यापि विभावयेच्च ॥

दन्तीस्तुहीभृङ्गसे पृथक् च सम्भाव्य संशोध्य च सप्तवारान् ।
वयोबलं वीक्षणं तथा ददीत जाते विरेके च ददीत पथ्यम् ॥

अन्नं सतक्रं शिशिरानुशापि जाते बले तत्पुनरेव दद्यात् ।
तक्रेण रोगः समुपैति शान्तिं सिद्धो रसो नाम जलोदरारिः ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 86-87)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)		2 part
3.	Śilā (Maṇḥaśilā śuddha)		1 part
4.	Nisā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Jayapāla (śuddha)	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
13.	Dantimūla Svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
14.	Snuhī kṣīra	(L)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
15.	Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

Takra

Important therapeutic use :

Jalodara.

16:20 JAVĀHARA MOHARĀ

(Siddhayogasangraha, Hṛdrogādhikāra)

1.	Māṇikya piṣṭī		24 g.
2.	Pannā piṣṭī		24 g.
3.	Muktā piṣṭī		24 g.
4.	Pravāla piṣṭī		24 g.
5.	Sangayaśava piṣṭī		48 g.
6.	Kaharuvā (tṛṇakāntamaṇi) piṣṭī		24 g.
7.	Rajata varka		12 g.
8.	Svarṇa varka		12 g.
9.	Dariyāyī Nāriyala (cūrṇa)	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Avareśama		24 g.
11.	Mṛgaśṛṅga bhasma		48 g.
12.	Jadvāra (Nirviṣā) cūrṇa	(Rt.)	24 g.
13.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		12 g.
14.	Ambara		12 g.
15.	Gulāba arka (śatapatrikā)		Q.S. for mardana 14 days

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna

madhu; dugdha

Important therapeutic use :

Hṛddaurbalya

16:21 JVARĀṆKUŚĀ RASA (ka)

शुद्धं सूतं तथा गन्धं बीजं धूस्तूरसम्भवम् ।
महौषधं टंकणञ्च हरितालं तथामृतम् ॥801 ॥

भृङ्गराजाम्भसा सर्वं मर्दयित्वा वटीं चरेत् ।
गुञ्जाप्रमाणां तां खादेद्यथादोषानुपानतः ॥802 ॥

एष ज्वराङ्गकुशोनाम्ना, विषमज्वरनाशनः ।
ज्वरातिसारं मन्दाग्निं नाशयेच्चाविकल्पतः ॥803 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 801-803)

1.	Sūta (Śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Dhustūra bīja (Śuddha dhattūra)	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Mahauṣadha (Śuṇthī)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
6.	Haritāla (Śuddha)		1 part
7.	Amṛta (Śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Bhṛṅgarājāmbhasa (Bhṛgarāja svarasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Viṣama jvara; jvarātisāra; agnimāndya.

16:22 JVARĀŅKUŚĀ RASA (kha)

खण्डितं मृगशृङ्गं च ज्वालामुख्या रसैः समम् ।
रूद्रवा भाण्डे पच्युल्यां यामयुग्मं ततो नयेत् ॥42॥

अष्टांशं त्रिकटुं दद्यान्निष्कमात्रं च भक्षयेत् ।
नागवल्लीरसैः सार्धं वातपित्तज्वरापहम् ॥43॥

अयं ज्वराकुशो नाम रक्खः सर्वज्वरापहः ।
एकाहिक द्वयाहिक क्रयाहिक वा न संशयः ॥44॥

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12; 42-44.)

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------------------------|-------|----------|
| 1. | Mṛgaśṛṅga | | 1 part |
| 2. | Jvālā mukhī rasa (Agnimantha) | (Lf.) | Q.S. |
| 3. | Trikaṭu (Śuṇṭhī, marica, pippalī) | | 1/8 part |

Special method of preparation :

In an earthen pot, take the required quantity of Jvālāmikhīrasa, and add to it, small piece of Mṛgaśṛṅga. Close the mouth of the pot and heat it for 6 hours. Allow to cool by itself; transfer the piece of Mṛgaśṛṅga to a mortar and add to it, Trikaṭu, in the proportion of 1/8th to the quantity of Mṛgaśṛṅga taken. Mix and grind well.

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

Nāgavallī rasa

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara.

16:23 TĀRAKEŚVARA RASA

मृतसूता भ्रगन्धज्व मर्दयेन्मधुना दिनम् ॥

तारंकेश्वर नामायं गहनानन्दभाषितः ॥27॥

गुञ्जामात्रं भजेत्सौद्रैर्बहुमूत्रप्रशान्तये ।

उदुम्बरफलं पक्वं चूर्णितं कर्षमात्रकम् ।

संलिह्यान्मधुना मार्द्वमनुपानं सुखावहम् ॥28॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bahūmutrādhikāra; 27-28.)

- | | | |
|----|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. | Mṛta sūta (Rasa sindūra) | 1 part |
| 2. | Abhra (Abhraka bhasma) | 1 part |
| 3. | Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka) | 1 part |
| 4. | Madhu | Q.S. for mardana one day |

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

Madhu, udumbaraphala cūrṇa (12 gm.)

Important therapeutic use :

Bahumūtra.

16:24 TRIVIKRAMA RASA

मृतं ताम्रमजा क्षीरैः पाच्यं तुल्ययैर्गतद्रवम् ।
तत्ताम्रं शुद्धसूतं च गन्धकं च समं समम् ॥172 ॥

निर्गुण्डीरूवरसैर्मर्घं तद्गोलं सन्धयेद्दिनम् ।
यामैकं बालुकायन्त्रै पाच्यं योज्यं द्विगुञ्जकम् ॥173 ॥

बीजपूरस्य मूलं तु सजलं चानुपाययेत् ।
रसस्त्रिविक्रमो नाम्ना मासैकेनाश्मरीप्रणुत् ॥174 ॥

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12; 172-174)

1.	Mṛtatāmra (tāmra bhasma)	1 part
2.	Ajāksīra	1 part
3.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)	1 part
4.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	1 part
5.	Nirguṇḍi svarasa	(Lf.) Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :-

Boil tāmra bhasma in an equal quantity of Ajā dugdha in the first instance. When the portion of milk is reduced, add pārada and the rest of the dravyas in it and make a ball of these substances by applying "mardana" process with Nirguṇḍi patra svarasa. Transfer the ball to a Vālukā yantra and heat for three hours. It is allowed to cool by itself. Remove Auṣadha-dravya and grind it before preserving.

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

Bijapurakamūla tvak (bijaurā nību mūla tvak kalka) and water.

Important therapeutic use :

Aśmarī

16:25 DANTODBHEDA GADĀNTAKA RASA

पिप्पलीपिप्पली मूलं चव्य चित्रकनागरैः।
 अजमोदायमानीभ्यां निशया मधुकेन च ॥160 ॥
 दारूदार्वी विडङ्गलानागकेशरनीरदैः।
 शठीश्रृङ्गी विडैर्व्योम्ना शङ्खायोर्हेममाक्षिकैः।
 विधाय पयसा पिष्टैर्वटिका वल्लसम्मिताः।
 दन्तघर्षेऽभ्यवहृतौ योज्येच्य प्रयोगवित् ॥161 ॥
 प्रयोगादस्य दन्तानां त्वरयोद्गमत गदाः।
 ज्वराक्षेपातिसाराद्या निवर्तन्ते न संशयः ॥162 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra; 160-162)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Cavya	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Nāgara (Śuṇṭhī)	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Nisā (Haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
9.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
11.	Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 part
12.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
14.	Nāgakaśara	(Adr.)	1 part
15.	Nirada (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
16.	Śaṭhī (Śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
17.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
18.	Viḍ lavaṇa		1 part
19.	Vyomna (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
20.	Śaṅkha (bhasma)		1 part
21.	Ayas (lauha bhasma)		1 part
22.	Hemamākṣika (mākṣika bhasma)		1 part
23.	Payas (godugdha)		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutical use :

dantodbhava kālīna jvara, atisāra; ākṣepa

16:26 NĀRĀCA RASA

भृष्टटङ्कणतुल्यं तु मरिचं च रसं समम् ।
गन्धकं पिप्पली शुण्ठी द्वौ द्वौ भागौ विचूर्णयेत् ॥
सर्वतुल्यं क्षिपेदन्तीबीजं सर्वमकल्पषम् ।
द्विगुञ्जं रेचनं चैतदुदराणि व्यपोहित ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Udaracikitsā; page 597)

1.	Tāṅkana (Śuddha)		1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Rasa (Śuddha pārada)		1 part
4.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		2 part
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	2 part
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	2 part
7.	Dantī	(Sd.)	9 part

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

udararoga; vibandha.

16:27 NĀGĀRJUNĀBHRA RASA

सहस्रपुटजैः शुद्धं वज्राभ्रमर्जुनत्वचः।
सत्त्वैर्विमर्दितं सप्तदिनं खल्ले विशोषितम् ॥62 ॥

छायाशुष्का वटी कार्या नाम्नेदमर्जुनाहव्यम्।
हृद्रोगं सर्वशूलार्शो हृल्लासच्छर्धरोचकान् ॥63 ॥

अतीसारमग्निमान्द्य रक्तपित्तं क्षतक्षमम्।
शोथोदराम्लपित्तञ्च विषमज्वरमेव च ॥
हन्त्य न्यानपि रोगांश्च बल्यं वृष्यं रसायनम् ॥64 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Hṛdrogadrikā; 62-64)

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Abhra (abhraka bhasma) | (100 Puta) | Q.S. |
| 2. Arjuna Tvak kvātha (Aryuna) | (St. Bk.) | Q.S. for mardana 7 days |

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

hṛdroga; śūla; arśa; hṛllāsa; atisāra; raktapitta; kṣatajakaṣ-aya; śoṭha; viṣamajvara

Special Note : In the text sahasrapuṭa abhraka bhasma is mentioned to be used. However the Committee observed that 100 puṭa abhraka bhasma is generally used by pharmacies and physicians. Therefore use of minimum 100 puṭa abhraka bhasma may be permitted.

हिगुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकं मृतताम्रकम् ।

कांस्य वङ्गे हरितालं तुत्थं शंखं विदारिका ॥33 ॥

त्रिकटु त्रिफला लौहं विडङ्गं पटुपञ्चकम् ।

चविका पिप्पलीमूलं हवुषा च वचा तथा ॥34 ॥

शटी पाठा देवदारु एला च वृद्धदारुकम् ।

त्रिवृता चित्रकं दन्ती गृहीत्वा तु पृथक् पृथक् ॥35 ॥

एतानि समभागानि सञ्चूर्ण्य गुडकीकृतम् ।

हरीतकी रसं दत्वा दशगुञ्जोन्मितं शुभम् ॥36 ॥

एकैकं भक्षयेन्नित्यं शीताञ्चानुपिबेञ्जलम् ।

श्लीपदं कफवातोत्थं रक्तमांसाश्रितञ्च यत् ॥37 ॥

मेदोगतं धातुगतं निहन्ति नात्र संशयः ।

अर्बुद गण्डमाला च वातरक्तं सुदारुणम् ॥38 ॥

कफवातोद्भवं रोगमन्त्रवृद्धिं चिरन्तनीम् ।

वातरक्ते वातकफे गुदरोगे कृमौ तथा ॥39 ॥

अग्निबुद्धिं करोत्येष बलं वर्णञ्चा सुस्थंताम् ।

श्रीमद्गहननाथेन निर्मितो विश्वसम्पदे ॥40 ॥

नितयानन्दरसश्चायं महाश्लीपदनाशनः ।

रक्तजे पित्तजे चापि श्लीपदेयोजयेदमुम् ॥

नातः परतरं किञ्चिद् विद्यते श्लीपदामये ॥41 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; ślipadādhikāra; 33-41)

1.	Hiṅgula sambhava sūta (hiṅgulottha pāraḍa)	1 part
2.	Gaṇdhaka (śuddha)	1 part
3.	Mṛtatāmra (tāmra bhasma)	1 part
4.	Kāṁsya (bhasma)	1 part
5.	Vaṅga (bhasma)	1 part
6.	Haritāla (śuddha)	1 part
7.	Tuttha (śuddha)	1 part
8.	Sanḥka bhasma	1 part
9.	Vidārikā (vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.) 1 part
10.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.) 1 part
11.	Marica	(Fr.) 1 part
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.) 1 part
13.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.) 1 part
14.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.) 1 part
15.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.) 1 part
16.	Lauha (bhasma)	1 part
17.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.) 1 part
18.	Viḍa lavaṇa	1 part
19.	Sāmudra lavaṇa	1 part
20.	Saindhava lavaṇa	1 part

16:29 NIDRODAYA RASA

रस भस्म तृगाक्षीरी नागफेनं पृथक् पृथक् ।
अर्धकर्षाणि संगृह्य धातकी धात्रिकाभवम् ॥
चूर्णकर्षद्वयं ग्राह्यं मातुलानिद्रवैस्त्रिधा ।
विभाव्य द्विगुणां द्राक्षां मेलयित्वाऽष्टगुंजकम् ॥
भक्षयित्वापिबेद्वग्धं निद्राकारकमुत्तिमम् ।
रेतसस्तम्भने दध बलवर्णोजः प्रवर्द्धनम् ॥

(Rasayogasāgara; 448)

1.	Rasa bhasma (rasa sindūra)		6 g.
2.	Tugākṣīrī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	6 g.
3.	Nāgaphena (ahipheṇa)	(Exd.)	6 g.
4.	Dhātakī cūrṇa	(Fl.)	24 g.
5.	Dhātrī cūrṇa (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
6.	Mātulānī drava (vijayā)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
7.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	132 g.

Dose :

500 mg. to 1 g.

Anupāna

dugdha

Important therapeutic use :

anidrā; sīghra śukra skhalana; balavarṇa kṣaya.

16:30 NR̥PATIVALLABHA RASA

जातीफललवंगबद्धत्वगेलाटंगरामठम् ।
जीरकं तेजपत्रं च यमानी विश्वसैन्धवम् ॥523 ॥

लौहमभ्रं रसो गन्धं ताम्रं प्रत्येकशः पलम् ।
मरिचं द्विपलं दत्वा छागीक्षीरेण पेषयेत् ॥524 ॥

धात्रीरसेन वा पेथ्यं वटिकां कुरूप्यतः ।
श्रीमद्गहननाथेन विचिन्त्य परिनिर्मितः ॥525 ॥

सूर्यवत्तेजसा चायं रसो नृपतिवल्लभः ।
अष्टादशवटीं खादेत्पवित्रः सूर्यदर्शकः ॥526 ॥

हन्ति मन्दानलं शोथमामदोषं विसूचिकाम् ।
प्लीहगुल्मोदराष्ठील यकृतपाण्डुसकामलाम् ॥527 ॥

हृच्छूलं पार्श्वशूलञ्च चक्षुःशूलं हलीमकम् ।
शिरःशूलं कटीशूलमानाहमष्टशूलकम् ॥528 ॥

सश्वासमामवातं श्लीपदं महदर्बुदम् ।
गलमण्डं गण्डमालामम्लपित्तं च गर्दभीम् ॥529 ॥

कृमिकुष्ठानि संहन्ति वातरक्तं भगन्दरम् ।
जीर्णज्वरं ज्वरं कण्डुं तन्द्रालस्यं वमिभ्रमिम् ॥530 ॥

दाहविद्रधि हिक्कां च जडं गदगदमूकताम् ।
दुर्वारं स्वरभेदं च ब्रघ्नवृद्धिं विसर्पकान् ॥531 ॥

उरुस्तम्भं रक्तपित्तं गुदभ्रंशारूचिं तृषाम् ।
कर्णनासासमुत्थांश्च दन्तरोगं च पीनसम् ॥
स्थूलयं च कुरुते नित्यं रसो नृपतिवल्लभः ॥532 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 523-532)

1.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
2.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	48 g.
3.	Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Elā (Sūkṣmaelā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6.	Ṭaṅga (Śuddha Ṭaṅkaṇa)		48 g.
7.	Rāmatha (Hingu)	(Exd.)	48 g.
8.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
9.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	48 g.
10.	Yamānī (Yavānī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Visva (Sunṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
12.	Saindhava		48 g.
13.	Lauha (bhasma)		48 g.
14.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		48 g.
15.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		48 g.
16.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		48 g.
17.	Tāmra (bhasma)		48 g.
18.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
19.	Chāgikṣīra (ajākṣīra)		Q.S. for mardana
20.	Dhātrī rasa (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

500 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

grahaṇī; agnimāndya; āmadoṣa; visūcikā; gulma; udararoga; pāṇḍu, ānāha; śūla.

16:31 PAÑCĀNANA RASA

लोहाऽध्रगन्धाऽरूपापारदानां समम् रजो वृतपर्णिकायाः।

द्रवेण सिक्तं लघुना पुटेन, प्रसाधितं क्षौद्रघृताऽवगाढम् ॥43॥

निषेवितं तद्विधिना नराणां, निहन्ति पाण्डूदरशोध मेहान्।

हलीमकं कामलिकाऽतिसारमर्शासि कुष्ठानि च वह्निमान्धम् ॥44॥

(Rasayogasāgara; 35)

1.	Loha (lauha bhasma)	1 part
2.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)	1 part
3.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)	1 part
4.	Aruṇa (śuddha Hīṅgula)	1 part
5.	Pārada (Śuddha)	1 part
6.	Vṛta parṇī (pāthā) (svarasa) (Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

Madhu (kṣaudra), ghṛta

Important therapeutic use :

Pāṇḍu; udara roga; śoṭha; meha; halīmaka; kāmālā; atisāra; arśa; kuṣṭha; agnimāṇḍya.

16:32 PĪYUṢAVALLĪ RASA

सूतकं गन्धकश्चाभ्रं तारं लौहं सटंगणम् ।
रसांजनं माक्षिकञ्च शणमेकं पृथक् पृथक् ॥394 ॥
लवंगं चन्दनं मुस्तं पाठा जी रकधान्यकम् ।
समंगातिविषा लोध्रं कुटजेन्द्रयवं त्वचम् ॥395 ॥
जातीफलं चिरबित्त्वं कनकं दाडिमच्छदम् ।
समंगा धातकी कुष्ठं प्रत्येकं रससम्मितम् ॥396 ॥
भावयेत्सर्वमेकत्र केशराजरसैः पुनः ।
चणकाभा वटी कार्या छागीदुग्धेन पेषिता ॥397 ॥
अनुपानं प्रदातव्यं दग्धबित्त्वंसमं गुडम् ।
अतीसारं ज्वरं तीव्रं रक्तातीसारमुल्बणम् ॥398 ॥
ग्रहणीं चिरजां हन्ति शोथं दुर्नामिकं तथा ।
आमशूल विबन्धघ्नः संग्रहग्रहणीहरः ॥399 ॥
पिच्छामदोषं विविधं पिपासादाहरोगकम् ।
हृल्लासारोचकच्छर्दिगृदभ्रंशं सुदारुणम् ॥400 ॥
पक्वामतीसारं नानावर्णं सवेदनम् ।
कृष्णारूणंच पीतञ्च मांसधावनसम्भिभम् ॥401 ॥
प्लीहागुल्मोदरानाह सूतिकारोगसंकरम् ।
असूग्दरं निहन्त्येव वन्ध्यानां गर्भदः परम् ॥402 ॥
कामलां पाण्डुरोगंच प्रमेहनपि विंशतिम् ।
एतान् सर्वान् निहन्त्याशु मासार्धेनात्र संशयः ॥403 ॥
पीयूषवल्लीवटिका अश्विभ्यां निर्मिता पुरा ।
कश्यपाय ददेऽश्विभ्यां ततः प्राप प्रजापतिः ॥404 ॥
धन्वन्तरिस्ततः प्राप देवतानां पतिस्ततः ।
परम्पराप्राप्त एष रसस्त्रैलोक्यदुर्लभः ॥405 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 394-405)

1.	Sūtaka (śuddha pārada)		6 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		6 g.
3.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		6 g.
4.	Tāra (rajata bhasma)		6 g.
5.	Lauha (bhasma)		6 g.
6.	Ṭaṅgaṇa (śuddha ṭaṅkaṇa)		
7.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(Ext.)	6 g.
8.	Mākṣika (bhasma)		6 g.
9.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	6 g.
10.	Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
11.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	6 g.
12.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	6 g.

13.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
14.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	6 g.
15.	Samaṅgā (Lajjālu)	(Pl.)	6 g.
16.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	6 g.
17.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
18.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
19.	Indrayava (Kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	6 g.
20.	Tvaca (Tvak)	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
21.	Jātiphala	(Sd.)	6 g.
22.	Cirabilva	(Fr. P.)	6 g.
23.	Kanaka bīja (Śuddha dhattūra)	(Sd.)	6 g.
24.	Dāḍimachada (dāḍima)	(Fr. P.)	6 g.
25.	Samaṅgā (Lajjālu)	(Pl.)	6 g.
26.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	6 g.
27.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	6 g.
28.	Keśarāja Rasa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
29.	Chāḍidugdha (ajākṣīra)		Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

agnidagdha bilvaphalamajjā, guḍa

Important therapeutic use :

atīśāra; jvara; raktātīśāra; grahaṇī; śoṭha; āmajaśūla; vibandha; hṛllāsa; aruci; chardi; gudabhramśa; plihāvṛddhi; gulma; udararoga; sūtikāroga; asṛgadara; kāmālā; paṇḍu; prameha.

(Bhaṅgaśya ratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 384-405)

1. Śīraka (śuddha bīraka)
2. Gandhaka (śuddha)
3. Aṣṭha (śuddha bīraka)
4. Jāra (śuddha bīraka)
5. Lāṣa (bīraka)
6. Tāṅga (śuddha bīraka)
7. Kāṣṭhā (śuddha bīraka)
8. Māṣika (bīraka)
9. Lāṣa
10. Candana (śvetacandana)
11. Musta (mustā)
12. Pāṇḍu

16:33 PUṢPADHANVĀ RASA

हरभुजगलौहं चाभ्रकं वंगचूर्णं कनकं विजययष्टी शाल्मली नागवल्ली।
घृतमधुसितदग्ध्रं पुष्पं धन्वा रसेन्द्रो रमयति शतरामा दीर्घमायुर्बलंच ॥ 290 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 290)

1.	Haraja (rasa sindūra)		1 part
2.	Bhujaglauha (nāga bhasma)		1 part
3.	Abhraka (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Vaṅga cūrṇa (bhasma)		1 part
5.	Kanaka (Dhattūra) Svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
6.	Vijayā rasa (kvātha)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
7.	Yaṣṭī kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana
8.	Śālmālī svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana
9.	Nāgavallī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

ghṛta, madhu, dugdha, with śarkarā.

Important therapeutic use :

vājīkaraṇa; rasāyana.

16:34 PŪRṆACANDRA RASA

सूत्राभ्र लौहं सशिलाजतुस्याद् विडंगताप्यं मधुना घृतेन।
सम्मर्दय सर्वं खलु पूर्णचन्द्रौ द्विगुंजयुक्तौ भवतीह वृष्य ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 286)

Sūta (Rasa sindūra)		1 part
Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
Śilājatu (śuddha)		1 part
Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
Tāpya (māṅṣika bhasma)		1part

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

madhu, ghṛta

Important therapeutic use :

Vājīkaraṇa.

16:35 PRATĀPALAÑKEŚVARA RASA

एकेन्दुचन्द्रानलवार्धिदन्तीकलैक भागं क्रमशो विमिश्रम् ।
सूताभ्रगन्धोषणलोहशंखवन्योत्मलाभस्मविषं च पिष्टम् ॥
प्रसूतिवातेऽनिलदन्तबन्धे सार्द्राभ्रसा वल्लममुष्य लिङ्घात् ।
वातामयै श्लेष्मगदेऽर्शसिं स्यात्पुरामृताद्रात्रिफलायुतोऽयम् ॥
सशृङ्गबेरद्वय एष हन्ति ससन्निपातं ज्वरमुग्ररूपम् ।
निजानुपानैर्निजपथ्ययुक्तः सर्वोत्तिसारान् ग्रहणीविकारान् ।
प्रतापलंकेश्वरनामधेयः सूतः प्रयुक्तो गिरिराजपृत्र्या ॥

(Yogarātnākara; Strīrogacikitsā; 868)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)	1 part
2.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)	1 part
3.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)	1 part
4.	Ūṣaṇa (marica)	(Fr.) 3 part
5.	Loha (lauha bhasma)	4 part
6.	Śaṅkha (bhasma)	8 part
7.	Vanyotpala bhasma	16 part
8.	Viṣa (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.) 1 part

Dose :

125 to 375 mg.

Anupāna :

ādraka svarasa, guggulu, triphalā, guḍūcī

Important therapeutic use :

Prasūtivāta; dantabandha; arśa¹;

sannipāta jvara; atisāra; grahaṇī²

1. Arśa – guḍūcī svarasa, triphalā kvātha or cūṃṇa and guggulu,

2. Atisāra; grahaṇī jvara, prasūtivāta-ādraka svarasa.

16:36 PRADARĀNTAKA RASA

शुद्ध सूतं तथा गन्धं शुद्ध वङ्गरूप्यकम्।

खर्परञ्च वराटंच शाणमानं पृथक् पृथक् ॥83॥

तोलकत्रितयं चैवं लोहचूर्णं क्षिपेत्सुधीः।

कन्यानीरेण सम्मर्द्य दिनमेकं भिषग्वरः।

असाध्यं प्रदरं हन्ति भक्षणान्नाव संशयः ॥84॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 83-84)

1.	Sūta (śuddha Pārada)	6 g.
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)	6 g.
3.	Śuddha vaṅga (bhasma)	6 g.
4.	Rūpyaka (rajata bhasma)	6 g.
5.	Kharpara (bhasma)	6 g.
6.	Varāṭa (Kapardikā bhasma)	6 g.
7.	Lauha cūrṇa (bhasma)	36 g.
8.	Kanyānīra (kumarī)	(Lf.) Q.S. for mardana
		One day

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Pradara.

Note : In case of genuine kharpara is not available Yaśada may be used.

16:37 PRAVĀLA PAÑCAMRṬA RASA

प्रवालमुक्ताफलशंखशुक्तिं कपर्दिकानां च समांशभागम् ।
प्रवालमात्रं द्विगुणं प्रयोज्यं सवैः समांशं रविदुग्धमेव ॥139 ॥
एकीकृतं तत्खलु भाण्डमध्यं क्षिप्त्वा मुखे बन्धनमत्र योज्यम् ।
पटुं विदध्यादति शीतले च उद्धृत्य तद्भस्म क्षिपेत्करण्डे ॥140 ॥
नित्यं द्विवारं प्रति पाकयुक्तं वल्लप्रमाणं हि नरेण सेव्यम् ।
आनाहगुल्मोदरप्लीहकासश्वासाग्निमान्द्यान्कफमारूतोत्थान् ॥
अजीणमुद्गारहृदामयध्नं ग्रहण्यतीसार विकारनाशनम् ॥141 ॥
मेहामयं मूत्ररोगं मूत्रकृच्छ्रं तथाश्मरीम् ।
नाशयेन्नात्र सन्देहः सत्यं गुरुवचोयथा ॥142 ॥
पत्थाश्रितं भोजनमादरेण समाचरेन्निर्मलचित्तवृत्त्या ।
प्रवालपञ्चामृतनामधेयो योगोत्तमः सर्वगदापहारी ॥143 ॥

(Bhaṣajya ratnāvalī; Gulmādhikāra; 139-143)

1.	Muktāphala (muktā bhasma)	1 part
2.	Śaṅkha bhasma	1 part
3.	Śukti (Muktāśukti bhasma)	1 part
4.	Kapardikā (bhasma)	1 part
5.	Pravāla (bhasma)	3 part
6.	Ravi (Arka dugdha)	(l.) 7 part for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

ānāha; gulma; udararoga; plīhā roga; kāsa; śvāsa; agnimāndya; ajīṛṇa; grahaṇī; atisāra; hṛdroga.

16:38 BĀLĀRKA RASA

रसकं च प्रवालं च शृगंभस्म च हिंगुलम् ।

गोरोचना च कर्चूरं केशरं च समांशकम् ॥

ब्राह्मीरसेनसंमर्द्यकुर्याद्गुञ्जामितांवटीम् ।

वातश्लेष्मातिसारघ्नः कृमिकासज्वरापहः ॥

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha; Bālarogādhikāra; 2)

1.	Rasaka (yaśada bhasma)		1 part
2.	Pravāla (bhasma)		1 part
3.	Śṛṅga (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Hirṅgula (Śuddha)		1 part
5.	Gorocana		1 part
6.	Karcūra	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Keśara (kumkuma)	(Stg.)	1 part
8.	Brāhmī rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Vātaśleṣmātisāra; kṛmi; kāsa; jvara.

16:39 BRHADAGNIKUMĀRA RASA

शुद्धसूतं द्विधा गन्धं गन्धतुल्यं च टंकणम् ।
फलत्रयं यवक्षारं व्योषं पंचपटूनि च ॥210॥

द्वादशैतानि सर्वाणि रसतुल्यानि योजयेत् ।
संमर्द्य सप्तधा सर्वं भावयेदार्द्रकद्रवैः ॥211॥

संशोष्यं चूर्णयित्वा तु भक्षयेदार्द्रकाम्बुना ।
गुँजाष्टकं वयो वीक्ष्य नानाजीर्णप्रशान्तये ॥212॥

रसश्चाग्निं कुमारोज्यं महेशेन प्रकाशितः ।
महोग्निकारकः सद्क् कालभास्करतेजसाम् ॥213॥

अग्निमान्द्यभवान् रोगान् शोथं पाण्ड्यामयं जयेत् ।
दुर्नामग्रहणीसामरोगान् हन्ति न संशयः ।
यथेष्टाहारचेष्टस्य नास्त्यत्र, नियमः क्वचित् ॥214॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 210-214)

1.	Śuddha sūta (śuddha pārada)	1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)	2 part
3.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)	2 part
4.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.) 1 part
5.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.) 1 part
6.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.) 1 part
7.	Yavakṣāra	1 part
8.	Śuṇthī	(Rz.) 1 part
9.	Marica	(Fr.) 1 part
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.) 1 part
11.	Saindhava lavaṇa	1 part
12.	Viḍa lavaṇa	1 part
13.	Sā mudra lavaṇa	1 part
14.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa	1 part
15.	Romaka lavaṇa	1 part
16.	Ārdraka svarasa	(Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times.

Dose :

1 gm.

Anupana :

ārdraka svarasa

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; ajīrṇa; pāṇḍu; arśa; grahaṇī.

16:40 BRĤAT CANDRODAYA MAKARADHVAJA
(PŪRṆA CANDRODAYA RASA)

पलं मृदु स्वर्णदलं रसेन्द्रात् पलाष्टकंषोडश गंधकस्य ।
शोणैः सुकार्पा संभवैः प्रसूने सर्व विमर्द्याथ कुमारिकाभिः ॥
तत्काचकुम्भे निहितं सुगाढे मृत्कर्पटीभिर्दिवसत्रयंच ।
पचेत् क्रमांगनौ सिकाताख्ययन्त्रे ततो रजः पल्लवरागरम्यम् ।
संगृह्य चैतस्य फलञ्चा सम्यक् पलञ्चा कर्पूररजस्तथैव ।
जातीफलं सोषणमिन्द्रपुष्पं मृगाण्डजं चापि हि शाणमेकम् ॥
चन्द्रोदयोऽयं कथितोऽस्य वल्लो भक्तोऽहिवल्ली दलमध्यवर्ती ।
गदोन्मदानां प्रमदाशतानां गर्वाधिकत्वं श्लथयत्यकाण्डे ॥
घृतं घनीपूतमतीव दुग्धं मृदूनि मांसानि समण्डकानि ।
माषान्नपिष्ठानि भवन्ति पथ्यान्यानन्ददायीन्यपराणि चात्र ॥
वलीपल्लित नाशनस्तनुभृतां वयः स्तम्भनः ।
समस्तगदखण्डनः प्रचररोगपंचाननः ॥
गृहेऽपि गृहभूपतिर्भवति यस्य चन्द्रोदयः ।
स पंचशरदर्पितो मृगदृशां भवेद्वल्लभः ॥ 236 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 231-236)

1. Svarnadala (sūkṣma svarṇa patra)		48 g.
2. Rasendra (śuddha pāraḍa)		348 g.
3. Gandhaka (śuddha)		768 g.
4. Sona Sukārpāsaprasūna	(Fl.)	
(Rakta Karpāsa puṣpa Svarasa)		Q.S. for mardana
5. Kumārikā (kūmarī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. fo mardana
6. Karpura raja		48 g.
7. Jātiphala	(Sd.)	4 g.
8. Uṣṇa (marica)	(Fr.)	4 g.
9. Indra-puṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	4 g.
10. Mṛgāṇḍaja (mṛgamada)		4 g.

Special method of Preparation :

Item Nos. 1 and 2 are to be amalgamated. The resultant amalgam is to be treated with item No. 3 and made into kajjalī, which is to be subjected to trituration with the karpāsa puṣpa svarasa for one day, followed by trituration with kumārī svarasa for another day. Then it is subjected to kūpīpakva rasāyana process for 3 days by giving Manda, Madhya and Tivrāgni in a vālukāyantra. The sublimated material at the neck of the kupī is to be triturated with the separated residue at the bottom of the bottle. The powders of item Nos. 6 to 10 are then added and triturated with Tāmbūlapatra svarasa and made into vaṭiṣ.

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

tāmbūlapatra

Important therapeutic use :

rasāyana; vajīkaraṇa.

16:41 BRĤAT PŪRṆACANDRA RASA

द्विकर्ष शुद्धसूतस्य गन्धकंच द्विकार्षिकम्।
लौह भस्म पलंचाभ्रं जारितंच पलांशिकम् ॥126 ॥

द्वितोलं रजतंचैव वंगभस्म द्विकार्षिकम्।
सुवर्णं तोलकंचैव ताम्रं कांस्यंच तत्समम् ॥127 ॥

जातीफलं चेन्द्रापुष्पमेला भृगंच जीरकम्।
कर्पूरं वनिता मुस्तं कर्षं कर्षं पृथक् पृथक् ॥128 ॥

सर्वं खल्लतले क्षिप्त्वा कन्यारसविमर्दितम्।
भावयित्वा वरातोयैः केबुकानां रसेन च ॥129 ॥

एरण्डपत्रैरावेष्ट्य धान्ये रात्रिदिनोषितम्।
उद्धृत्य मर्दयित्वा तु वटिकां वल्लं सम्मिताम् ॥130 ॥

खादेच्च पर्णखण्डेन संयुक्तां व्याधिनाशिनीम्।
सर्वं व्याधिविनाशाय काशीनाथेन भाषितः ॥131 ॥

पूर्णचन्द्ररसो नाम सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत्।
बल्यो रसायनी वृष्यो वाजीकरण उत्तमः ॥132 ॥

अयमष्टीलिकां हन्ति कासश्वासमररोचकम्।
आमशूलं कटीशूलं हृच्छूलं पित्तशूलकम् ॥133 ॥

अग्निमान्द्यमजीर्णंच ग्रहणीं चिरजामपि।
आमवातमम्लपित्तं भगन्दरमपि दुतम्र ॥134 ॥

कामलां पाण्डुरोगंच प्रमेहं वातशोणितम्।
नातः परत श्रेष्ठो विद्यते वाजिकर्मणि ॥135 ॥

रसस्यास्य प्रसादेन नरो भपति निर्गदः।
मेधांच लभते वाग्मी तुष्टिपुष्टिसमन्वितः ॥136 ॥

मदनस्य समां कान्तिं मदनस्य समं बलम्।
मीयते मदनेमेव मदनस्य समं वपुः ॥137 ॥

प्रियांच मदनप्रायां प्रश्यन्ति मदनाकुलाम्।
स्त्रीणां तदधानपत्यानां दुर्बलानांच देहिनाम् ॥ 138 ॥

क्षीणानामल्पशुकाणां वृद्धानां वातरेतसाम्।
ओजस्तेजस्करश्चार्यं स्त्रीषु कामविवर्द्धनः ॥ 139 ॥

अभ्यातेन निहनि मृत्युपलितं सर्वाभयध्वंसकः।
वृद्धानां मदनोदयोदयकरः प्रौढांगनासंगमे।

नित्यानन्दकरः सुखातिंसुखदो भूपैः सदासेव्यते।
दृष्टः सिद्धफलो रसायनवरः श्री पूर्णचन्द्रोरसः ॥ 140 ॥

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra; 126-140)

1. Śuddha Sūta (pārada)
2. Gandhaka (śuddha)
3. Lauha (bhasma)
4. Abhra (abhraka bhasma)
5. Rajata (bhasma)

6.	Vaṅga (bhasma)		24 g.
7.	Svarṇa (svarṇa bhasma)		12 g.
8.	Tāmra (bhasma)		12 g.
9.	Kāmsya (bhasma)		12 g.
10.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
11.	Candrapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	12 g.
12.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
13.	Bhṛṅga (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	12 g.
14.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Karpūra		12 g.
16.	Vanitā (priyaṅgu)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
18.	Kanyā rasa (Kumarī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
19.	Varā toya (triphalā)		Q.S. for bhāvanā
20.	Kebuka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Special method of Preparation :-

Ingredients 1 & 2 are to be triturated to form a kajjoli, which is to be further triturated with item No. 3 to 9 to which item No. 10 to 17 in powder form are to be added and the resultant material to be triturated with the juice of Item No. 18 and further subjected to the process of Bhāvanā, with item No. 19 & 20. The resulting material to be wrapped in Eraṇḍa Patra and covered under a heap of paddy for a day and then triturated to a mass suitable for making pills.

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

Tambūla patra

Important therapeutic use :

kaṭīśūla; daurbalya; aṣṭhīlā; kāsa; śvāsa; āmajaśūla; hṛcchūla; prameha; bhagandara; pāṇḍu; kṣīṇa śukra.

16:42 BRĤAT VAṄGEŚVARA RASA

वंगभस्म रसं गन्ध रौष्यं कपूरैर्मधुकम् ।
कर्षं कर्षं मानमेषां सूतांश्चि हेम मौक्तिकम् ॥27 ॥

केशराजरसैर्भाव्यं द्विगुंजाफलमानतः ।
प्रेमहान् विंशतिज्वैव साध्यासाध्य मथिपि वा ॥28 ॥

मूत्रकृच्छ तथा पाण्डुं धातुस्थज्व ज्वरं जयेत् ।
हलीमकं रक्तपित्तं वातपित्तकफोद्भवम् ॥29 ॥

ग्रहणीमामदोषं च मन्दाग्नित्वमरोचकम् ।
एतान् सर्वान् निहन्त्याशु वृक्षमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा ॥30 ॥

बृहद्वंगेश्वरौ नाम सोमरोगं निहन्त्यलम् ।
बहुमूत्रं बहुविधं मूत्रमेहं सुदारुणम् ॥31 ॥

मूत्रातीसारं कृच्छज्वा क्षीणानां पुष्टिवर्धनः ।
ओजतेजस्करो नित्यं स्त्रीषु सम्यक् वृषायते ॥32 ॥

बलवर्णकरो रूच्यः शुक्रसंजननः परः ।
छागं वा यदि वा गव्यं पयो वा दधि निर्मलम् ॥33 ॥

अनुपानं प्रयुंजीत बुध्वा दोषगति भिषक् ।
दधाच्य बाले प्रौढे च सेवनार्थं रसायनम् ॥34 ॥

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Pramehacikitsā; 27-34)

1.	Vaṅga bhasma	12 g.
2.	Rasa (śuddha pāraḍa)	12 g.
3.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)	12 g.
4.	Raupya (rajata bhasma)	12 g.
5.	Karpūra	12 g.
6.	Abhraka (bhasma)	12 g.
7.	Hema (svarna bhasma)	3 g.
8.	Mauktika (muktā bhasma)	3 g.
9.	Keśarāja rasa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā, 7 times

Dose :

125 to 259 mg.

Anupāna

Chāgadugdha or gavya dugdha or dadhi

Important therapeutic use :

Prameha; mūtrakṛacchra; mūtrātisāra; somaroga; pāṇḍu; dhātustha jvara;
halīmaka; raktapitta; grahaṇī; āmadoṣa; agnimāndya; aruci.

16:43 BṚHAT VIDYĀDHARĀBHRA RASA

शुद्धसूतं तथा गन्धं फलत्रयं कटुत्रयम् ॥255 ॥

विडंगमुस्तकंचैव त्रिवृता दन्तिचित्रकम् ।

आखुपर्णी ग्रन्थिकं च प्रत्येकं कर्षसम्मितम् ।

पलं कृष्णाभ्रचूर्णस्य मृतायास्य चतुर्गुणम् ॥256 ॥

घृतेनमधुना पिष्ट्वा वटी गुंजात्रयोन्मिताम् ।

एकैकां वटिकां खादेत् प्रातरुत्थाय नित्यशः ॥257 ॥

अनुपानं गवां क्षीरं नीरं वा नारिकेललम् ।

सर्वशूलं निहत्याशु वातपित्तभवं तथा ॥258 ॥

एकजं द्वन्द्वजंचैव तथैव सन्निपातिकम् ।

परिणामोद्भवं शूलमामवातोद्भवं तथा ॥259 ॥

कार्श्यं वैवर्ण्यमालस्यं तन्द्रारूचिविनाशनम् ।

साध्यासाध्यं निहत्याशु भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥260 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra; 255-260)

1.	Sūta (Śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)		12 g.
3.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
4.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
5.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Mustaka (Mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
11.	Trivṛta (Trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Ākhuparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
15.	Granthika (pippalī-mūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
16.	Kṛṣṇābhra Cūrṇa (abhraka bhasma)		48 g.
17.	Mṛtayasa (Lauha Bhasma)		192 g.
18.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		Q.S. for mardana
19.	Madhu		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

375 mg.

Anupāna :

Godugdha, Nārikela jala

Important therapeutic use :

śūlaroga, Aruci

16:44 BRHATCCHṚṆGĀRĀBHRA RASA

पारदं गन्धकं चैव टंकर्ण नागकेशरम् ।
कर्पूरं जातिकोषं च लवंगं तेजपत्रकम् ॥166 ॥
सुवर्णं चापि प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रं प्रकल्पयेत् ।
शुद्धकृष्णाभ्रचूर्णन्तु चतुः कर्षं प्रयोजयेत् ॥167 ॥
तालीशघनकुष्ठानि मांसी त्वक् छत्रिपुष्पिका ।
एलाबीजं त्रिकटुकं त्रिफला करिपिप्पली ॥168 ॥
अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं चोचं क्षौद्रसमायुतम् ।
कर्षद्वयन्तु चैतेषां पिप्पलीक्वाथमर्दितम् ॥169 ॥
अग्निमान्द्यादिकान् रोगानरूचिं पाण्डुकामलाम् ।
उदराणि तथा शोथमानाहं ज्वरमेव च ॥170 ॥
ग्रहणीं श्वासकासंच हन्याद्यक्ष्मणमेव च ।
नानारोगप्रशमनं बलवर्णाग्निकारकम् ॥171 ॥
वृहच्छृङ्गाराभ्रनाम् विष्णुना परिकीर्तितम् ।
एतस्याभ्यासमात्रेण निर्व्याधिर्जायते नरः ॥172 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, kāsarogādhikāra; 166-172)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Taṅgaṇa (śuddha Taṅkaṇa)		12 g.
4.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
5.	Karpūra		12 g.
6.	Jatikoṣa (jāṭī phala)	(Ar.)	12 g.
7.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	12 g.
8.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	12 g.
9.	Suvarṇa (svarṇa bhasma)		12 g.
10.	Kṛṣṇābhra cūrṇa (abhraka bhasma)		48 g.
11.	Tālīsapatra	(Lf.)	24 g.
12.	Ghana (Mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
13.	Māṁsī (Jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt.+Rz.)	24 g.
14.	Tvak	(St. Bk)	24 g.
15.	Dhātrīpuṣpikā (Dhātakī puṣpa)	(Fl.)	24 g.
16.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
17.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
18.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	24 g.
19.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
20.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
21.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
22.	Bībhītaka	(Fr. P.)	24 g.

23. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
24. Karippalī (Gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
25. Pippalī kvatha	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

Tvakcūrṇa, kṣaudra.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; udara roga; śoṭha; jvara; grahaṇī, rājayakṣmā.

16:45 BRĀHMĪ VAṬĪ
(Siddhayogasangraha, Vātarogādhikāra)

1. Abhraka bhasma		6 g.
2. Sangeyaśaba bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
3. Akīka bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
4. Māṇikyā bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
5. Candrodaya		6 g.
6. Pravāla bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
7. Kaharubā piṣṭi (piṣṭi)		6 g.
8. Svarṇa bhasma		6 g.
9. Mukṭā bhasma (piṣṭi)		6 g.
10. Jāyaphala (jātiphala)	(Sd.)	4 g.
11. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	4 g.
12. Kūṭha (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	4 g.
13. Jātipatṛi	(Ar.)	4 g.
14. Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	4 g.
15. Pippalī	(Fr.)	4 g.
16. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	4 g.
17. Anīsūna	(Fr.)	4 g.
18. Asagandha (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	4 g.
19. Akarakarā (Ākarakarabha)	(Rt.)	4 g.
20. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	4 g.
21. Vaṇśalocana (Vamśa)	(s.c.)	4 g.
22. Elā (Sūkṣmalā)	(Sd.)	4 g.
23. Śankhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	4 g.
24. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	4 g.
25. Surpha (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	4 g.
26. Patra (tvakpatra)	(Lf.)	4 g.
27. Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	4 g.
28. Rūmīmastagī	(Exd.)	4 g.
29. Pippalamūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	4 g.
30. Citraka	(Rt.)	4 g.
31. Kulīñjana	(Rz.)	4 g.
32. Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		18 g.
33. Ambar		18 g.
34. Brāhmī	(Pl.)	18 g.
35. Nīsotha (Trivṛt)	(Rt.)	18 g.
36. Agara (Aguru)	(Ht. Wd.)	18 g.
37. Kumkuma	(Stg.)	18 g.
38. Brāhmī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.

Special method of preparation :-

Candrodaya, kumkuma, kastūrī and ambara should be finely powdered and then other bhasmas/piṣṭis should be added. Afterwards svamapatra, one by one should be mixed well. Thereafter powders of drugs alongwith brāhmī svarasa should be added to this mixture and ted. Pills of about 250 mg should be prepared and dried in shade.

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

Tagarādikvātha, mamśyādi kvātha, madhu; daśamūla kvātha, khamīrā gāvajabāna drākṣādi cūṛṇa.

Important therapeutic use :

Vāta roga; sannipāta jvara; apatantraka; ākṣepa; santatajvara; hṛddaurbalya; bhrama; manoroga.

16:46 MANMATHĀBHRA RASA

रसगन्धकयोश्चैव पलमेकं सुशोधितम् ।
अभ्रं निश्चन्द्रकं दद्यात् पलार्द्धचं विचक्षणः ॥219 ॥

कर्पूरं तोलकं दद्याद् वंगं च कोलसम्मितम् ।
ताम्रं तोलार्द्धकं तत्र निःशेषं मारितं पुनः ॥220 ॥

लौहकर्षं सुजीर्णञ्च, वृद्धदारकजीरकम् ।
विदारीं शतमूलीं च क्षुरबीजं बलां तथा ॥221 ॥

मर्कट्यतिविषां चैव जातीकोषफले तथा ।
लवंगं विजयाबीजं श्वेतसर्जं यमानिकाम् ॥222 ॥

शाणभागान् गृहीत्वैतान् एकीकृतुवैव पेपयेत् ।
गुंजाद्वयन्तु कर्तव्यं कोष्णं क्षीरं पिबेदनु ॥223 ॥

गृहे यस्य शतं नार्यो विद्यन्तस्तद्व्यवायिनः ।
न तस्य लिंगं शैथिल्यमौषधस्यास्य सेवनात् ॥224 ॥

न च शुक्रं क्षयं याति न बलं ढासतां व्रजेत् ।
कामरूपो भवेन्नित्यं वृद्धः षोडशवर्षवत् ॥225 ॥

रसायनवरो बल्यो वाजीकरण उत्तमः ।
रसः श्रीमन्मथाभ्रोज्यं महेशेन प्रकाशितः ॥226 ॥

अस्य भक्षणमात्रेण काष्ठं जीर्यति तत्क्षणात् ।
नाशयेद् ध्वजभंगादीन् रोगान् योगकृतानपि ॥227 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, vājikaraṇādhikāra, 219-227)

1.	Rasa (Śuddha Pārada)		48 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		48 g.
3.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		24 g.
4.	Tāmra (bhasma)		6 g.
5.	Lauha (bhasma)		12 g.
6.	Vṛddhadāraka (vṛddhadāraka)	(Rt.)	6 g.
7.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
8.	Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	6 g.
9.	Satamūlī (Śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	6 g.
10.	Kṣurabīja (Gokṣura)	(Fr.)	6 g.
11.	Balā	(Rt.)	6 g.
12.	Markaṭī (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
13.	Atiṣā	(Rt.)	6 g.
14.	Jātikōṣa	(Ar.)	6 g.
15.	Jātiphala	(Sd.)	6 g.
16.	Lavaṅga	(Sl.)	6 g.
17.	Vijayā bīja (Vijayā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
18.	Svetasarja (Sarja)		6 g.
19.	Yamānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	6g.
20.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

Uṣṇa kṣīra

Important therapeutic use :

rasāyanārthi; vājikaraṇārtha; dhvajabhaṅga.

16:47 MAHĀ JVARĀNKUŚĀ RASA

पारदं गन्धकं ताम्रं हिङ्गुलं तालमेव च ।
लौहं वंगं माक्षिकं च खर्परं च मनः शिला ॥
मृताश्रकं गैरिकं च टंकणं दन्तिबीजकम् ।
सर्वाण्येतानि तुल्यानि चूर्णयित्वा विक्षावयेत् ॥
जंबीर तुलसी चित्रविजया तित्तिणीरसैः ।
एभिर्दिनत्रयं रौद्रेनिर्जने खल्व गह्वरे ॥
चणमात्रां वर्टी कृत्वा छाया शुष्कां च कारयेत् ।
महाक्षग्निजननीचैषा सर्वज्वरविनाशिनी ॥
एकजं द्वन्द्वजंचैव चिरकालसमुद्भवम् ।
ऐकाहिकं द्वायाहिकं च तथा त्रिदिवस ज्वरम् ॥
चातुर्थिकम् तथात्युग्रं जलदोष समुद्भवम् ।
सर्वान् ज्वरान् निहन्त्याशु भास्करस्तिमिरं यथा ॥
वातः परं किञ्चिदस्ति ज्वरनाशन भेषजम् ।
महाज्वंराकुशो नाम रसोयं मुनिभाषितः ॥

(Basavarājīyam Jvaraprakaraṇa)

1.	Pārada (Śuddha)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		1 part
3.	Tāmra bhasma		1 part
4.	Hiṅgula (Śuddha)		1 part
5.	Haratāla (Śuddha haritāla)		1 part
6.	Lauha bhasma		1 part
7.	Vanṣa bhasma		1 part
8.	Mākṣika bhasma		1 part
9.	Kharpara (bhasma)		1 part
10.	Manahsilā (śuddha)		1 part
11.	Abhraka bhasma		1 part
12.	Gairika (śuddha)		1 part
13.	Taṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
14.	Jayapāla (śuddha)	(Sd.)	1 part
15.	Nimbū svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
16.	Tulasī svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
17.	Citraka svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
18.	Vijayā svarasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā 3 days
19.	Ciñcā patra rasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā 3 days

Dose:

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara.

16:48 MAHĀTARUṆĀRKA RASA

अभ्रकं गंधकं ताम्रं टंकणं नागवंगकम् ।
 माक्षिकं लोहभस्मं च मौक्तिकं फणिर्विषम् ॥
 जाम्बू नदोन्मत्तबीजं प्रवालं रक्तचन्दम् ।
 तवक्षीरी च कस्तूरी च रोहिणी ॥
 एतत् सर्वसमांशानि सर्वतुल्यं तु नाभकम् ।
 सर्वतदर्धमर्धरूपातत्त्वरूपस्य हिगुलम् ॥
 सर्वं खल्वे नवनीतं समं मृदु ।
 मूलकस्य च बीजानि मात्रा द्वन्द्वं प्रयोजयेत् ॥
 उद्धतान् विनिहन्त्याशु सन्निपातान् त्रयोदश ।
 पुंसातुजनितान् दोषान् स्त्रीणां दोषं च नाशयेत् ॥
 सर्वरोगा विनश्यन्ति ह्यनुपात विशेषतः ।
 महातरुणार्कं नामायं बालदोष प्रशांतिकृत् ॥

(Basavarājiyam, Jvara Prakaraṇa)

1.	Abhraka bhasma		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		1 part
3.	Tāmra bhasma		1 part
4.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
5.	Nāgabhasma		1 part
6.	Vaṅga bhasma		1 part
7.	Svarṇa mākṣika bhasma		1 part
8.	Lauha bhasma		1 part
9.	Mauktika (muktā) bhasma		1 part
10.	Sarpagarala (Śuddha)		1 part
11.	Svarṇa bhasma		1 part
12.	Dhattūra bija (śuddha)	(Sd.)	1 part
13.	Pravāla bhasma		1 part
14.	Rakta Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
15.	Vaṁśalocana (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	1 part
16.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		1 part
17.	Kuṭakī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
18.	Manahśila (śuddha)		1 part
19.	Vatsanābha (śuddha)	(Rt.)	4.5 part
20.	Hiṅgula (śuddha)		4.5 part
21.	Bījapūraka (bījapūra) rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use

Sannipāta jvara.

Precautions :

1. This should not be given to the patients suffering from ulcer in the digestive tract.
2. Persons with wounds in the hands should not be allowed to make these pills or touch the medicine during preparation.

16:49 MAHĀ VĀTA VIDHVAMŚANA RASA

(Rastantrasāra va Siddhaprayogasangraha, kharalīya-Rasāyana; 37)

1.	Pārada (Śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Nāgabhasma (Śataputī)		12 g.
4.	Varṅga bhasma		12 g.
5.	Lauha bhasma		12 g.
6.	Tāmra bhasma		12 g.
7.	Abhraka bhasma		12 g.
8.	Pippalī (Śuddha)	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Saubhāgya (Śuddha ṭarikaṇa)		12 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
12.	Vatsanābha (Śuddha)	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Trikaṭu kvātha		Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
14.	Triphalā kvātha	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
15.	Citraka mūla kvātha	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
16.	Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
17.	Kuṣṭha kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
18.	Nirguṇḍī patra Svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
19.	Arka dugdha	(L.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
20.	Āmalakī Svarasa	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
21.	Ārdraka Svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.
22.	Nimbū Svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times.

Dose:

125-250 mg.

Anupāna

Ārdraka Svarasa, bhṛṅgarāja, svarasa, madhu, eraṇḍa taila, ghr̥ta.

Important therapeutic use

Vātavikāra, Śūla, Mūḍhatā, apasmāra, Plīhā roga, Arśa.

16:50 MĀṆIKYA RASA

पलं तालं पलं गन्धं शिलायाश्च पलार्द्धकम् ।
चपलः शुद्धसीसञ्च ताम्रमभ्रमयोरजः ॥300 ॥
एतेषां कोलभागञ्च वटक्षीरेण मर्दयेत् ।
ततो दिनत्रयं धर्मे निम्बक्वाधेन भावयेत् ॥301 ॥
गुडूचीबालहिन्तालवानरीनीलझीण्टिकाः ।
शोभाञ्जानमुराजाजी निर्गुण्डीहयमारकम् ॥302 ॥
ऐषा शाणमितं चूर्णमेकीकृत्य सरित्ते ।
मृत्पात्रे कठिने कृत्वा मृदम्बरयुते दृढे ॥303 ॥
एकाकी पाकविद्वेद्यो नग्नः शिथिलकुन्तलः ।
पचेदवहितो रात्रौ यत्नात्संयतमानसः ॥304 ॥
तद्विदजानीहि भैषज्यं सर्वकुष्ठविनाशनम् ।
सर्पिषा मधुना लौहपत्रे तद्वण्डमर्दितम् ॥305 ॥
द्विगुञ्जं सर्वकुष्ठानां नाशनं बलवर्द्धनम् ।
शीतलं सारसं तोयं दुग्धं वा पाकशीतलं ॥306 ॥
आनीतं तत्क्षणादाजमनंपानं सुखावहमफ ।
वातरक्तं शीतपित्तं हिककाञ्चा दारूणां जयेत् ॥307 ॥
ज्वरान् सर्वान् वातरोगान् पाण्डुं कण्डूञ्चा कामलाम् ।
श्रीमद्गहननाथेन निर्मितो बहुयत्नतः ॥308 ॥

(Bhaiṣajaya ratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra, 300-308)

1.	Tāla (Śuddha haritāla)	(I.)	Q.S. for mardana	48 g.
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days	48 g.
3.	Śilā (Śuddha manaḥśilā)	(St.)		24 g.
4.	Capala (Śuddha Pārada)	(Rt.)		12 g.
5.	Sīsaka (nāga bhasma)	(Fl.)		12 g.
6.	Tāmra (bhasma)	(Sd.)		12 g.
7.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)	(Rt.)		12 g.
8.	Ayoraja (lauha bhasma)	(Rt. Bk.)		12 g.
9.	Vaṭakṣīra (nyagrodha)	(Rt.)		6 g.
10.	Nimba kvātha	(Fr.)		6 g.
11.	Guḍūcī	(Lf.)		6 g.
12.	Bāla (hrīvera)	(Rt.)		6 g.
13.	Hintāla (tāla bheda)	(Fr.)		6 g.
14.	Vānarī (ātmaguptā)	(Lf.)		6 g.
15.	Nīla jhiṇṭikā	(Rt.)		6 g.
16.	Sobhañjana (śigru)	(Rt.)		6 g.
17.	Murā	(Fr.)		6 g.
18.	Ajājī (Śveta jīraka)	(Lf.)		6 g.
19.	Nirguṇḍī	(Rt.)		6 g.
20.	Hayamāraka (karavīra)			6 g.

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

Sītala toya, dugdha.

Important therapeutic use:

Kuṣṭha; vātarakta; śītapitta; hikkā; vātaroga; pāṇḍu; kaṇḍū.

16:51 MEHAMUDGARA RASA

रसाञ्जनंविडंदारुबिल्वगोक्षुरदाडिमम् ।

भूनिम्बं पिप्पलीमूलं त्रिकटु त्रिफला त्रिवृत् ॥101 ॥

प्रत्येकं तोलकं देयं लौहचूर्णन्तु तत्समम् ।

पलैकं गुग्गुलुं दत्वा घृतेन वटिकां कुरु ॥102 ॥

प्रेमहान् विंशतिं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यानथापि वा ।

मूत्रकृच्छ्रं तथा पाण्डुं धातुस्थज्वां ज्वरं जयेत् ॥103 ॥

हलीमकं रक्तपित्तं वातपित्तं कफोद्भवम् ।

ग्रहणीमामदोषञ्च मन्दाग्नित्वमरोचकम् ।

एतान् सर्वाग्निहन्त्याशु वृक्षमिन्द्राशनिर्यथा ॥104 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra 101-104)

1.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(Solid extract)	12 g.
2.	Viḍa (Viḍalavaṇa)		12 g.
3.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. wd.)	12 g.
4.	Bilva	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
5.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	12 g.
6.	Dāḍima	(Sd.)	12 g.
7.	Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	12 g.
8.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Harītakī	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
14.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
15.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	12 g.
16.	Loha Bhasma		180 g.
17.	Guggulu (śuddha)	(Exd.)	48 g.
18.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		Q.S. for mardana

Dose

500 mg.

Important therapeutic use

Prameha; mūtrakṛcchra pāṇḍu; dhātustha jvara; halīmaka; raktapitta;
grahaṇī; āmadoṣa; agnimāndya.

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha Hṛdrogādhikāra)

1.	Māṇikya (piṣṭi)		24 g.
2.	Paññā (piṣṭi)		24 g.
3.	Muktā (piṣṭi)		24 g.
4.	Pravāla (piṣṭi)		24 g.
5.	Kaharubā (trṇakāntamaṇi (piṣṭi)		24 g.
6.	Candrodaya		24 g.
7.	Svarṇa Varka	(bhasma)	24 g.
8.	Ambara		24 g.
9.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		24 g.
10.	Abareṣama (Katarā)		24 g.
11.	Keśara (Kumkuma)	(Stg.)	24 g.
12.	Behamana Sapheda cūrṇa	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Behamana lāla cūrṇa	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Jāyaphala (jātīphala) cūrṇa	(Sd.)	12 g.
15.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	12 g.
16.	Marica (śveta) cūrṇa	(Sd.)	12 g.
17.	Gulāba arka (śatapatrikā)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana 12 days

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna

Pudīnā Svarasa

Important therapeutic use

hṛdaurbalya; sannipāta javara, svedādhikya.

16:53 LAGHU SŪTAŚEKHARA RASA

(Rasatantrasāra va Siddhaprayogasaṅgraha; Kharalīya Rasāyana-330)

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|----------------------------|
| 1. Svama gairika (śuddha gairika) | | 240 g. |
| 2. Śuṇṭhī cūrṇa | (Rz.) | 120 g. |
| 3. Nāgavallī Svarasa | (lf) | Q.S. for bhāvanā
3 days |

Dose :

250 to 500 mg

Anupāna

Sitāyukta dugdha

Important therapeutic use:

Pittaja śīraḥśūla; ardhāvabhedaka;

sūryāvarta; pittaja unmāda; dāha; ūrdhvaraktapitta; mukhapāka.

16:54 LÎLĀ VILĀSA RASA

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धम् मृतताभ्राभ्ररोचनम् ।
तुल्यांशमर्दयेद्यामं रुद्ध्वा लघुपुटे पचेत् ॥
अक्षधात्री हरीतकी क्रमवद्धया विपाचयेत् ।
जलेनाष्ट गुणेनैव ग्राह्यमष्टावशेषकम् ॥
अनेन भावयेत्पूर्वं पक्वसूतं पुनः पुनः ।
पञ्चविंशतिवारं च तावता भृंगजद्रवैः ॥
शुष्कं तच्चूर्णितं खादेत्फचगुञ्जं मधुप्लुतम् ।
रसो लीलाविलासी अम्लपित्तं नियच्छति ॥

(Yogartnākara Amlapittacikitsā)

1.	Śuddha Sūta (śuddha pāraḍa)		1 part
2.	Gandha (śuddha gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Tāmra (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
5.	Rocana (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	1 part
6.	Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
7.	Dhātrī (āmālakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 parts
8.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	2 part
9.	Water for decoction		Q.S. for bhāvanā 25 times
10.	Bhṛngaja drava (bhṛngarāja svarasa)		Q.S. for bhāvanā 25 times

Special method of preparation

The decoction of item no. 6 to 8 should be prepared and 25 bhāvanās of this decoction should be put in item No. 1 to 5 after that 25 bhāvanās of item No. 10 also put in the ingredients.

Dose :

250 mg, to 500 mg.

Anupāna

Madhu

Important therapeutic use:

amla pitta

16:55 VAJRAKAPĀṬA RASA

मृतसूताभ्रशं गन्धं यवक्षारं सटङ्कणं ।
अग्निमन्थं वचां कुर्यात् सूततुल्यानिमानसुधिः ॥

ततो जयन्ती जम्बीर भृङ्गर्व्वेविमर्दयेत् ।
त्रिवालरं ततो गोलंकृत्वा संशोष्यधारयेत् ॥

लोहपात्रे सरावञ्च दत्वोपरि विमुद्रयेत् ।
अधोवह्निं शनैः कुर्याद्यामार्द्धं ततउद्वरेत् ॥

रसतुल्यामतिविषां दद्यान्मोचरसं तथा ।
कपित्थं विजया द्रावैर्भावयेत् सप्तधापृथक् ॥

धातकीन्द्रयवा मुस्तालोध्रं प्रतिविषामृताः ।
एतद्द्रवैर्भावयेत्वा दिनैकञ्च विशोषयेत् ॥

रसो वज्र कपाटाख्यो माषैकं मधुनालिहेत् ।
वहिन् शुण्ठी विडंबिल्वं लवणं चूर्णयेत्समम् ।
पिबेत् उष्णाम्बुना चानु वातजाग्रहणीं जयेत् ॥

(Basavarājiyam, Atisāragrahaṇi cīkitsā prakaraṇa 10)

1. Rasa Sindūra		1 part
2. Abhraka bhasma		1 part
3. Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
4. Yavakṣāra		1 part
5. Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
6. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Jayantī rasa (agnimantha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
9. Jambīra rasa (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
10. Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
11. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Mocarasa (śālmālī)	(Exd.)	1 part
13. Kapittha rasa	(St.Bk.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
14. Vijayā rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 times
15. Dhavapuṣpa rasa	(Fl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
16. Indrāyaṇa kvātha	(Sd.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
17. Mustā kvātha	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
18. Lodhra kvātha	(St.Bk.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
19. Ativiṣā kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day
20. Guḍūcī svarasa	(St.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā one day

Dose :

125 mg.

Anupāna

citrakamūla, śuṇṭhī, bilva phala, saindhava cūrṇa, uṣṇa jala, madhu

Important therapeutic use

vāta ja grahaṇi.

16:56 VASANTA TILAKA RASA

हेम्नो भस्मकतोलकं धनयुगं लोहात्त्रयः पारदात् ।
 चत्वारो नियतन्तु वंगयुगलं चैकीकृतं मर्दयेत् ॥
 मुक्ताविद्वमयो रसेन समता गोक्षुरवासेहुणा ।
 सर्वं वन्यकरीषकेण सुदृढं तत्तत् पचेत् सप्तधा ।
 कस्तूरी घनसारमर्दितरसः पश्चात् सुसिद्धो भवेत् ॥78 ॥
 कासश्वाससपित्तवातकफजित पाण्डुक्षयादीन् हरेत् ।
 शूलादिग्रहणीं विषादिहरणो मेहांस्तथा विंशतिम् ।
 हृद्रोगादिहरो ज्वरादिशमनो वृष्यो वयोवर्धनः ।
 श्रेष्ठः पुष्टिकरो वसन्ततिलको मृत्युञ्जयेनोदितः ॥79 ॥

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Rasāyanavājīkaraṇādhikāra; 78-79.)

1.	Hema (Svama bhasma)		12 g.
2.	Ghana (abhrāka bhasma)		24 g.
3.	Lauha bhasma		36 g.
4.	Pārada (śuddha)		48 g.
5.	Varṅga bhasma		24 g.
6.	Muktā bhasma		48 g.
7.	Vidruma (prāvala bhasma)		48 g.
8.	Gokṣura kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for mardana
9.	Vāsā svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana
10.	Ikṣu rasa	(St.)	Q.S. for mardana
11.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		12 g.
12.	Ghanasāra (karpūra)		12 g.

Dose:

125 to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Kāsa; śvāsa; pāṇḍu; kṣaya; śūla; grahaṇī; viṣa; prameha; hṛdroga; jvara.

Special method of preparation.

Drugs 1-7 should be added and mixed well. Mardana 7 times ith drugs 8-10 is given separately and small tablets prepared. These tablets are heated by fire generated with 8 wild cowdung cakes. his process should be repeated 7 times. After that drugs 11-12 should be mixed with this.

16:57 VĀTA GAJĀÑKUŚĀ RASA

मृतं सूतं मृतं लौहं ताप्यं गन्धकतालकम् ।
पथ्या शृंगी विषं व्योषमग्निमन्थञ्च टङ्गणम् ॥488 ॥

तुल्यं खल्ले दिनं मर्यं मुण्डीनिर्गुण्डीकाद्रवैः ।
द्विगुंजां वटिकां खादेत् सर्ववातप्रशान्तये ॥489 ॥

कणांचूर्णयुतं चैव जिङ्गीक्वाथं पिबेदनु ।
साध्यासाध्यं निहन्त्याशु रसो वातगजाङ्कुशः ॥490 ॥

सप्ताहाद् गृध्रसीं हन्ति दारुणं सन्निपातिकम् ।
क्रोष्टुशीर्षकं वातञ्चाप्यवब्राहुकसंज्ञकम् ॥491 ॥

मन्यास्तम्भमुरुस्तम्भं वातरोगं विनाशयेत् ।
पक्षाघातादि रोगेषु कथितः परमोत्तमम् ॥492 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vātavyadhyādhikāra; 488-492)

1.	Mṛta sūta (rasa sindura)			1 part
2.	Loha (lauha bhasma)			1 part
3.	Tāpya (māṅṣika bhasma)			1 part
4.	Gandhaka (śuddha)			1 part
5.	Tālaka (śuddha haritāla)			1 part
6.	Pathyā (haritakī)	(Fr.P.)		1 part
7.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)		1 part
8.	vīṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rt.)		1 part
9.	Marica	(Fr.)		1 part
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)		1 part
11.	Suṇṭhi	(Rz.)		1 part
12.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)		1 part
13.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)			1 part
14.	Muṇḍī drava (muṇḍītikā)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for mardana one day	
15.	Nirguṇḍī drava	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana one day	

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

Pippalī, madhu, mañjiṣṭhā kvātha

Important therapeutic use

Grdhrasī; kroṣṭuśīrṣaka; avabāhuka; manyāstambha; urustambha; pakṣāghāta.

16:58 ŚVĀSA KĀSA CINTĀMAṆI RASA

पारदं माक्षिकं स्वर्णं समांशं परिकल्पयेत् ।

पारदार्यं मौक्तिकं च सुताद् द्विगुणगन्धकम् ॥85 ॥

अभ्रं चैव तथा योज्यं व्योमनो द्विगुणलौहकम् ।

कण्टकारी रसेनैव छागीद्वग्धेन च पृथक् ॥86 ॥

यष्टी मधुरसेनैव पर्णपत्ररसेन च ।

भावयेत् सप्तवारं च द्विगुञ्जां वटिकां भवेत् ॥87 ॥

पिप्पली मधुं संयुक्तां श्वासकास विमर्दिनीम् ।

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra; 85-87)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Mākṣika (bhasma)		1 part
3.	Svarṇa (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Mauktika (muktā bhasma)		½ part
5.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		2 part
6.	Abhraka (bhasma)		2 part
7.	Lauha (bhasma)		4 part
8.	Kaṇṭakārī rasa	(W1p1)	Q.S. for bhāvanā seven days
9.	Chāgī dugdha (ajākṣīra)		Q.S. for bhāvanā seven days
10.	Yaṣṭimadhu (yaṣṭī) kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā seven days
11.	Paṇa patra (Nāgavallī) rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā seven days

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna

Pippalī cūrṇa, madhu,

Important therapeutic use:

śvāsa; kāsa.

16:59 ŚĪRAḤ ŚŪLĀDI VAJRA RASA

पलं रसं पलं गधं पलं लौहं पलं रविः।

गुग्गुलोः पलचत्वारि तदर्द्धं त्रिफलारजः ॥140 ॥

कुष्ठं मधु कणा शुण्ठी गोक्षुरं कृमिनाशनम्।

दशमूलञ्च प्रत्येकं तोलकं वस्त्रशोधितम् ॥141 ॥

क्वाथेन दशमूल्याश्च यवांशं परिभावयेत्।

घृतयोगात् प्रकर्तव्या वेदगुञ्जामिता वटी ॥142 ॥

छागी दुग्धानुपानेन पयसा मधुनाऽथवा।

शिरः शूलाद्रिवज्रोऽयं चण्डायेन भाषितः ॥143 ॥

एकजं द्वन्द्वजञ्चैव त्रिदोषजनितं तथा।

वातिकं पैत्तिकं पूर्वं शिरोरोगं विनाशयेत् ॥144 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Śīrorogādhikāra, 140-144)

1. Rasa (Śudha pārada)		48 g.
2. Gandhaka (śuddha)		48 g.
3. Lauha (bhasma)		48 g.
4. Ravi (tāmra bhasma)		48 g.
5. Guggulu (Śuddha)	(Exd.)	192 g.
6. Triphalā raja (cūrṇa)		96 g.
7. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
8. Madhu (Yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
9. Kaṇṭhā (Pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	12 g.
12. Kṛmināśana (Viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Bilva	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	12 g.
15. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	12 g.
16. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	12 g.
17. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Śālaparnī	(Rt.)	12 g.
19. Pṛśniparnī	(Rt.)	12 g.
20. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	12 g.
21. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	12 g.
22. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	12 g.
23. Daśamūla kvātha		Q.S. for bhāvanā
24. Ghṛta (Goghṛta)		Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dose:

25 to 500 mg.

Anupāna:

Chāgī dugdha, madhu, jala

Important therapeutic use:

Śīroroga.

16:60 ŚRĠGĀRĀBHRA RASA

शुद्धं कृष्णाभ्रचूर्णं द्विपलपरिमितं शाणमानं यदन्यत् ।
 कर्पूरं जातिकोषं सजलमिभकणा तेजपत्रं लवङ्गम् ॥
 मांसी तालीशचोचं गजकुसुमगदं धातकी चेति तुल्यम् ।
 पथ्याधात्री विभितत्रिकटुरपि पृथक् त्वर्द्धशाणं द्विशाणम् ॥
 एलाजाती फलाख्यं क्षितितलविधिना शुद्धगधाश्म कोलम् ।
 कोलाद्धं पारदस्य प्रतिपदविहितं पिष्टमेकत्र योज्यम् ॥
 पानीयेनैव कार्या परिणतमरिचस्विन्नतुल्याश्च वट्यः ।
 प्रातः खाद्या द्विवट्यस्तदन च कियच्छृङ्गं ग्वेरंसपर्णम् ॥
 पानीयं पीतमन्ते ध्रुवमपहरति क्षिपमेतान् विकारान् ।
 कोष्ठे दुष्टाग्निजातान् ज्वरमुदररुजो राजयक्ष्म क्षयज्व ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 212-216)

1.	Kṛṣṇābhra cūrṇa (abhraka bhasma)		96 g.
2.	Karpūra		6 g.
3.	Jāṭikoṣa (Jātipatrī)	(Ar.)	6 g.
4.	Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	6 g.
5.	Ibhikaṇā (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	6 g.
6.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	6 g.
7.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	6 g.
8.	Māmsī (Jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt.+Rz.)	6 g.
9.	Tālīśa patra	(Lf.)	6 g.
10.	Coca (Tvak)	(St.Bk.)	6 g.
11.	Gaja kusuma (Nāgakeśara)	(Adr.)	6 g.
12.	Gada (Kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	6 g.
13.	Dhātakī Puṣpa	(Fl.)	6 g.
14.	Pathyā (Harītakī)	(Fr.p.)	3 g.
15.	Dhātrī (Āmalakī)	(Fr.p.)	3 g.
16.	Vibhīta (bibhītaka)	(Fr.p.)	3 g.
17.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	3 g.
18.	Marica	(Fr.)	3 g.
19.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
20.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
21.	Jāṭīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
22.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
23.	Pārada (śuddha)		6 g.
24.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

125-250 mg.

Anupāna:

Ārdraka svarasa, tāmbūla patra svarasa

Important therapeutic use:

Jvara; udarāśūla; rājayakṣmā; kāsa; śvāsa; śoṣa; meha; manovikāra; chardi; amlapitta; gulma; pāṇdu; raktapitta; pīnasa; plīhāroga.

16:61 SRI JAYAMAṄGALA RASA

हिङ् गुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकं टङ्गणं तथा ।
ताम्रवङ्गं माक्षिकञ्च सैन्धवं मरिचं तथा ॥880 ॥

समं सर्वं समाहृत्य द्विगुणं स्वर्णभस्मकम् ।
तद्वर्द्ध कान्तलोहञ्च रौप्यभस्मापि तत्समम् ॥881 ॥

एतत्सर्वं विचूर्ण्याथ भावयेत्कनकद्रवैः ।
शोफालीदलजैश्चापि दशमूलरसेन च ॥882 ॥

किराततिक्तकक्वाथैस्त्रिवारं भावयेत्सुधीः ।
भावयित्वा ततः कुर्याद् गुञ्जाद्वयमिता वटी ॥883 ॥

अनुपानं प्रयोक्तव्यं जीरकं मधुसंयुतम् ।
जीर्णं ज्वरं महाघोरं चिरकालसमुद्भवम् ॥884 ॥

ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यामथापि वा ।
पृथग्दोषांश्च विविधान् समस्तान् विषमज्वरान् ॥885 ॥

मेदोगतं मांसगतमस्थिमज्जागतं तथा ।
अन्तर्गतं महाघोरं वह्निस्थं च विशेषतः ॥886 ॥

नाना दोषोद्भवं चैव ज्वरं शुक्रगतं तथा ।
निखिलं ज्वरनामानां हन्ति श्रीशिवशासनात् ॥887 ॥

जयमङ्गलनामायं रसः श्री शिवनिर्मितः ।
बलपुष्टिकरश्चैव सर्वरोगनिबर्हणः ॥888 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 880-887)

1.	Hingulottha pārada		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
4.	Tāmra (bhasma)		1 part
5.	Varṅga (bhasma)		1 part
6.	Mākṣika (bhasma)		1 part
7.	Saindhava		1 part
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Svarṇa (bhasma)		2 part
10.	kānta lauha (lauha bhasma)		1 part
11.	Raupya (rajata bhasma)		1 part
12.	Kanaka drava (dhattūra patra svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times
13.	Śephālī dala rasa (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times
14.	Daśamūla rasa (kvātha)		Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times
15.	Kirātātiktaka (Kiratātiktka kvātha)		Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 times

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna:

Jiraka cūrṇa, madhu

Important therapeutic use:

Jirṇajvara.

16:62 ŚRĪ RĀMABĀṆA RASA

पारदामृतलवङ्ग गन्धकं भाग्युग्ममरिचेन मिश्रितम् ।
जार्तिकाफलमथार्द्धभागिकं तिन्तिडीफलरसेनमर्दितम् ॥

माषमात्रमनुपानयोगतः सद्य एव जठराग्निदीपनः ।
सङ्ग्रहग्रहणिकुम्भकर्णकं सामावातखरदूषणम् जयेत् ॥
वह्निनान्यदशवक्त्रनाशनो रामबाण इति विश्रुतोरसः ॥

(Bhaiṣajya rathāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 115-116½)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Amṛta (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	1 part
4.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	2 part
6.	Jātikāphala (jālīphala)	(Sd.)	½ part
7.	Tintiḍī (tintiḍika) phalarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. or mardana

Dose:

125 to 250 mg.

Important therapeutic use

Grahaṇī, Āmavāta; Agnimāndya.

16:63 SŪTAŚĒKHARA RASA

शुद्धं सूतं मृतं स्वर्णं टंकणं वत्सनाभकम् ।
व्योषमुन्मत्तबीजं च गन्धकं ताम्रभस्मकम् ॥

चातुर्जातं शंखभस्म बिल्वमज्जा कचोरकम् ।
सर्वं समं क्षिपेत्ब्रह्मे मर्धभृङ् गरसैर्दिनम् ॥

गुञ्जामात्रां वर्टीं कृत्वा द्विगुञ्जे मधुसर्पिणी ।
भक्षयेदम्लपित्तघ्नो वान्तिशूलमयापहः ॥

पञ्च गुलमान्मञ्च कासान्प्रहण्यमयनाशनः ।
त्रिदोषोत्थातिसारघ्नः श्वासमन्दाग्निनाशनः ॥

उग्रहृक्कामुदावर्त देहयाप्यगदापहः ।

मण्डलान्नात्र सन्देहः सर्वरोगहर परः ॥

राजयक्ष्महरः साक्षाद्रसोऽयं सूतशेखरः ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Amlapittacikitsā, Page 705)

1.	Śuddha sūta (śudha pārada)		1 part
2.	Mṛta svarṇa (svarṇa bhasma)		1 part
3.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)		1 part
4.	Vatsanābha (śuddha)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Unmatta bīja (śuddha dhattūra)	(Sd.)	1 part
9.	Gandhaka (Śuddha)	(Sd.)	1 part
10.	Tāmra bhasma		1 part
11.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	1 part
12.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
13.	Elā (Sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
14.	Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	1 part
15.	Śaṅkhabhasma		1 part
16.	Bilva majjā (bilva)	(Fr.p.)	1 part
17.	Kacoraka (Karcūra)	(Rz.)	1 part
18.	Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.for mardana

Dose :

250 mg.

Anupāna:

madhu, Ghrta.

Important therapeutic use:

Amlapitta; sūla; gulma; kāsa; grahaṇī; atisāra; śvāsa;
agnimāndya; hikkā; udāvarta; rājayakṣmā.

16:64 SMṚTI SĀGARA RASA

रसगन्धकतालानां सशिलाताम्रभस्मनाम् ।
शुद्धानां मूर्च्छितानां च चूर्णं भाव्यं वचाशृतैः ॥
एकविंशतिधा यश्चाद ब्राह्मीवारा तथैव च ।
कटभी बीजतैलेन भावयेदेकारकम् ॥
स्मृतिसागरामज्यं रसोऽपस्मारनाशनः ।
सर्पिषा माषमात्रोज्यं भुक्तो हन्यादपस्मृतिम् ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Apasmāra cikitasā)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Tāla (śuddha haritāla)		1 part
4.	Śilā (śuddha manaḥśilā)		1 part
5.	Tāmra (bhasma)		1 part
6.	Vacā kvātha	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 21 times
7.	Brāhmī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 21 times
8.	Kaṭabhī bīja taila (Jyotiṣmatī)	(Sd.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 21 times

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

Sarpi

Important therapeutic use

Apasmāra; Smṛti daurbalya.

16:65 SVACCHANDA BHAIRAVA RASA

समभागांश्च संगृह्य पारदामृतगन्धकान्।
जातीफलस्य भागार्द्धं दत्त्वा कुर्याच्च कञ्जलीम्।
सर्वादर्थं पिप्पली चूर्णं खल्लयित्वा निघ्रापयेत् ॥863 ॥

गुञ्जार्द्धप्रमितं चैव नागवल्लीदलैः सहः।
आर्द्रकस्य रसेनापि द्रोणपुष्पीरसेन वा ॥864 ॥

शीतज्वरे सन्निपाते विसूच्यां विषमज्वरे।
पीनसे च प्रतिश्याये ज्वरेऽजीर्णे तथैव च ॥865 ॥

मन्देऽनौ वमने चैव शिरोरोगे च दारुणे।
प्रयोज्यो भिषजा सम्यग् रसः स्वच्छन्दभैरवः ॥866 ॥

पथ्यं दध्योदनं दद्याद्वीक्ष्य दोषबलाबलम् ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 863-866.)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Amṛta (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Jātīphala	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Pippalī cūrṇa	(Fr.)	1 part

Dose :

62.6 mg.

Anupāna:

Nāgavallī dala, Ārdraka rasa, Droṇapuṣpī rasa.

Important therapeutic use:

Jīrṇa jvara; śīta jvara; sannipāta jvara; viṣma jvara; pīnasa; pratiśyāya;
Agnimāndya; chardi; visūcikā; śīroroga.

Pathya:

Dadhyodana.

16:66 HEMAGARBHA POTṬALĪ RASA

शुद्धसूतं चतुर्भागं द्विभागं गन्धकस्य च।
भागमेकं स्वर्णभस्म त्रिभागं शुल्ब भस्म च ॥218 ॥
कुमारी रससंयुक्तं सप्ताहं मर्दयेद्द्रवम्।
गुटिकां कारयेत्तस्य शङ्खवाकारां भिषग्वरः ॥219 ॥
वस्त्रे किञ्चिद्बीजं दत्त्वा गुटीं तत्र निधाय च।
मृत्पात्रे गन्धकं दत्त्वा दोलयन्त्रेण तां पचेत् ॥220 ॥
मन्दाग्निना पचेद्यावद व्योमवर्णं तु गन्धकम्।
किञ्चिच्छीते ततो वस्त्रमपसार्य प्रयत्नतः ॥221 ॥
पोटटली हेमगर्भाख्या सन्निपाते प्रयुज्यते।
आर्द्रकस्वरसे घृष्टा पर्णखण्डरसेऽपि ॥222 ॥

(Rasāmṛtam, Rasavijnānīyādhāya; 9, 218-222)

1.	Śudha sūta (śuddha Pārada)	4 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	2 part
3.	Svarṇa bhasma	1 part
4.	Śulva bhasma (tāmra)	3 part
5.	Kumārī svarasa (kumārī)	(Lf.) Q.S. for mardana 7 days

Special method of preparation:

Item Nos. 1-4 to be triturated with the svarasa of Kumārī for seven days, and a conical potṭalī should be prepared and it should be given a blunt conical shape. On drying it should be securely tied up in a silken cloth on which sulphur is smeared and hung from a rod to be suspended in a dolāyantra containing moten sulphur on a low fire till the sulphur assumes slightly bluish colour and the contents of the potṭalī show signs of hardness on being tapped upon the wall of the yantra. The potṭalī is then removed alongwith the rod and allowed to naturally cool. Thereafter the silken envelope is carefully detached and potṭalī cone cleaned up to remove any encrustation of excess sulphur or cloth and preserved in closed bottles.

Dose :

125 mg

Anupāna:

Ārdraka svarasa; paṇakhaṇḍ rasa.

Important therapeutic use:

Sannipāta jvara.

16:67 HEMANĀTHA RASA

सूतं गन्धं हेम ताप्यं प्रत्येकं कोलसम्मितम् ।
 अयश्चन्द्रं प्रवालञ्च वङ्गचार्द्धं विनिक्षिपेत् ॥35 ॥
 फणिफेनस्य तोयेन कदली कुसुमेन च ।
 उदुम्बररसेनापि सप्तधा परिमर्दयेत् ॥36 ॥
 बल्लमात्रां वटीं खादेद यथा व्याध्यनुपानतः ।
 प्रमेहान् विंशतिं हन्ति बहुमूशं सुदारुणम् ॥37 ॥
 सोमरोगं क्षयय्यैव श्वासं कासमुरः क्षतम् ।
 हेमनाथरसो नाम्ना कृष्णात्रेयेण भाषितः ॥38 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Bahumūtrādhikāra; 35-36)

1.	Sūta (śuddha pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandha (Śuddha gandhaka)		12 g.
3.	Hema (svarṇa bhasma)		12 g.
4.	Tāpya (māṅṣika bhasma)		12 g.
5.	Ayasa (lauha bhasma)		6 g.
6.	Candra (Karpūra)		6 g.
7.	Pravāla (bhasma)		6 g.
8.	Vaṅga (bhasma)		6 g.
9.	Phaṇiphena (ahiphena) toya	Q.S. for mardana 7 timea	
10.	Kadalī kusuma rasa	(Fl.) Q.S. for mardana 7 times	
11.	Udumbara (udumbara) rasa	(Lf.) Q.S. for mardana 7 times	

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use :

Prameha; Bahumūtra; somaroga; kṣaya; śvāsa; kāsa; Urah kṣata.

16:68 HIṄGULEŚVARA RASA

तुल्यांशं मर्दयेत् खल्ले पिप्पलीं हिङ्गुलं विषम् ।
गुञ्जार्धं मधुना देयं वातज्वरनिवृत्तये ॥396 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Jvarādhikāra; 396.)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Hiṅgula (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Viṣa (śuddha vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Jala		Q.S. for mardana

Dose :

50 to 125 mg.

Anupāna:

Madhu; mandoṣṇa jala

Important thorapeutic use:

Vāta jvara.

16:69 HIRANYA GARBHA POTṬALĪ RASA

एकांशी रसरजस्य ग्राह्यौदो हाटकस्य च ।
मुक्ताफलस्य चत्वारो भागाः षड् दीर्घनिः स्वनात् ॥498 ॥

त्रयंशं बलेर्वराट्याश्च टडगणो रसपादिकः ।
पक्वनिम्बूकतोयेन सर्वमेकत्र मर्दयत् ॥499 ॥

मूषामध्ये न्यसेत् कल्कं तस्य वक्त्रं निरोधयेत् ।
गर्तेऽरत्नि प्रमाणेन पुटेत्त्रिशद्वनोपलैः ॥500 ॥

स्वाङ्गशीतलतां ज्ञात्वा रसं मूषोदरान्नयेत् ।
ततः खल्लोदरे मर्द्य सुघारूपं समुद्धरेत् ॥501 ॥

एतस्यामृतरूपस्य दद्याद द्विगुञ्जसम्मितम् ।
घृतमाध्वीक संयुक्तमैकोनत्रिशदुषणैः ॥502 ॥

मन्दाग्नौ रोगसङ्घे च ग्रहण्यां विषमज्वरे ।
गुदाङ्कुर महामूले पीनसे श्वासकासयोः ॥503 ॥

अतिसारे ग्रहण्याञ्चा श्वयथौ पाण्डुके गदे ।
सर्वेषु कोष्ठरोगेषु यकृत्स्लीहादिकेषु च ॥504 ॥

वातपित्त कफोत्थेषु द्वन्द्वजेषु त्रिजेषु च ।
दद्यात् सर्वेषु रोगेषु श्रेष्ठमेतद्रसायनम् ॥505 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 498-505)

1.	Rasarāja (śuddha pārada)	1 part
2.	Hāṭaka (svaṇa bhasma)	2 part
3.	Muktāphala (muktā bhasma)	4 part
4.	Dīrghaniḥśvāsa (śaṅkha bhasma)	6 part
5.	Bali (śuddha gandhaka)	3 part
6.	Varāṭikā (kapardikā bhasma)	3 part
7.	Ṭaṅkaṇa (suddha)	¼ part
8.	Nimbū toya	(Fr.) Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :

Item Nos. 1-7 are to be triturated with Nimbū Toya and dried up. Then, it is to be placed inside a Mūṣā, covered with clay smeared cloth, and puṭa pāka given with 30 cow dung cakes. When cooled, it is removed and powdered.

Dose:

250 mg.

Anupāna:

Ghṛta and madhu

Important therapeutic use:

Mandāgni; Grahaṇī; Viṣamajvara; Gudānkura (Arśa); Atisāra; Svāsa; kāsa; pīnasa; śoṭha; pāṇḍu; yakṛtplīhāroga.

SECTION 17

LAUHA

LAUHA

Definition

Lauha kalpas are preparations of Loha Bhasma as main ingredient added to other drugs.

Method of Preparation

The drugs are reduced to fine powder and mixed with loha bhasma. Bhāvanā is given with prescribed liquids if mentioned.

Characteristic and Preservation

The powder should be very fine and the bhasma used should be well prepared. When well protected from moisture and heat, they keep their potency for a period of two years. Preparations containing mercury or its compounds keep their potency indefinitely.

Group No. 17

LAUHA

Formulation	Reference		
	book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Guḍūcī Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Vātaraktādhikāra	190	274
2. Navāyāsa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	Caraka Samhitā; Cikitsāsthāna; Adhyāya 16	70-71	275
3. Bṛhat viṣama- jvarāntaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Jvarādhikāra		276
4. Bṛhat Sarvajvarahara Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Jvarādhikāra	980-991	277
5. Yakṛtplīhāri Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Plīhayakṛtrogādhikāra	118-123	279
6. Yogarāja	Caraka samhitā; Pāṇḍurogacikitsā Adhyāya 16	80-86	280
7. Raktapittāntaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Raktapittādhikāra	74	281
8. Śātamūlyādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī Raktapittādhikāra	73	282
9. Śilājītvādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī; Rājyakṣmādhikāra.	166	283

17:1 GUḌŪCĪ LAUHA

गुडूचीसारसंयुक्तं त्रिकत्रयसमायुतम् ।

वातरक्तं निहन्त्याशु सर्वरोगहरं हय्यः ॥१०॥

सर्वसमं लौहम् ।

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 190)

1.	Guḍūcī sāra (Guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
2.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Harītakī	(Fr.R.)	1 part
6.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.R.)	1 part
7.	Āmalakī	(Fr.R.)	1 part
8.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Lauha (bhasma)		10 part

Dose:

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Vātarakta

17:2 NAVĀYASA LAUHA (CŪRṆA)

त्र्यूषणत्रिफलामुस्तविडंग चित्रकाः समाः।

नवायोरजसो भागास्तच्चूर्णं क्षौद्रसर्पिषा ॥70॥

भक्षयेत् पाण्डु हृद्रोग कुष्ठार्शः कामलापहम्।

नवायसमिदं चूर्णं कृष्णात्रेयेण भाषितम् ॥71॥

(Carakasamhitā, Cikitsāsthāna Adhyāya 16; 70-71)

1.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
5.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 part
6.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
7.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Ayoraja (Lauha bhasma)		9 part

Dose:

250 mg.

Anupāna

Madhu, ghrta

Important therapeutic use:

Pāṇḍu; hṛdroga; kuṣṭha; arśa; kāmālā.

17:3 BRĤAT VIṢAMAJVARĀNTAKA LAUHA

शुद्धं सूतं तथा गन्धं कारयेत्कज्जलीं शुभाम्।
मृतसूतं हेमतारं लौहमभ्रं च ताम्रकम् ॥

तालसत्वं वंगभस्म मौक्तिकं सप्रवालकम्।
सुवर्णमाक्षिकं चापि चूर्णयित्वा विभावयेत् ॥

निर्गुण्डी नागवल्ली च काकमाची सपर्पटी।
त्रिफला कारवेल्लं च दशमूली पूर्णनवा ॥

गुडूची वृषकश्चापि सभृङ्गः केशराजकः।
एतेषां चरसेनैव भावयेत्त्रिदिनं पृथक् ॥

पिप्पली गुडकेनैव लिहेच्च वटिकां शुभाम्।
ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति निरामं सामवेव वा।
सप्तधातुगतं चापि नानादोशोद्भवं तथा ॥

सततादिज्वरं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यमथापि वा।
अभिघाताभिचारोत्थं ज्वरं जीर्णं विशेषतः ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra)

1. Śuddha sūta (śuddha pāraḍa)		12 g.
2. Śuddha gandhaka		12 g.
3. Mṛta sūta (rasa sindūra)		12 g.
4. Hema (svarṇa bhasma)		12 g.
5. Tāra (rajata bhasma)		12 g.
6. Lauha (bhasma)		12 g.
7. Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		12 g.
8. Tāmra bhasma		12 g.
9. Tālasatva (śuddha haritāla)		12 g.
10. Vaṅga bhasma		12 g.
11. Mauktika bhasma		12 g.
12. Pravāla bhasma		12 g.
13. Svarṇamākṣika (mākṣika) bhasma		12 g.
14. Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
15. Nāgavallī svarasa	(lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
16. Kākamācī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
17. Parpaṭa svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
18. Triphalā kvātha	(Fr.p.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
19. Kāravella (kārvellaka) svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
20. Daśamūla kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
21. Punarnavā (raktapunarnavā)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
22. Guḍūcī svarasa	(St.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
23. Vṛṣaka (vasa) svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
24. Bhṛṅga (bhrṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days
25. Keśarāja (pīta bhrṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 3 days

Dose:

125 mg.

Important therapeutic use

Aṣṭa jvara; Saptadhātugata jvara; Satatādi jvara; Abhighātābhicārī jvara; jīṛṇa jvara.

17:4 BRĤAT SARVAJVARAHARA LAUHA

पारदं गन्धकं शुद्धं ताम्रमभ्रञ्च माशिकम् ।
हिरण्यंतर तालञ्च कर्षमेकं पृथक् पृथक् ॥980 ॥

मृतकान्तं पलं देयं सर्वमेकीकृत शुभम् ।
वक्ष्यमाणौषधैर्भाव्यं प्रत्येकं दिनसप्तकम् ॥981 ॥

कारवेल्लीरसेनापि दशमूलरसेन च ।
पर्पटस्य कषायेण क्वाथेन त्रैफलेन च
गुडूच्याः स्वरसेनापि नागवल्लीरसेन च ॥982 ॥

काकमाचीरसेनैव निर्गुण्ड्याः स्वरसेन च ।
पुनर्नवार्द्रकाम्भोभिर्भाविनां परिकल्प्य च ॥983 ॥

रक्तिकादिक्रमेणैवं वटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् ।
पिप्पली गुडसंयुक्ता वटिका वीर्यवर्द्धिनी ॥984 ॥

ज्वरमष्टविधं हन्ति चिरकालसमुद्भवम् ।
विविधं वारिदोषोत्थं नानादोषोद्भवं तथा ॥985 ॥

सततादि ज्वरं हन्ति साध्यासाध्यमथापि च ।
क्षयोद्भवम् च धातुस्थं कामशोकभवं तथा ॥986 ॥

भूतोवेशज्वरञ्चैव ऋक्षदोषभवं तथा ।
अभिघात ज्वरञ्चैवमभिचार समुद्भवम् ॥987 ॥

अभिन्यासं महाघोरं विषमञ्च द्विदोषजम् ।
शीतपूर्वं दाहपूर्वं विषमं शीतलम् ज्वरम् ॥988 ॥

प्रलेपकज्वरं घोरमर्द्धनारीश्वरं तथा ।
प्लीहज्वरं तथा कासं चातुर्थक विपर्ययम् ॥989 ॥

पाण्डुरोगगणान् सर्वान् अग्निमान्द्यं महागदम् ।
एतान् सर्वान्निहन्त्याशु पक्षाद्धेनात्र संशयः ॥990 ॥

शाल्यन्न तक्रसहितं भोजयेद् द्विजसंयुतम् ।
ककारपूर्वकं सर्वं वर्जनीयं विशेषतः ॥991 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 980-992.)

1.	Pārada (śuddha)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		12 g.
3.	Tāmra (bhasma)		12 g.
4.	Abhraka (bhasma)		12 g.
5.	Mākṣika (śuddha)		12 g.
6.	Hiraṇya (svaṇa bhasma)		12 g.
7.	Tāra (rajata bhasma)		12 g.
8.	Tāla (haritala bhasma)		12 g.
9.	Mṛtakānta (lauha bhasma)		48 g.
10.	Kāravellī (kāravellaka) rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
11.	Daśamūla kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
12.	Parpaṭa kaṣāya	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.

13.	Triphalā kvātha	(Fr.P)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
14.	Guḍūcī svarasa	(St.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
15.	Nāgavallī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
16.	Kākamācī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
17.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
18.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā) rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
19.	Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.

Prepare pills of 125 mg.

Dose :

125 mg 3 times a day.

Anupāna :

Madhu

Important therapeutic use:

jvara

1.	Sudha (ghee)	(Fr.P)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
2.	Sudha (ghee)	(St.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
3.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
4.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
5.	Tāra (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
6.	Lakṣa (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
7.	Ārdraka (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
8.	Tāra (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
9.	Tāra (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
10.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
11.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
12.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
13.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
14.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
15.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
16.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
17.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
18.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
19.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
20.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
21.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
22.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
23.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
24.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
25.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
26.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
27.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
28.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
29.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
30.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
31.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
32.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
33.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
34.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
35.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
36.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
37.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
38.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
39.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
40.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
41.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
42.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
43.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
44.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
45.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
46.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
47.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
48.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
49.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
50.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
51.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
52.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
53.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
54.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
55.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
56.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
57.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
58.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
59.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
60.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
61.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
62.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
63.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
64.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
65.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
66.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
67.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
68.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
69.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
70.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
71.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
72.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
73.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
74.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
75.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
76.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
77.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
78.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
79.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
80.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
81.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
82.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
83.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
84.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
85.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
86.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
87.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
88.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
89.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
90.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
91.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
92.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
93.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
94.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
95.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
96.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
97.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
98.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
99.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.
100.	Mṛta (ghee)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā 7 days.

17:5 YAKṚTPLĪHĀRI LAUHA

हिङ्गुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकं लौहमभ्रकम् ।
तुल्यं द्विगुणताम्रन्तु शिला च रजनी तथा ॥118 ॥
जयपालं टङ्गणञ्च शिलाजतु समं रसात् ।
एतत्सर्वं समाहृत्य चूर्णीकृत्य विमिश्रयेत् ॥119 ॥
दन्तीत्रिवृच्चित्रकञ्च निर्गुण्डी त्र्यूषणं तथा ।
आर्द्रकं भृङ्गराजश्च समैरेषां पृथक् पृथक् ॥120 ॥
भावयित्वा वटीं कुर्याद् गुंजाद्वयमितां भिषक् ।
प्लीहानं यकृतञ्चैव चिरकालानुबन्धिनम् ॥121 ॥
एकजं द्वन्द्वजञ्चैव सर्वदौष भवं तथा ।
हन्यादष्टोदरानाह ज्वरं पाण्डुञ्च कामलाम् ॥122 ॥
शोथं हलीमकं हन्ति मन्दाग्नित्वगरोगचकम् ।
यकृतप्लीहारिनामेदं लौहं जगति दुर्लभम् ॥123 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛtrogādhikāra; 118-123)

1.	Hiṅgulasambhava sūta (hiṅgulotha pārada)	1 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)	1 part
3.	Lauha (bhasma)	1 part
4.	Abhraka (bhasma)	1 part
5.	Tāmra (bhasma)	2 part
6.	Śilā (śuddha manahśilā)	2 part
7.	Rajani (haridrā)	(Rz.) 2 part
8.	Jayapāla (śuddha)	(sd.) 2 part
9.	Taṅgana (śuddha taṅkaṇa)	2 part
10.	Śilājatu (śuddha)	2 part
11.	Dantī svarasa	(Rt.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
12.	Trivṛta svarasa	(Rt.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
13.	Citraka rasa	(Rt.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
14.	Nirguṇḍī rasa	(Lf.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
15.	Triūṣṇa (śunthī, Marica, Pippalī) Kvātha	Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
16.	Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times
17.	Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā 2 times

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Udararoga; ānāha; jvara; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śoṭha; halīmaka; mandāgni; aruci; yakṛtplīhā roga

17:6 YOGARĀJA

त्रिफलायास्त्रयो भागास्त्रयस्त्रिकटुकस्य च ॥80 ॥

भागाश्चित्रकमूलस्य विडङ्गनां तथैव च ।

पंचासमजतुनो भागास्तथा रूप्यमलस्य च ॥81 ॥

माक्षिकस्य च शुद्धस्य लौहस्य रजसस्तथा ।

अष्टौ भागा सितायाश्च तत्सर्वं सूक्ष्म चूर्णितम् ॥82 ॥

माक्षिकेणाप्लुतं स्थाप्यमायसे भाजने शुभे ।

उदुम्बरसमां मात्रां ततः खादेपथाग्निना ॥83 ॥

दिने दिने प्रयुञ्जीत जीर्णे भोज्यं यथेप्सितम् ।

वर्जयित्वा कुलत्थानि काकमार्ची कपोतकम् ॥84 ॥

योगराज इति ख्यातो योगोऽयममृतोपमः ।

रसायनमिदं श्रेष्ठं सर्वं रोग हरं शिवम् ॥85 ॥

पाण्डुरोगं विषं कासं यक्ष्माणं विषमज्वरम् ।

कुष्ठान्यजीर्णकं मेहं शोषं श्वासमरोचकम् ॥86 ॥

विशेषाद्धन्त्यपस्मारं कामलां गुदजानि च ।

(Carakasamhitā, Pāṇḍurogacikitsā Adhyāya 16; 80-86)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Jatuna (śuddha śilājatu)		5 part
8.	Rūpyamala (rajata bhasma)		5 part
9.	Mākṣika (bhasma)		5 part
10.	Lauha (bhasma)		5 part
11.	Sitā		8 part

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna:

Madhu

Apathya:

Kulathī, kākamācī (makoya), kapota māmśa.

Important therapeutic use:

Pāṇḍu roga; viṣa; kāsa; yakṣmā; viṣama jvara; kuṣṭha; meha; śoṣa; śvāsa; arocaka; apasmāra; kāmālā.

Note : 1 The weight of udumbara is more than 1 gram but the dose of this drug has been fixed 250mg. to 500 mg. on the basis of dose of Rasas and Cūmās etc. because of Mandāgni.

17:7 RAKTAPITTĀNTAKA LAUHA

धात्री च पिप्पलीचूर्ण तुल्याय सितयासह ॥
रक्तपित्तहरं लौहमम्लपित्तं विनाशयेत् ॥74 ॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 74)

1.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2.	Pippalī cūrṇa	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Sitā		1 part

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Raktapitta; amlapitta.

17:8 ŚATAMŪLYĀDI LAUHA

शतमूली सिताधान्य नागकेशरचन्दनैः।
त्रिकत्रयतिलैर्युक्तं लौहं सर्वगदापहम् ॥
तृष्णादाहज्वरच्छर्दि रक्तपित्तहरं परम् ॥73॥

(Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 73)

1. Śatamūlī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Sitā		1 part
3. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Nāgakeśara	(Adr.)	1 part
5. Candana (Śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
6. Sunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
10. Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 part
11. Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
12. Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
13. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
14. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
15. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Lauha (bhasma)		15 part

Dose :

250 mg.

Important therapeutic use:

Trṣṇā; dāha; jvara; chardi; raktapitta.

17:9 ŚILĀJITVĀDI LAUHA

शिलाजतुमधुव्योषताप्य लौहरजांसि च ।
क्षीरेण लोहितस्याशुक्षयः क्षयमवाप्नुयात् ॥166 ॥

(Baiṣajya ratnāvalī; Rajayakṣmādhikāra, 166)

1.	Śilājatu (śuddha)		1 part
2.	Madhu		1 part
3.	Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Tāpya (svaṇamīkṣika bhasma)		1 part
7.	Lauha raja (bhasma)		6 part

Dose:

250 mg.

Anupāna:

Kṣīra

Important therapeutic use:

Raktakṣaya

FORMULARY — SINGLE DRUGS

1. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN

FORMULARY — SINGLE DRUGS

LIST OF DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulations	Source of the material or the animal from which it is obtained	Form	Quantity
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Ajākṣīra	Chyāvan Chyāvan		Chyāvan	
2	Abareṣaṇa	Abareṣaṇa		Abareṣaṇa	
3	Ambara			Ambara	
4	Kapardikā	Vārāṇ Vārāṇ	Shark	Serpent	
5	Karasarpa yava	Sarpagandha		Snake	
6	Goghṛta	Goghṛta		Goghṛta	
7	Gokṣudhā			Gokṣudhā	
8	Godugāṇa	Godugāṇa Gokṣudhā Gokṣudhā Gokṣudhā		Gokṣudhā	
9	Gomaya rasa	Gomaya rasa		Gomaya rasa	
10	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
11	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
12	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
13	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
14	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
15	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
16	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
17	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
18	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
19	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
20	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
21	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
22	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
23	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
24	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
25	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
26	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
27	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
28	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
29	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
30	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
31	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
32	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
33	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
34	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
35	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
36	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
37	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
38	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
39	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
40	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
41	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
42	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
43	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
44	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
45	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
46	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
47	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
48	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
49	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
50	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
51	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
52	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
53	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
54	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
55	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
56	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
57	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
58	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
59	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
60	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
61	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
62	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
63	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
64	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
65	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
66	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
67	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
68	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
69	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
70	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
71	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
72	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
73	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
74	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
75	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
76	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
77	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
78	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
79	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
80	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
81	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
82	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
83	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
84	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
85	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
86	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
87	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
88	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
89	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
90	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
91	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
92	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
93	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
94	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
95	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
96	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
97	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
98	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
99	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	
100	Gomaya	Gomaya		Gomaya	

1. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN

1. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF
ANIMAL ORIGIN

LIST OF DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulataions	Names of the products/ varieties appearing in the formulations	English name	Substitute
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	Ajākṣīra	Chāgīkṣīra Chāgīdugdha		Goat Milk	
2.	Abareṣam	Abareṣama katarā		Silk werm cocon or Fibre	
3.	Ambara			Ambergris	
4.	Kapardikā	Varāṭa Varāṭikā	Bhasma	Shell (Cowrie)	
5.	Kṛṣṇasarpa viṣa	Sarpagarala		Poison of the black snake	
6.	Goghṛta	Sarpi Surabhi sarpiṣa		Ghee from Cow's Milk	
7.	Godadhi	Dadhi		Curd from Cow's Milk	
8.	Godugdha	Kṣīra Gavya kṣīra Gokṣīra Gopayas Payas		Cow's milk	
9.	Gomaya rasa	Gośakrd rasa		Liquid from fresh Cow dung	
10.	Gomūtra	Gavāñjala		Cow's urine	
11.	Gorocana			Bovine gall stone.	
12.	Chāga māṁsa			Flesh of the goat	
13.	Pravāla	Vidrūma	Bhasma Piṣṭi	Coral	
14.	Madhu	Puṣpa rasa Māṁṣika		Honey	
15.	Madhucchiṣṭha	Moma Śiktha taila		Bees wax	
16.	Mastu			Curd whey	
17.	Mayūrapiccha	mayūrapiccha- Kāṇḍa		Peacock feather	

1	2	3	4	5	6
18.	Muktā	Mauktika Muktāphala	Muktāpiṣṭī Muktāpiṣṭī Pisti Muktā bhasma Mauktika bhasma	Pearl	
19.	Muktāśukti		Śukti	Shell of the pearl Oyster	
20.	Mūṣika	mūṣikā (Āntrarahita)		mouse (intestine removed)	
21.	Mṛgamada	Mṛgāṇḍaja Mṛgaretasa Kastūrī		Musk (moschu moschiferus Linn.)	
22.	Mṛgaśṛṅga	Śṛṅga	Mṛgaśṛṅgabhasma	Stage horn	
23.	Lākṣā		Lākṣārasa	Rasinous secretion of lacifer lacca	
24.	Vanyotpala		Bhasma	Cow's dung	
25.	Vyāghranakha			Nail of Tigar	
26.	Śaṅkha	Dīrghani- ḥṣvana	Bhasma Śaṅkhabhasma	Conch	
27.	Śambūka māmśa			Snail-without shell	

LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulations	Names of the products/ varieties appearing in the formulations	English name	Substance
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	Aśoka		śākhā (shankha (plg))	agate	
2.	abhraka	vyṇḍa abhrā kṛpābhra ghāva	bhūmika	mica (kyofin)	
3.	Kāśha	Kāśha		iron sulphate	
4.	Kāncya		bhāma	bell metal	
5.	kneṣṭa		cāra	Chalk	
6.	śarpata	śarpataḥ	śāma	calender	
7.	ghadhūma				
8.	garika	svarnaṅgarika		red oxide	
9.	gandhaka	baḥ vāḥ gandhaka		sulphur	
10.	gandhaka		cāra	red oxide of mercury	
11.	Jaharāmchāḍ		piṣṭi (jāharām)	porphyrite	
12.	lākṣa	śāḍḍā lākṣa lākṣa lākṣa	śphūṭa lākṣa lākṣa lākṣa	coral	
13.	lāṣa	lāṣa lāṣa lāṣa	bhāma māṭhāṣa	copper	
14.	lākṣa	lākṣa	cāra	blue-violet copper sulphate	
15.	lākṣa	lākṣa	piṣṭi	amber	
16.	lākṣa	lākṣa		red ammoniac	

2. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN

1	2	3	4	5
18	Muktā	Muktika Muktāphala	Muktāpāt Muktāpīṣṭ Pīṣṭ Muktā bhasma Muktika bhasma	Pearl
19	Muktāśuklā		Shuklā	Shell of the pearl Oyster
20	Mūṣaka	mūṣaka (Antrankata)		musaka (intestine removed)
21	Mūṣakaḍa	Mūṣakaḍa Mūṣakaḍa Kūṣaka		Musk (moschu moschiferus Linn.)
22	Mūṣakaḍa	Śūṣaka	Mūṣakaḍabhasma	Stage horn
23	Lakṣā		Lakṣā	Racinos secretion of lactifer lacca
24	Varyatpala		Shukla	Cow's dung
25	Vyāghraṇṇa			
26	Garūḍa			
27	Garūḍa			Garūḍa

LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulataions	Names of the products/ varieties appearing in the formulations	English name	Substitute
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	Akika		cūrṇa bhasma (piṣṭi)	agate	
2.	abhraka	vyoma abhra kṛṣṇābhra ghana	bhasma	mica (biotite)	
3.	Kāsisa	Kasisa		iron sulphate	
4.	Kāmsya		bhasma	bell metal	
5.	khaṭṭika		cūrṇa	Chalk	
6.	kharpara	kharpariyā	bhasma	calamite (zinc ore)	
7.	grīhadhūma			soot (black smoke deposited in the Kitchen)	
8.	gairika	svaṇṇagairika		red ochre	
9.	gandhaka	bali vali gandha		sulphur	
10.	girisindūra		cūrṇa	red oxide of mercury	
11.	Jaharamoharā		piṣṭi (bhasma)	serpentine	
12.	ṭaṅkaṇa	suhāgā ṭaṅka ṭaṅga ṭaṅgaṇa	sphuṭa ṭaṅkaṇa ṭaṅgaṇaraja ṭaṅkaṇakṣāra	borax	
13.	tāmra	tāmra ravi sulva	bhasma mṛtatāmra	copper	
14.	tuttha	nilāthothā	cūrṇa	blue-vitriol/ copper sulphate	
15.	ṭṇakāṇṭamaṇi	kaharubā	piṣṭi	amber	
16.	narasāra	navasāda		sal ammonic	

1	2	3	4	5	6
17.	nāga	sīsaka bhujaṅga lauha	bhasma	lead	
18.	pannā	pannā piṣṭi		emerald	
19.	pārada	rasa rasendra sūta sūtaka īśvara chapala	mṛtasūta (rasa sindūra) rasa bhasma (rasa sindūra) haraja (rasa sindūra)	mercury	
20.	maṇḍura	mṛtakitta lauha kitta	bhasma	iron rust	
21.	manaḥsilā	silā		realgar	
22.	mākṣika	svarṇamākṣik hemamākṣika tāpya	bhasma	chalco pyrites copper pyrites	
23.	māṇikya		bhasma piṣṭi	ruby	
24.	mṛddāraśṅga	muddāraśaṅkha		litharga (lead monoxide)	
25.	yaśada	rasaka		zinc	
26.	rajata	rūpyaka rūpyamala raupya tāra	bhasma rajatavarka	silver	
27.	romaka lavaṇa				
28.	lauha	mṛtaayas mṛtakānta aya ayas ayoraja kānta lauha	lauha cūrṇa lauha bhasma lauha raja	iron	
29.	vaṅga		vaṅga bhasma vaṅga cūrṇa	tin	
30.	viḍal avaṇa	vida			
31.	śilājatu	jatu jatuna adrija			
32.	samudra lavaṇa			sea salt	

1	2	3	4	5	6
33.	saindhava lavaṇa	sindhūttha sindhudbhava saindhava lavaṇa		rock salt	
34.	soraka	kalamī sorā		pottassium nitrate, salt petre	
35.	saurāṣṭrī	sphaṭikā phitakarī		alum, pottassium aluminium sulphate	
36.	sauvīrāñjana	kṛṣṇāñjana		lead sulphide (galena)	
37.	sauvarcala	sauvarcala lavaṇa		black salt	
38.	saṃgeyasava			jade	
39.	svarjikṣāra	svarjikā kṣāra sarjikṣāra		Natural sodium bicarbonate.	
40.	svarṇa	mṛt svarṇa suvarṇa hema hātaka hiraṇya kañcana	bhasma svarṇa dala piṣṭi svarṇa bhasma svarṇa varka	gold	
41.	hāritāla	haratāla āla tāla tālaka		yellow orpiment	
42.	hiṅgula	aruṇa darada	hiṅgula sambhava sūta, hiṅgulotthapārada	cinnabar	

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
17	agat	rock salt	amant	amant	amant	33
18	larnet	amant	amant	amant	amant	34
19	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	35
20	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	36
21	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	37
22	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	38
23	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	39
24	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	40
25	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	41
26	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	42
27	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	43
28	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	44
29	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	45
30	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	46
31	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	47
32	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	48
33	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	49
34	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	50
35	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	51
36	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	52
37	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	53
38	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	54
39	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	55
40	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	56
41	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	57
42	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	58
43	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	59
44	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	60
45	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	61
46	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	62
47	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	63
48	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	64
49	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	65
50	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	66
51	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	67
52	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	68
53	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	69
54	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	70
55	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	71
56	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	72
57	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	73
58	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	74
59	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	75
60	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	76
61	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	77
62	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	78
63	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	79
64	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	80
65	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	81
66	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	82
67	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	83
68	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	84
69	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	85
70	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	86
71	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	87
72	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	88
73	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	89
74	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	90
75	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	91
76	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	92
77	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	93
78	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	94
79	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	95
80	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	96
81	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	97
82	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	98
83	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	99
84	amant	amant	amant	amant	amant	100

LIST OF DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

No.	Tamil Name	Other names appearing in the formulations	Names of the products appearing in the formulations	Latin name	Substitute
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Arkolam		arjuna	Albizia lebbek (Lam.) Wang. A. lebbek (Lam.)	
2	Aguru	aguru		Aquilaria agallocha Roxb.	
3	Agrimaatha	agrimaatha		Carodendron pinnatifidum Lam. f.	1. Promelia microcarpa 2. Promelia microcarpa Roxb.
4	Alamoda				
5	Alasi	alasi			
6	Arjuna		arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
7	Alvadi	alvadi	alvadi	Acrocentron holoseriale Vahl.	
8	Arjuna			Platanus indica Lam.	
9	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Citrus indica Lam.	
10	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
11	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
12	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
13	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
14	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
15	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
16	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
17	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
18	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
19	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
20	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
21	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
22	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
23	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
24	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
25	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
26	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
27	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
28	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
29	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
30	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
31	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
32	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
33	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
34	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
35	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
36	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
37	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
38	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
39	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
40	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
41	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
42	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
43	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
44	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
45	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
46	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
47	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
48	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
49	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
50	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
51	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
52	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
53	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
54	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
55	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
56	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
57	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
58	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
59	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
60	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
61	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
62	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
63	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
64	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
65	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
66	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
67	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
68	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
69	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
70	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
71	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
72	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
73	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
74	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
75	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
76	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
77	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
78	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
79	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
80	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
81	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
82	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
83	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
84	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
85	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
86	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
87	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
88	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
89	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
90	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
91	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
92	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
93	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
94	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
95	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
96	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
97	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
98	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
99	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	
100	Arjuna	arjuna	arjuna	Arjuna indica (Lam.) Sw.	

3. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS PLANT ORIGIN

3. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS PLANT ORIGIN

LIST OF DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulataions	Names of the products/ varieties appearing in the formulations	English name	Substitute
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	Aṅkola	—	svarasa	Alangium Salvi-folium (Linn.f) Weng. A. Lamarokii Thw.	
2.	Aguru	agaru		Aquilaria agallocha Rob.	
3.	Agnimantha	tarkārī vikrāntā		Clarodandrum phlomidias Linn. f.	1. Promna obtusifolia. R. Br. 2. Promna Micronata Roxb.
4.	Ajamodā			Apium leptophyllum (Per.) F.V.M.ox. Benth	
5.	Atasī	alasī		Linum usitatissimum Linn.	
6.	Atibalā		mūla	Abutilon indicum (Linn.) Sw.	
7.	Ativiṣā	atīsa ghunapriya	kvātha cūrṇa	Aconitum heterophyllum Wall.	
8.	Anīsūna			Pimpinella anisum Linn.	
9.	Aparājitā	aparājita	svarasa	Clitoria ternatea Linn.	
10.	Apāmārga	circirā vasir saikharikā	kvātha apāmārgakṣāra- jala	Achyrenthes aspera Linn	
11.	Amlavetasa		vetasālmaraśa	Omreinis peduneuylata Roxb.	1. Gercinia Indies 2. Mheum species
12.	Arka	ravi	kṣīra dugdha payas puṣpa mūlasvarasa	(a) Calotropis procera (Ait) R.Or. (b) C. gigantea (Linn) R.Wr. Ex. Ait.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
13.	Arjuna		tvak kvātha pārtha kalka pārthasvarasa	Terminalia arjuna W.&A.	
14.	Aśoka	naṭa		Saraca asoca (Rose) DC. Wild	
15.	Aśmantaka			Ficus rumphii Blume.	
16.	Aśvagandhā			Withania somnifera Dunal	
17.	Aśvattha			Ficus religiosa Linn.	
18.	Asana			Pterocarpus marsupium Roxb.	
19.	Ahiphena	nāgaphena toya phanipheṇa		Papaver somniferum Linn.	
20.	Ākarkarabhā	akarakarā		Anacyclus pyrethrum Dc.	
21.	Ākhuparṇikā	mūṣākarnī		Ipomea reniformis Chois. Hallier f.	
22.	Ātmaguptā	markaṭī svayamguptā vānarī		Mucuna prurita Hook	
23.	Āmalakī	dhātrī amla amala	dhātrī rasa dhātrī svarasa or kvātha svarasa dhātrī cūrṇa	Emblica officinalis Gartn	
24.	Āmra			Magifera Indica Linn.	
25.	Āmraharidrā	āmāhaldī		Curcuma amada Roxb.	
26.	Āmrāta	kapītana āmratāka		Spondias magnifara Willd. Spondias Pinnata Kurz.	
27.	Āragvadha	Vyādhigāta. sampaka		Cassia fistula Linn.	
28.	Ikṣu	sitā sarkarā	khaṇḍa guḍa purātana guḍa rasa	Soccharum officinarum Linn.	
29.	Itkṛta			Sesbania bispinosa W.F. wight.	
30.	indravāruṇī	indravāruṇikā rasa gavākṣī Indrāyaṇa kvātha		Citrullus colocynthis Schrud.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
31.	Utpala	nīlotpala		Nymbphasa stellata Willd.	
32.	Udumbara	uḍumbara	rasa sāra	Ficus racemosa Linn.	
33.	Unnāba			Zizyphus jujuba Linn.	
34.	urvāru			(Cucumis mello var. utilissimus Duthie & F.	
35.	Uśārerevanda			Rheum emodi Wall	
36.	Uśīra	nalada vīraṇa		Vetiveria zizanioides (Linn). Nash.	
37.	Ṛddhi			Habenaria intermedia D. Don	Dioscorea bulbifera Linn.
38.	Ṛṣbhaka			Microstylis Wallichii Lindl.	Pueraria tuberosa Dc.
39.	Eraṇḍa	Vātāribīja urubūka	rubuka mūla taīla	Ricinus cummunis Linn	
40.	Eraṇḍskarkaṭī	Papītā		Carica papaya Linn.	
41.	Elavāluka	elavāla		Prunus cerasus Linn	Prunus avium Linn.
42.	Kaṭabhī		kaṭabhī biīja	Careya arborea Roxb.	
43.	Kaṭukā	tiktā kaṭurohiṇī kuṭaki		Picrorhiza kurroa Royle ex. Benth.	
44.	Kaṭphala			Myrica nagi Thunb.	
45.	Kaṇṭakārī	duḥsparśā nidigdhikā bhaṭakāṭaiyā	vyāghrī ambu (svarasa) kaṇṭakārī rasa	Solanum xanthocarpum Sohrad Wendl.	
46.	Kattṃa			Cymbopogon citratus (Dc) Stapf	
47.	Kadalī	rambhā	Kadalī kanda- svarasa rambhā rasa	Musa paradisiaca Linn.	
48.	Kapittha		kapittha rasa	Feronia Limonia (Linn) Swingle.	
49.	Kamala	padma padmakeśra pauṇḍarīka, mṛṇāla, kiñ jalka, bisa, śālūka	kamala bīja	Nelumbo nucifera Gaertn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
50.	Kampilla,	kampillaka		Mallotus philippinensis Muell. Arg.	
51.	Karikola	kakola		Piper cubeba Linn. f.	
52.	Karavira	aśvārijaṭā hayamāraka		Nerium indicum Mill.	
53.	Karkaṣṭrṅgi			Pistacia Integerrima staw ex. Brandia.	
54.	Karcūra	Kacoraka Kacorā		Curcuma zedoaria Rosc.	
55.	Karpūra	Candra ghanasāraka	Karpūra rasa	Cinnamomum camphora (Linn) T. Neem & Eborm.	
56.	Kaṣeru	Kaṣeruka		Scirpus kysoor Roxb.	
57.	Kākamāci		kākamāci rasa kākamāci svarasa	Solanum nigrum Linn.	
58.	Kākolī			Lilium polyphyllum D. Don.	Withania Somnifera Dunal
59.	Kañcanāra		kañcanāra tvak	Bauhinia variegata Linn.	
60.	Kākanaja		kākanaja phala	Physalis alkekengi Linn.	
61.	Kāravellaka		kāravellī rasa kāravella svarasa	Momordica charantia Linn.	
62.	Kārpāsa		rakta kārpāsa śoṇakārpāsa prasuna (svarasa)	Gossypium berbaceum Linn.	
63.	Kāśa	Kāśa		Saccharum spontansum Linn.	
64.	Kirātatikta	cirāyatā		Swertia chirata Buch Ham.	
65.	Kuṭaja	vatsaka śakrāhvya	indrayava vatsakaphala	Holarrhena antidysentrica Wall.	
66.	Kundaru			Boswellia Serrata Roxb.	
67.	Kumārī	eluvā	kanyāmbu kanyā nira kanyā rasa kumārī rasa kumārikā svarasa	Aloe barbadensis Mill	
68.	Kumikuma	keśara		Crocus sativus Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
69.	Kuliñjana			Alpinia galanga, A. officianare Hance Willd	
70.	Kuśa			Dasmotachya Bipinnata Stapf.	
71.	Kuṣṭha	kūṭha gada āmaya ruk	kuṣṭha kvātha	Saussurea lappa C.B. Clark	
72.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	kāravī		Carum carvi Linn.	
73.	kṛṣṇasārivā	syamalata		Cryptolepis buchanani Roem & Schult.	
74.	Kejopuṭī (taila)			Melaleuca Leucodendron Linn.	
75.	Kebuka	kebuka rasa		Costus speciosus (Kaen)	
76.	Keśarāja			Wedelia calendulacea Less.	
77.	Kokilākṣa	ikṣuvālikā		Asteracantha longifolia Nees.	
78.	Kśīrakākolī			Fritillaria roylei Hook	
79.	Khatamī			Althaea officinalis Linn.	
80.	Khadira	somavallka	khadira ghana kvātha	Acacia catechu Willd.	
81.	Khurāsānī yavānī	khurāsānī ajavāyana		Hyoscyamus niger Linn.	
82.	Khūnakharābā			Dasmonorops draco Blume Syn. Calamus diriorace Willd.	
83.	Khūbakalān			Sisymbrium irio Linn.	
84.	Gajapippalī	ibhakaṇā karipippalī gajakṛṣṇa varaṇapippalī gajāhvā		Scindapsus officinalis Schoott.	
85.	Gaṇḍīra			Coleus forskholi Linn	
86.	Gambhārī			Gmelina arborea Linn.	
87.	Gavedhuka		gavedhuka mūla	Coix lachryma jobi Linn.	
88.	Guggulu	Kauśika		Commiphora wightii (arm) Bhand	
89.	Guḍaśarkarā (ikṣu)	śarkarā		Saccharum officinarum Linn.	
90.	Guḍūcī	amṛtā, chīnnaruhā giloya	kvātha, satva, sara svarasa	Tinospora cordifolia (willd). Micrs.	
91.	Gundrā	gundara		Typha australis schauxn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
92.	Gokṣura	gokharu, kṣura bīja trikaṇṭaka, śvadamṣṭrā	gokṣura kvātha svadamṣṭrā kvatha	Tribulus terrestris Linn.	
93.	Gojihvā	gavajavāna		Onosma bracteatum Wall	
94.	Caṇaka		caṇakāmla vārī	Cicer arietinum Linn.	
95.	Caṇḍā			Angolica archangelica Linn.	Angelica glauca edgw.
96.	Cavya	cavika		Piper chaba Hunter	
97.	Ciñcā		ciñcāpatra rasa ciñcābhasita kṣāra	Tamarindus indica Linn.	
98.	Citraka	agni agnikā vahni	citrakamūla kvātha	Plumbago zeylanica Linn.	
99.	Ciravilva			Holoptelea integrifolia planch.	
100.	Jaṭāmāmsī	māmsī		Nardostachys jatamansi DC.	
101.	Jambu			Syzygium cumini (Linn) Skoels.	
102.	Jayantī	jvālāmukhī	jayantī rasa	Sesbania sesban (Linn) Merr.	
103.	Jayapāla	jamalagoṭā		Croton tiglium Linn.	
104.	Jalapippalikā		svarasa	Lippia nodiflora Mich.	
105.	Jāti	mālatī kusuma mālatī puṣpa	jāti kusuma	Jasminum officinale Linn Var. grandiflorum Bail	
106.	Jātiphala	jāti phala jātika phala jātikosa, jāyaphala jātipatrī		Myristica fragrans Houtt.	
107.	Jīvaka			Microstylis muscifera Ridley	Pueraria tuberosa Dc.
108.	Jīvantī			Leptadenia reticulata W.&A.	
109.	Jūphā			Hyssopus officinalis Linn.	
110.	Jyotiṣmatī			Celastrus paniculatus Willd.	
111.	Tagara	nuta Tagarapādukā		Veleriana Wallichii Dc.	
112.	Tāmalakī			Phyllanthus niruri Linn.	
113.	Tālapatrī (Tālamūlī)			Curculigo orchioides Gaertn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
114.	Tālīsa	tālīsapatra tālīsāpatra tālīsa		Abies webbiana Lindl.	1) Abies pindra Spach. 2) Taxus Baccat Linn.
115.	Tintiḍika	tintaḍi	phala rasa	Rhus parviflora Roxb.	
116.	Tila		taila tila taila	Sesamum indicum Linn.	
117.	Turuṣka	śilā rasa		Liquidambar orientalis Miller.	
118.	Tulasī	surasā	tulasī svarasa surasā rasa	Ocimum sanctum Linn.	
119.	Tejapatra	dala patra	patra kvatha	Cinnamomum tamala Nees & Eberm	
120.	Tejovati		Tumburu	Zanthoxylum alatum Roxb.	
121.	Tailaparna (nīlagiri)		Eukelyptus taila	Eucalyptus glabulus Labill.	
122.	Trapuṣa	khīrā		Cucumis sativus Linn.	
123.	Trāyamāṇa			Gentiana kurroo Royle	
124.	Trivṛt	trivṛta nisotha	trivṛt cūrṇa trivṛta svārsa	Ipomea turpethum R.Br.	
125.	Tvak	tvaca coca	tvak kvātha	Cinnamomum zeylanicum Blume.	
126.	Dantī	dantī mūla nikumbha	svarasa cūrṇa	ballospermum montanum Muell Arg.	
127.	Darbha			Imperata cylindrica Beauv.	
128.	Dāḍima	dāḍimacchada		Punica granatum Linn.	
129.	Dāruharidrā	dārvī	rasāñjana rasausta	Berberis aristata DC.	Berberis asiatica Roxb-ex DC. B. lycium Roy
130.	Devadāru	dāru bhadradāru amarataru suradāru		Cedrus deodar (Roxb) Loud.	
131.	Drākṣā	munakkā, mṛdvīkā		Vitis vinifera Linn.	
132.	Dhattūra	ummatta kanaka	dhattūra rasa dhattūra bīja dhustūra bīja	Datura metal Linn.	Datura inoxia Mill. Datura stramonium Linn.

1	2	3	4	5	6
133.	Dhanvayāsa	durālabhā dhanvayāsaka		Fagonia cratica Linn	Alhagi pseudalhagi (Biels) Desv.
134.	Dhava		dhavapuspa- rasa	Anogeissus latifolia wall.	
135.	Dhātakī	dhātakī puspa dhātrīpuspikā	dhātakī cūrṇa	Wood-fordia fruticosa Kurz.	
136.	Dhānyaka	dhānya chatrā		Coriandrum sativum Linn.	
137.	Dhūpa patra (Tambāku)			Pinus longifolia Roxb.	
138.	Dhūpikā sāra (Lobān)			Styrax benzoin	
139.	Nakhī			Capparis horrida Linn. f.	
140.	Nāgakesāra	nāga nāgakesara gaja kusuma kesara hema	svaraṇabīja	Mesua ferrea Linn.	
141.	Nāgajihvā			Enicostemma littorale Blume.	
142.	Nāgavallī	tāmbūla	patra svarasa nāgavallī svarasa nāgavallī rasa parṇa patra rasa	Piper betle Linn.	
143.	Nārikela	lāṅgalīphala rasa	Nāriyala cūrṇa himagandhodaka	Cocos nucifera Linn.	
144.	Nimba	ariṣṭa	nimba kvātha, nimba ghana- kvātha, nimba patra nimba phala nimba bīja, picumarda tvak picumarda patra picumarda phala picumarda puspa picumarda mūla	Azadirachta indica A. Juss.	
145.	Nimbu		nimbu nīra nimbu svarasa nimbu rasa nimbu toya jambīra rasa jambīra phala (rasa)	Citrus limon (Linn) Bourm f.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
146.	Nirguṇḍī	sinduvāra	nirguṇḍī drava nirguṇḍī patra svarasa nirguṇḍī rasa nirguṇḍī svarasa	vitex negundo Linn.	
147.	Nirvisā	jadvāra	cūrṇa	Delphinium denudatum	Kyllinga triceps Rottb.
148.	Nīlajhiṇṭīkā (Syn: Banajhiṇṭī)		cūrṇa	Barleria strigosa Willd.	
149.	Nyagrodha	vaṭa	vaṭa kṣīra vaṭa jaṭāṅkura	Ficus bengalensis Linn.	
150.	Paṭola			Trichosanthes dioica Roxb.	
151.	Paṭṭūra			Aerva lanata Jass Sub. Alternanthera sessilis (Linn).	
152.	Padmaka	padmakāṣṭha		prunus cerasoides D.Don.	
153.	Parpaṭa	parpaṭaka	parpaṭa kvātha parpaṭa kaṣāya parpaṭa svarasa	Fumaria parviflora Lam.	
154.	Palāśa		palāśa bīja palāśabīja cūrṇa	Butea monosperma (Lam) Kuntze	
155.	Pāṭalā			Stereospermum suaveolens DC.	
156.	Pāṭhā	vrtaparni	pāpacelika kvātha	Cissampelos pareira Linn.	
157.	Pāśāṇabheda	śilā bheda		Bergenia liqulata (Wall) Engl.	Aerva lanata Juss.
158.	Pippalī	Capalā, kaṇā, granthi granthika kṛṣṇā	pippalī kvātha pippalī cūrṇa pippalī mūla pippalī mūla cūrṇa pippalā mūla	Piper longum Linn.	
159.	Pudīnā			Mentha viridis Linn	
160.	Puṣkara	Puṣkara mūla pauṣkara		Inula racemosa Hook. f.	
161.	Pūga		guvāka bhasma	Areca catechu Linn.	
162.	Pūṭikaraṇja	pūṭika		Caesalpinia crista Linn.	
163.	Prṣṇiparnī			Uria picta Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
164.	Prapunṇāda	cakramarda		Cassia tora Linn.	
165.	Prapaunḍarīka	śveta kamala			Nelumba nuifera Gertn
166.	Prasāriṇī	prasāraṇī prasāraṇī mūla		Paederia foetida Linn.	
167.	Priyangu	vanitā vallarī		Callicarpa macrophylla Vahi. Prunus mahala Linn.	
168.	Plakṣa			Ficus lacor Buch. Ham.	
169.	Phalgu			Ficus hispida Linn. f.	
170.	Banafsā (gula)			Viola pilosa Wall.	
171.	Babbūla			Acacia arabica Willd.	
172.	Balā	balā mūla vāṭyālaka		Sida cordifolia Linn.	
173.	Āākucī	avalaguja		Psoralea corylifolia Linn.	
174.	Bibhītaka	akṣa	kvātha	Terminalia belerica Roxb.	
175.	Bilva		bilva ambu- svarasa bilva peśikā bilva majjā	Aegle marmelos Corr.	
176.	Behamana lāla		cūrṇa	Salvia heametodes Linn.	
177.	Behamana safeda		cūrṇa	Centeurea behen Linn.	
178.	Bṛhatī			Solanum indicum Linn.	
179.	Bola (hīrābola)			Commiphora myrrha (Nees) Engl.	
180.	Brāhmī		brāhmī rasa brāhmī svarasa	Bacopa monieri (Linn) Pennel.	
181.	Bhallātaka	bhallāta aruṣkara		Semecarpus anacardium Linn. f.	
182.	Bhāraṅgī			Clerodendrum serratum (Linn) Moen.	Cleroden drum indicum (Linn) Ktze.
183.	Bhṛṅgarāja	bhṛṅga mārkava	bhṛṅga-rāja- svarasa bhṛṅgarājām- bhāsa mārkava svarsa	Eclipta alba Hussk.	
184.	Mañjiṣṭhā			Rubia cordifolia Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
185.	Madana			Randia dumetorum Lam.	
186.	Marica	marica (śveta) cūrṇa uṣṇa, uṣaṇa, kalīmirca uṣṇā,		Piper nigrum Linn.	
187.	Mahā nimba	kaiḍārya		Melia azadirachta Linn.	
188.	Mahāmedā			Polygonatum cirrhifolium Royle.	Asparagus racemosus willd.
189.	Mātulunga		bījapūra-svarasa	Citrus medica Linn.	
190.	Mānakakanda		mānakakanda svarasa	Alecasia indica Schott.	
191.	Māyāphala			Quercus inectoria Oliv.	
192.	Maṣa			Phaseolus mungo Ling.	
193.	Māṣaparnī			Teramnus labialis Spreng.	
194.	Miṣreyā	miṣi saunf		Foeniculum vulgare Mill.	
195.	Muṇḍītikā			Sphaeranthus indicus Linn.	
196.	Mudgaparnī			Phaseolus trilobus Ait.	
197.	Murā			Selinium tenuifolium Wall.	Nardostachys jatamansi DC.
198.	Muśalī		Muśalī kanda	Clorophytum tuberosum Baku	
199.	Mustā	Bhadra mustā nīrada abda gundra ghana musta mustaka	mustaka-kvātha mustā kvātha	Cyperus rotundus Linn.	Cyperus Scariosus R. Br.
200.	Mūlaka		bālamūla- kṣāra mūlī svarasa	Raphanus Sativus Linn.	
201.	Mūrvā			Marsdenia tenacissima weight and Arn.	Conimorpha microphylla.
202.	Medā			Polygonatum cirrhifolium Roxb.	Asparagus racemosus wild.

1	2	3	4	5	6
203.	Medāsaka	maidālakadī		Litsea chnensis Lam.	
204.	Yava		yavakṣāra	Hordeum vulgare Linn.	
205.	Yavānī	dīpya, dīpyaka yamānikā yamānī yavānikā		Trachyspermum ammi (Linn) Sprague.	
206.	Yavāsaka			Alhagi pseudalhagi (Bieb) Desv.	
207.	Yāṣṭī	madhu, madhuka madhūka, yaṣṭyāhvā, yaṣṭyāhvā, yaṣṭimadhu, madhuyaṣṭī, muleṭhi.	Yaṣṭī kvātha yaṣṭimadhu- kaṣāya	Glycyrrhiza glabra Linn.	
208.	Raktacandana			Pterocarpus santalinus Linn. f.	
209.	Rakta punarnavā	Punarnavā	Punarnavā mūla Punarnavā rasa	Boerhaavia diffusa Linn.	Boerhaavia repens Linn Boerhaavia repanda willd.
210.	Rāsnā	rasanā	rāsnā kvātha	Pluchea lanceolata Oliver & Hiern.	
211.	Rūmīmustagī			Pistacia lentiscus Linn.	
212.	Reṇukā	reṇuka hareṇuka, hareṇu		Vitex agnus-castus Linn.	Vitex negundo Linn.
213.	Lajjālu	samaṅgā		Mimosa pudica Linn.	
214.	lavaṅga	indrapuṣpa varāla	devapuṣpa	Syzygium aromaticum (Linn) Merr&L. M. Perry	
215.	Lavalīphala			Cicca acida (Linn) Merrill.	
216.	Laśuna		rasona svarasa	Allium sativum Linn.	
217.	Lāṅgalī		lāṅgalī svarasa	Gloriosa superba Linn.	
218.	Lodhra		lodhra kvātha	Symplocos racemosa Roxb.	
219.	Vacā	ugragandhā	kvātha vacā kvātha	Acorus calamus Linn.	
220.	Vatsanābha	amṛta, hala vatsanāga, viṣa		Aconitum chasmanthum (stapf. ex. holmes)	
221.	Vardā	vṛkṣādani		Dendrophthoe falcata (Linn. f.)	

1	2	3	4	5	6
222.	Varuṇa	varuṇa	varuṇa kvātha varuṇa tvak	Crataeva nurvala Buchnam	
223.	Vārāhī kanda	ālukā		Dioscorea bulbifera Linn.	
224.	Vāsā	vasuka, vṛṣa aḍṣā	vāsāka ambu vāsā svarasa vṛṣaka svarasa vṛṣaparnikā	Adhatoda vasica Nees.	
225.	Vijayā	mātulānīdrava bhāṅgā	vijayā drava vijayā bija, vijayā rasa	Cannabis sativa Linn.	
226.	Viḍaṅga	vella	viḍaṅga sāra	Embelia ribes Burn. f.	Embelia rousa C.B. clarke
227.	Vidārī	vidārikā	vidārī kanda	Pueraria tuberosa DC.	
228.	Viśālā			Trichosanthes bracteata (Lam) Voigt	
229.	Vṛkṣāmla			Garcinia indica Chois.	
230.	Vṛddhā- dāruka	vṛddhadāraka vṛddhadāru		Ipomea petaloidea Chois.	
231.	Vṛddhi			Habenaria intermedia D.Don. Dioscorea bulbifera Linn.	
232.	Vamśa	tukā tugāksīrī, rocana vamśalocana, vāmsī		Bambusa arundinacea Willd.	
233.	Vyāghranakha			Capparis sepiaria Linn.	
234.	Śankhapuṣpī	maṅgalyapuṣpī		Convolvulus pluricaulis Choisy. Evolvulus alsinoides Linn. Clitoria tarnatsa Linn.	
235.	Śaṭī	Śaṭhī śaḍīkanda		Hedychium apicatum Ham. ed. Smith.	
236.	Śatapatrikā		gulāba arka gulābamaya jala	Rosa centifolia Linn.	
237.	Śatāvārī	śatamūlī varī, śatāara, nārāyanī bahuputrikā	śatamūlī rasa svarasa	Asparagus racemosus Wild.	
238.	Śatāhvā	śatapuṣpā		Anethum sowa Kurz.	
239.	Śara			Saccharum munja Roxb.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
240.	Śāka	sāgauna		Tectona grandis Linn. f.	
241.	Śāla		rāla cūrṇa, rāla sarja sarjaka.	Shorea robusta Gaertn. f.	Vateria indica Linn.
242.	Śālaparṇī	vidāri gandha sthirā		Desmodium gangeticum DC.	
243.	Śāli	ṣaṣṭika	cāvala pradhāna	Oryza sativa Linn.	
244.	Śālmali	moca	moca rasa śālmali svarasa	Salmalia malabarica Schott & Endl.	
245.	Śigru	akṣiva śobhāñjana	śobhāñjanapatra svarasa, śobhāñjanamūla svarasa	Moringa pterigocarpa Gaertn.	
246.	Śirīṣa		Kiṇihī (śveta śirīṣa)	Albizzia lebbek Benth. (Sy. Albizzia procera (Roxb.) Benth.	
247.	Śuṇṭhī (dry)	nāgara mahauṣadha ārdraka, viśva viśvabheṣaja viśvāhvā śṛṅgera ṣaḍi kanda	rasa svarasa śuṇṭhī kvātha śuṇṭhī cūrṇa sauntha cūrṇa	Zingiber officinale Rose.	
248.	śṛṅgātaka	śṛṅgāta		Trapa bispinosa Roxb.	
249.	Śaileya	śailaja		Parmelia perlata Ach.	
250.	Śyonāka			Oroxylum indicum vent.	
251.	Śleṣamātaka	sapistāna		Cordia dichotoma Forst. f.	
252.	Śveta candana	candana		Santalum album Linn.	
253.	Śveta jīraka	ajāji jīraka ajāji		Cuminum cyminum Linn.	
254.	Śveta-punarnavā			Boerhaavia verticillata Poir.	
255.	Śveta sarivā	ananta śarivā, sarivā		Hemidesmus indicus R.Br.	
256.	Saptaparnā			Alstonia scholaris R. Br.	
257.	Sarala		gandhavirojā tarapīna taila	Pinus roxburghii Sargent	

1	2	3	4	5	6
258.	Sarpagandhā			Rauwolfia serpentina Benth ex. Kurz.	
259.	Sarṣapa		kaṭu taila sarṣapa taila	Brassica campestris Linn. Var. rapa (Linn) Hartm.	
260.	Sahacara		Sahacara mūla	Barleria prionitis Linn.	
261.	Sūkṣmailā	elā truṭi	kvātha	Elettaria cardamomum. maton.	
262.	Sūrana	kanda	surāṇa kanda	Amorphophallus campanulatus (Rox.) Bl.	
263.	Snuhī		snug dugdha snuhī kṣīra	Euphorbia nerifolia Linn.	
264.	Hauṣā	havusā		Juniperus comunis Linn.	
265.	Haridā	niśā rajanī		Curcuma longa Linn.	
266.	Harītakī	pathyā, abhayā śivā	pathyā kvātha harītakī rasa	Terminalia Chebula Retz.	
267.	Hiṇḡu	rāmaṭha		Ferula foetida Regel.	
268.	Hintāla (tāla bheda)			Pheonix paludosa Roxb.	
269.	Hṛddhātrī			Smilax china Linn.	
270.	Hrīvera	bāla, bālaka, udīcya hrībera jala,		Coleus vettiveroides K.C. Jacos.	
271.	Hamṣapādī	hamṣarāja	hamṣapādī svarasa	Adiantum lunulatum Burm	

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259
260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269
270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279
280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289
290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299
300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309
310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319
320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329
330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339
340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349
350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359
360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369
370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379
380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389
390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399
400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409
410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419
420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429
430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439
440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449
450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459
460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469
470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479
480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489
490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499
500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509
510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519
520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529
530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539
540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549
550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559
560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569
570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579
580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589
590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599
600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609
610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619
620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629
630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639
640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649
650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659
660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669
670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679
680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689
690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699
700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709
710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719
720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729
730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739
740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749
750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759
760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769
770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779
780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789
790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799
800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809
810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819
820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829
830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839
840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849
850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859
860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869
870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879
880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889
890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899
900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909
910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919
920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929
930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939
940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949
950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959
960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969
970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979
980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989
990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999
1000	1001	1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009

APPENDICES

PARIBHĀṢĀ

APPENDICES

PARIBHĀṢĀ

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
		Book & Chapter (Adhyāya)		
1.	Amṛtā	Haritarangīya, Taṅga 5	200	87
2.	Amṛtānna	Haritarangīya, Taṅga 5	58	
3.	Kṛpā			
4.	Udāra	Haritarangīya, Paribhāṣāya, Adhyāya 4	41	
5.	Udāra			
6.	Nirāpāra	Haritarangīya, Adhyāya 4	77	
7.	Nirāpāra, Aparādhā	Haritarangīya, Paribhāṣāya, Adhyāya 4	10-39	
8.	Paṭikā			
9.	Paṭikā, Janya			
10.	Bhāṣā	Haritarangīya, Taṅga 20	21	
11.	Bhāṣā		49	
12.	Śāstra			
13.	Śāstra	Haritarangīya, Taṅga 3	7	
14.	Śāstra			
15.	Śāstra			
16.	Śāstra			
17.	Śāstra	Haritarangīya, Taṅga 20	25	
18.	Śāstra	Paribhāṣāya		
19.	Śāstra, Lapa	Haritarangīya, Taṅga 5	5	
20.	Śāstra	Haritarangīya, Taṅga 2	47	
21.	Kaṇḍ	Haritarangīya, Taṅga 2	27	
22.	Śāstra, Śāstra	Paribhāṣāya		
23.	Śāstra, Śāstra	Haritarangīya, Taṅga 15	210-217	

APPENDIX I PARIBHĀṢĀ

APPENDIX I

PARIBHĀṢĀ

PARIBHĀṢĀ

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Anupāna	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6	200	
2.	Amṛtīkaraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī Taraṅga 2	58	
3.	Kūpīpāka			
4.	Dhālana	Dravyaguna vijñāna Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4	41	
5.	Dhūpana			
6.	Nirvāpana/ Nimajjana	Rasendracūḍamaṇī Adhyāya 4	77	
7.	Niruttha/Apunarbhava	Dravyaguna vijñāna Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4	38-39	
8.	Prakṣepa			
9.	Pratinidhi dravya			
10.	Bhānupāka	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	21	
11.	Bhāvanā	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	49	
12.	Mardana			
13.	Māraṇa	Paribhāṣāprabandha		
14.	Mūṣā	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	7	
15.	Śarāva			
16.	Śodhana			
17.	Sthālīpāka	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	25	
18.	Sandhāna	Paribhāṣāprabandha		
19.	Sandhi Lepana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī Taraṅga 3	5	
20.	Svāṅgaśīta	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	47	
21.	Kajjali	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	27	
22.	Kāñjika (Dhanyāmla)	Paribhāṣāpradīpa		
23.	Cūrṇodaka/Sudhodaka	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	216-217	

1	2	3	4
24.	Takra	Susruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	85
25.	Taṇḍulodaka	Sarṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	29
26.	Tuṣāmbu	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10	10½
27.	Dadhi	Susruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	77
28.	Parpaṭi	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	42
29.	Mastu	Paribhāṣāprabandha	
30.	Yūṣa	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2	172
31.	Lākṣārāsa	Paribhāṣāpradīpa, Khaṇḍa 2	69
32.	Surā and Prasannā	Paribhāṣāprabandha	

2. KALPANĀ PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Kalka	Paribhāṣā prabandha		
2.	Kvātha	Caraka saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 4	8½	
3.	Cūrṇa	Paribhāṣā pradīpa, Khaṇḍa 2	15	
4.	Puṭa pāka Svarasa	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	22-24½	
5.	Phāṇṭa	Paribhāṣā padīpa, Khaṇḍa 2	26	
6.	Svarasa	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	2	
7.	Hima kaṣāya	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4	1	

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī Taraṅga 3	32	
2.	Kapota puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	43	
3.	Gaja puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	40	
4.	Vārāha puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	41	

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Arka yantra (Mocika yantra/ Mayūra yantra)	Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 4	53	1
2.	Khalva Yantra			2
3.	Damarū Yantra/ Vidyādhara yantra/ Ūrdhwapātana yantra	Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 4	41	3
4.	Darvikā yantra	Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 4	32	4
5.	Dolā yantra	Rasaratnasmuccaya, Adhyāya 9	3-4	5
6.	Bālukā yantra	Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 4	29-31	6
7.	Tiryak pātana yantra	Ayurveda prakāsa, Adhyāya 1	79-81½	7

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Puṭa	Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 3	32	1
2.	Kapota puṭa	Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 3	43	2
3.	Gajā puṭa	Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 3	40	3
4.	Vāhā puṭa	Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 3	41	4

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

ANUPĀNA

तत्तद्रोगघ्नभेषज्यं भेषजस्यानुपीयते ।
यच्च साहाभ्यकारि स्यादनुपानं तदुच्यते ॥200 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 6; 200)

Anupāna is an adjunct administered either alongwith or just after the principal medicine, to enhance its therapeutic action. (When administered with the principal medicine it is described as Sahapana, though in practice, the term anupāna connotes both.)

AMṚTĪKARAṆA

लोहादीनां मृतानां वैशिष्ट्यं दोषापनुत्तये ।
क्रियते यस्तु संस्कार अमृतीकरणं मतम् ॥58 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 2; 58)

Amṛtīkarana is a process adopted to remove the residual doṣās and to enhance the therapeutic action of drugs, as in the case of tāmra bhasma.

KŪPĪPĀKA

Kūpīpāka is a process by which, formulations are prepared in a kāca kūpī which is heated as directed.

DHĀLANA

द्रुत लोहस्य निक्षेपो द्रवे तद् ढालनं स्मृतम् ॥41 ॥

(Dravyaguṇa vijānāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4; 41)

Dhālaṇa is the process of pouring molten metals into the liquid specified.

DHŪPANA

Dhūpana means the process of fumigating a pot or a vessel with the prescribed drugs.

NIRVĀPAṆA / NIMAJJANA

(Rasendracūḍāmaṇi, Adhyāya 4; 77)

Nirvapāna/Nimajjana is the process of immersing the heated solid ingredients in a liquid specified.

NIRUTTHA / APUNARBHAVA

गुडगुञ्जां सुखव स्पर्श-मध्याज्यैः सहयोजितम् ।
नायाति प्रकृतिं ध्मानादपुनर्भवमुच्यते ॥38 ॥
रौप्येण सहसंयुक्तं ध्यातं रौप्येणनो लगेत् ।
तदानिरुत्थामित्युक्तं लोहं तदपुनर्भवम् ॥39 ॥

(Dravyaguṇaviññāna, Paribhāṣā khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4; 38-39)

Niruttha/Apunarbhava is the condition of bhasma from which it cannot be reverted to its metallic form even if mixed with mitrapañcaka and heated with the temperature at which the bhasma is prepared.

PRAKṢEPA

Prakṣepa is the fine power of drugs added to a kalpa such as leha, āsavāriṣṭa etc.

PRATINIDHI DRAVYA

Pratinidhi dravya is a substitute drug as described in Ayurvedic classical texts to be used only when the original drug is not available. No substitute is permissible in the case of principal drug in the formula.

BHĀNUPĀKA

वराक्वाथयुतं लोहं भानोः प्रखरभानुभिः ।
शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्माद् भानुपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥21 ॥

(Rasataranṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 21)

Bhānupāka is the process of evaporating the moisture of kvātha by exposure to sun.

BHĀVANĀ

यच्चूर्णितस्य धात्वादेर्द्रवैः सम्प्रेष्य शोषणम् ।
भावनं तन्मतं विज्ञैर्भाविना च निगद्यते ॥49 ॥

(Rasataranṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2.49)

Bhāvanā is the process by which powders of drugs are ground to a soft mass with liquid substances and allowed to dry.

MARDANA

Mardana is the process of trituration of drugs to a fine state of division with or without prescribed liquid.

MĀRAṆA

शोधितां लौहधात्वादीन् विमर्द्य स्वरसादिभिः।
अग्निसंयोगतो भस्मीकरणं मारणं स्मृतम् ॥

(Praribhāṣā prabandha)

Māraṇa is the process by which metals and minerals are ground with liquids (Svarasa, etc.) and when dry reduced to bhasma by heat.

MŪṢĀ

शिखित्रकैर्दग्धतुषैः शणेन सलदिका दण्ड सुकुट्टिता च।
यामृत्तिका तदिवहिता तु मूषा सामान्य मूषा कथिता रसज्ञैः ॥7॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 7)

Mūṣā (Crucible) is a special kind of vessel used in satvapātana etc. It is ordinarily prepared with burnt husk, china clay etc. after making them into a soft pulp.

SARĀVA

Sarāva is a saucer shaped shallow earthen vessel.

ŚODHANA

Śodhana is the process of removal of impurities and potentisation of drugs.

STHĀLĪ PĀKA

त्रिफला क्वथितोपेतं लोहं स्थाल्यां खराग्निना।
शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्मात् स्थालीपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥25॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 25)

The pāka of lauha made with triphalā kvātha in a sthālī (ironpan) on strong fire is called Sthālīpāka.

SANDHĀNA

केवलं द्रव द्रव्यं वा भेषजान्नादि संयुक्तम्।
चिरकालस्थितं वैधैः सन्धानं परिकीर्तितम् ॥

(Paribhāṣā prabandha)

Sandhāna is the process of fermentation of liquids either along or with drugs, by keeping them in a closed vessel for a specified time.

SANDHI LEPANA

मूषादीनां तु यत्सन्धौ किट्टाद्यैः स्याद्विलेपनम् ।
तत्सन्धिलेपनं ख्यातं तच्चोक्तं सन्धिबन्धनम् ॥5॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 3; 5)

Sandhi lepana is sealing the edges of a vessel, with the lid on, at the point of contact, with a paste of clay and cloth.

SVĀṆGAŚĪTA

ज्वलनस्थितमेवेह शीतलत्वमुपैति यत् ।
स्वांगशीतं तदुद्दिष्टं स्वतः शीतञ्चतन्मतम् ॥47॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 2; 47)

When heated materials attain atmospheric temperature is sit, it is called Svāṅgaśīta.

KAJJALĪ

निर्द्रवैर्धातुभिश्चाथ गन्धादिभिः ॥
पेषितः पारदः श्लक्ष्णतां प्रापितः ।
कज्जलाभो यदा जायतेऽसौ तदा,
नामतः कोविदेः कज्जलीत्युच्यते ॥27॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 2; 27)

When Sulphur (gandhaka) is added to Mercury (pārada) and triturated without adding any liquid till it becomes a very fine black powder, it is called Kajjali.

KĀÑJIKA

अन्नं शाल्यादिसंसिद्धं प्रक्षिप्तं त्रिगुणे जले ।
धान्याम्लं सन्धितं प्रोक्तमारनालं च काञ्जिकम् ।
शालि कोद्रवमण्डैर्वा सन्धिते काञ्जिकं भवेत् ॥

(Paribhāṣā pradīpa)

Powder of Āśudhānya such as Kulmāṣa, Ṣaṣṭhika Rice, etc., along with small quantity of white radish (mūlaka), cut into pieces 768g) are placed in an earthen pot and 3.72 Litres of water is added. The mouth of the pot is closed and kept for two three weeks during which period the fluid becomes sour. This sour fluid is called Kāñjika, Dhānyāmla or Āranāla.

CŪRṆODAKA/SUDHODAKA

रक्तिदयोन्मितं चूर्णं पञ्चतोलकसम्मिते ।
जलेविनिक्षिपेत्प्राज्ञस्त्रियामं स्थापयेद् बुधः ॥216 ॥
ततः सारकं पत्रेण सारयेत्काचपात्रके ।
चूर्णोदकमिति ख्यातं तथैव च सुधोदकम् ॥217 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 21; 216-217)

The filtrate obtained by mixing 60 ml. of water with 250 mg. of lime powder, keeping for 9 hours and then filtering after decantation, is called Cūrṇodaka or Sudhodaka.

TAKRA

मन्थनादिपृथग्भूतं स्नेहं मधोर्दकं च यत् ।
नाति सान्द्रद्रवं तक्रं स्वाद्वस्लं तुवरं रसे ॥85 ॥

(Suśruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45; 85)

Takra is the liquid obtained by adding equal quantity of water to curd (dadhi) and diluting the same by churning.

TANḌULODAKA

कण्डितं तण्डुलपलं जलेऽष्टगुणिते क्षिपेत् ।
भावयित्वा जलं ग्राह्यं देयं सर्वत्र कर्मसु ॥29 ॥

(Sārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 29)

Tanḍulodaka is the liquid obtained by mixing 48g. of rice with 385 ml. of water keeping for two hours and thereafter decanting.

TUṢĀMBU

तुषाम्बु सन्धितं ज्ञेयमामैर्विदलितैर्यवेः ॥

(Sārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 20½)

Tuṣāmbu is the decanted liquid obtained from a mixture of equal quantity of crushed barley and warm water kept over night.

DADHI

शृतात् क्षीरात्तु यज्ञातं गुणवद्भि तत् स्मृतम् ॥77 ॥

(Suśruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45, 77)

Curd obtained from boiled milk is called Dadhi.

PARPAṬĪ

संद्राविता कज्जलिकाग्नियोगात् सम्भापलाशे चिपटीकृताच ।
रसागमज्ञैः खलुपर्पटी सा प्रकीर्तिता पर्पटिका च सैव ॥42 ॥

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 42)

Parpaṭī is a thin flake prepared out of melted Kajjali.

MASTU

दध्नो मण्डस्तु मस्त्विति ।

(Paribhāṣā prabandha)

Mastu is the liquid separated from curd.

YŪṢA

कल्क द्रव्यं पलं शुण्ठी पिप्पली चार्धकार्षिकी ।
वारिंप्रस्थेन विपचेत्स द्रवो यूष उच्यते ॥172 ॥

(Śārngadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 2; 172)

Yūṣa is a fluid preparation obtained by boiling 48 g. of Primary substance (pradhāna dravya) with 38 g. each of śuṇṭhī and pippalī in 768 ml. of water till the primary substance is cooked, and the mixture is strained.

LĀKṢĀ RASA

षडगुणेनाऽम्भसा लाक्षा दोलायन्त्रे ह्युपस्थिता ।
त्रिसप्तधा परिस्त्राव्या लाक्षारसमिदं विदुः ॥69 ॥

(Paribhāṣā pradīpa 2, 69)

Lākṣārasa is the liquid obtained by subjecting the bundled mass of lākṣā in six times of water in dolāyantra and straining it twenty one times.

SURĀ AND PRASANNĀ

परिपक्वान्नसंधानं समुत्पन्नां सुरां जगुः ।
सुरामण्डः प्रसन्ना स्यात् ततः कादम्बरी घना ॥

(Paribhāṣā prabandha)

Surā is the supernatant liquid containing self-generated alcohol obtained on subjecting to fermentation nixture of rice or any other cooked cereal. Prasannā is the clear supernatant portion of surā.

2. KALPANĀ PARIBHĀṢĀ

KALKA

यः पिण्डोरसपिष्टानां स कल्कः परिकीर्तितः।

(Paribhāṣā prabandha)

Kalka is the fine paste of macerated fresh plant material.

KVĀTHA

वहनौ तु क्वथितं द्रव्यं श्रुतमाहुश्चिकित्सकाः॥

(Caraka saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4; 8-1/2)

Kvātha is the filtrated decoction obtained by boiling coarse powder of drug(s) in proportion of 4, 8 or 16 times (mrdu-4 times, adhyama-8 times and khara 16 times respectively) of water and reduced to one-fourth.

CŪRṆA

अत्यन्त शुष्कं यद्द्रव्यं सुपिष्टं वस्त्रगालितम्।
चूर्णं तच्च रजः क्षोदतस्य पर्याय उच्यते ॥15॥

(Paribhāṣā pradīpa, Khaṇḍa 2, 15)

The fine sieved powder of well-dried drug(s) is called Cūrṇa.

PUṬA PĀKA SVARASA

पुटपाकस्य कल्कस्य स्वरसो गृह्यते यतः।
असस्तु पुटपाकानां युक्तिरत्रोच्यते मया ॥22॥
पुटपाकस्य मात्रेयं लेपस्याङ्गारवर्णता।
लेपं च द्वयंगुलं स्थूलं कुर्याद्वाङ्गुष्टमात्रकम् ॥23॥
काश्मरी वटजम्बवादि पत्रैर्वेष्टमुत्तमाम्।
पलमात्रं रसो ग्राह्यः कर्षमात्रं मधुक्षिपेत् ॥24॥
कल्कचूर्णद्रवाद्यास्तु देयाः स्वरसवद्बुधैः।

(Sārṅgadharma saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 22-24½)

Putapāka svarasa is the juice of green herb obtained by the process of putapāka. The Kalka of green plant material is bundled in leaves of gambhārī, vaṭa, eraṇḍa etc. The bundle is covered with clay in layers of about 2cm. thickness. When the clay is dried, the bundle is placed amidst fire till it becomes reddish. The bundle is then opened and juice from Kalka is pressed out.

PHĀṆṬA

क्षुण्णे द्रव्यपले सम्यग्जलमुष्णं विनिक्षिपेत् ।
पात्रे चतुः पलमितं ततस्तु स्वावयेञ्जलम् ॥
सोज्यं पूतो द्रवः फाण्टो भिषग्भिरभिधीयते ॥26 ॥

(Paribhāṣā pradīpa Khaṇḍa 2, 26)

The drug is powdered first. Four times the quantity of boiling water is added to it and kept for sometime when cooled, it is filtered and used. The Phāṇṭa is thus an infusion obtained by pouring on the powdered drug(s) four times of boiling water and liquid strained when cooled.

SVARASA

अहतात्तक्षणा कृष्टादद्रव्यात्क्षुण्णात्समुद्धरेत् ।
वस्त्र निष्पीडितो यः स रसः स्वरस उच्यते ॥2 ॥

(Sārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 2)

The liquid juice of freshly maceerated plant material obtained by pressing through a cloth is called Svarasa.

HIMA KAṢĀYA

क्षुण्णं द्रव्य पलं सम्यक् षड्भिर्नीरपलैः प्लुतम् ।
निशोषितं हिमः स स्यात्तथा शीतकषायकः ॥1 ॥

(Sārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 4; 1)

The Hima kaṣāya is the extractive obtained on straining through cloth 2½ g. of powdered drug(s) soaked in 144 ml. of water overnight.

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢĀ

PUṬA

रसो परस लोहादैः पाकमान प्रमापकम् ।
उत्पलाद्यग्नि संयोगात् यत्तदत्र पुटं स्मृतम् ॥32 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 32)

The Puṭa is a measure of the heating arrangement meant for preparing various kinds of Bhasmas of mahārāsa, uparāsa, loha etc.

KAPOTA PUṬA

वन्योत्पलैरष्टसंख्यैः क्षितौ यद्दीयते पुटम् ।
रसादीनान्तु सिद्धयर्थं तत्कपोत्पुटं स्मृतम् ॥93 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 43)

The Kapotapuṭa is a puṭa capable of using eight cow-dung cakes as fuel (vanyo pala).

GAJA PUṬA

नृपकरचुरस्त्रोत्सेधदैर्ध्ये तु कुण्डे
छगणगणभृतार्द्धमूषिकां स्थापयित्वा ।
पुटनमिह भवेद्याच्छाणपूर्गोऽर्धभागे
गजपुटमिहतन्त्रे भाषितं तद्रसज्ञैः ॥40 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3, 40)

The Gajapuṭa is an arrangement of heating in a pit 90 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The sarāvasamputa is put upon it, the empty space above is filled again with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

VĀRĀHA PUTA

कुण्डेत्वरत्निमानेन चतुरंस्त्रे तथोच्छिते ।
पुटं यद्दीयते तत्तु वाराहपुटमुच्यते ॥41 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 41)

The vārāhapuṭa is an arrangement of heating in a pit 42 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The sarāva samputa is put upon it, and the empty space above is filled with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢĀ

ARKAYANTRA

(Synonyms : Mocikayantra, Mayūrayantra)

The Arkayantra is a distillation device with a condenser of double walled cooper jacket.

KHALVA YANTRA

चषकोपममत्यच्छं सुदृढं पिच्छिलोपमम् ।
सच्छिलाविहितं पात्रं खल्वयन्त्रमिहोच्यते ॥53 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 53)

Khalvayantra denotes mortar with pestle, made of various stones of good quality in different shapes and sizes. It is also made of metals.

DAMARŪ YANTRA

(Syn. Vidyādhara yantra, Utthāpana yantra, Adhaḥ pātana yantra)

स्थालिकोपरि विन्यस्य स्थालीं न्यूञ्जतयापराम् ।
पचेद्यथाक्रमं त्वेतद्यन्त्रं डमरूकाह्वयम् ॥141 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 41)

Damarūyantra is a contraption 60-sublimating drugs. It resemble a Damarū and is prepared by using two pots with the mouth of one telescoping into the other and sealing the joint securely.

DARVIKĀ YANTRA

चषकं दर्विका कल्पं दीर्घहस्तक संयुतम् ।
दर्विका यन्त्रमेताद्वि गन्धशोधन साधकम् ॥39 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 31)

An iron ladle, with a long handle is called Darvikāyantra.

DOLĀ YANTRA

द्रव द्रव्येण भाण्डस्य पूरितार्धोदकस्य च ।
मुखस्योभयतो द्वारद्वयं कृत्वा प्रयत्नः ॥3 ॥
तयोस्तु निक्षिपिदण्डे तन्मध्ये रसपोटलीम् ।
बद्ध्वा तु स्वेदयेतद दोलायन्त्रमिति स्मृतम् ॥4 ॥

(Rasaratnāṣāmuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 3-4)

Dolāyantra is a contraption consisting of a pot half filled with liquid with a horizontal rod supported on the rim from which is suspended the bundle with material to be heated in the liquid or in its vapour.

VĀLUKĀ YANTRA

(Syn. Lavaṇa yantra)

सवस्त्र कुट्टितमृदा लिप्ताङ्गज्व विशोषिताम् ।
रसादिपूर्ण जठरा काचकूपीन्तु विन्यसेत् ॥29 ॥
स्थाल्यां मृत्तललिप्तायां सुदृढायां प्रयत्नतः ।
आकण्ठं कुपिकां तत्र वालुकाभिः प्रपूरयेत् ॥30 ॥
भाण्डाधो ज्वालेदग्निं यथाकालं यथाक्रमम् ।
एतद् बुधैः समाख्यातं वालुकायन्त्र संज्ञकम् ॥31 ॥

(Rasatraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 29-31)

Vālukā Yantra is a sand bath heating contraption where in a wide mouthed pot is filled one-fourth with sand and then glass bottle containing the ingredients, and covered with seven layers of mud-smeared cloth is lowered to the bottom of the sand bath and the pot is filled with sand up to the neck of the bottle and then heated for specified time.

TIRYAK PĀTANA YANTRA

घटे रसं विनिक्षिप्यं सजलं घटमन्यकम् ।
तिर्यङ्मुखं द्वयो कृत्वा समुखं रोधयेत्सुधी ॥79 ॥
चुल्लयां तथैव संस्थाप्य यत्नतस्त्य ततोभिषक् ।
रसाधौ ज्वालेदग्निं यावत्सूतो जलं विशेत् ॥80 ॥
तिर्यक् पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धैनागार्जुनादिभिः ।
मिश्रितो चेद्रसे नागवङ्गो विक्रम हेतुना ॥81 ॥
ताभ्यां स्यात्कृत्रिमो दोषस्तन्मुक्तिः पातनत्रयात् ॥

(Ayurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 79-81½)

Tiryak pātana yantra is an iron retort prepared for distillation of Mercury with the delivery tank welded to it at an angle of 45°.

On the rim from which is suspended the bundle with material to be heated in the liquid or in its vapor. The bundle is a conical shape with a horizontal rod supported

VALUKA YANTRA

(Sanskrit name of the Yanttra)

The Ark is a wooden box with a lid, and a small hole in the lid for the escape of steam.

VALUKA YANTRA

VALUKA YANTRA

VALUKA YANTRA

VALUKA YANTRA

VALUKA YANTRA

VALUKA YANTRA

VALUKA YANTRA

The Yanttra is a wooden box with a lid, and a small hole in the lid for the escape of steam. The box is filled with sand and the lid is covered with a cloth. The box is heated from below by a fire. The steam rises through the hole in the lid and is collected in a glass bottle. The bottle is then heated for a specified time.

(Sanskrit name of the Yanttra)

TIRYAK PATANA YANTRA

TIRYAK PATANA YANTRA

TIRYAK PATANA YANTRA

TIRYAK PATANA YANTRA

TIRYAK PATANA YANTRA

The Yanttra is a wooden box with a lid, and a small hole in the lid for the escape of steam. The box is filled with sand and the lid is covered with a cloth. The box is heated from below by a fire. The steam rises through the hole in the lid and is collected in a glass bottle. The bottle is then heated for a specified time.

TIRYAK PATANA YANTRA

TIRYAK PATANA YANTRA

TIRYAK PATANA YANTRA

The Yanttra is a wooden box with a lid, and a small hole in the lid for the escape of steam. The box is filled with sand and the lid is covered with a cloth. The box is heated from below by a fire. The steam rises through the hole in the lid and is collected in a glass bottle. The bottle is then heated for a specified time.

TIRYAK PATANA YANTRA

The Yanttra is a wooden box with a lid, and a small hole in the lid for the escape of steam. The box is filled with sand and the lid is covered with a cloth. The box is heated from below by a fire. The steam rises through the hole in the lid and is collected in a glass bottle. The bottle is then heated for a specified time.

GOLA YANTRA

GOLA YANTRA

GOLA YANTRA

GOLA YANTRA

GOLA YANTRA

GOLA YANTRA

SODHANA

Sl. No.	Name of Rasayana	Reference Book & Chapter	Page No.
1.	Anghana Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	25
2.	Ahara Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	26
3.	Kakustha Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	27
4.	Kangilaka Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	28
5.	Karaviranalla Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	29
6.	Kasika Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	30
7.	Kupita Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	31
8.	Kranasuripa-va Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	32
9.	Gandhaka Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	33
10.	Gurja Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	34
11.	Gairika Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	35
12.	Gauripāsāra Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	36
13.	Capala Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	37
14.	Jalapā Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	38
15.	Tarkana Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	39
16.	Tulsi Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	40
17.	Dhenu Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	41
18.	Navasara Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	42
19.	Shulitaka Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	43
20.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	44
21.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	45
22.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	46
23.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	47
24.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	48
25.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	49
26.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	50
27.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	51
28.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	52
29.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	53
30.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	54
31.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	55
32.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	56
33.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	57
34.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	58
35.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	59
36.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	60
37.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	61
38.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	62
39.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	63
40.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	64
41.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	65
42.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	66
43.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	67
44.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	68
45.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	69
46.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	70
47.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	71
48.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	72
49.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	73
50.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	74
51.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	75
52.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	76
53.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	77
54.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	78
55.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	79
56.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	80
57.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	81
58.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	82
59.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	83
60.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	84
61.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	85
62.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	86
63.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	87
64.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	88
65.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	89
66.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	90
67.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	91
68.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	92
69.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	93
70.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	94
71.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	95
72.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	96
73.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	97
74.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	98
75.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	99
76.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	100
77.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	101
78.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	102
79.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	103
80.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	104
81.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	105
82.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	106
83.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	107
84.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	108
85.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	109
86.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	110
87.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	111
88.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	112
89.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	113
90.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	114
91.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	115
92.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	116
93.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	117
94.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	118
95.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	119
96.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	120
97.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	121
98.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	122
99.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	123
100.	Mandura Sodhana	Pradhana, Pradhana 2	124

APPENDIX II

ŚODHANA

(Process of Detoxification)

APPENDIX II

ŚODHANA

(Process of Detoxification)

ŚODHANA

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Ahiphena Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	146	
2.	Añjana Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	107	
3.	Kaṅkuṣṭha Śodhana	Āyurveda Prakāśa, Adhyāya 2	317	
4.	Kampillaka Śodhana	Āyurveda Prakāśa, Adhyāya 2	346	
5.	Karavīramūla, Śodhana	Śāraṅgadhara Saṁhitā, Madhyam Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12	300	
6.	Kaśīśa Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	158	
7.	Kupīlu Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 147	
8.	Kṛṣṇasarāpa-viṣa Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	536-537	
9.	Gandhaka Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2	3	
10.	Guñjā Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 147	
11.	Gairika Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya Adhyāya 3	49	
12.	Gauripāṣāṇa Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 4	1	
13.	Capala Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	140	
14.	Jaipala Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 146	
15.	Ṭaṅkaṇa Śodhana	Āyurveda Prakāśa Adhyāya 2	244	
16.	Tuttha Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	74	
17.	Dhattūra Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 146	
18.	Navasāra Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 14	3-4	
19.	Bhallātaka Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	page 147	
20.	Manahśilā Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	96	
21.	Mṛddāraśṅga Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	157	
22.	Rakta citraka śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	575	
23.	Rasaka (Kharpara) Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	147	
24.	Lāṅgalī Śodhana	Āyurveda prakāśa, Dravya Śodhana Prakaraṇa	Page 501	
25.	Vatsanābha Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa	Page 145	
26.	Varāṭa Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	141	
27.	Vijayā Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8	Page 47	
28.	Vimala Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	92	
29.	Vṛddhadāraka Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	75-76	
30.	Śilājatu Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 22	69-78	
31.	Samudraphena Śodhana	Yogarātnākara	Page 140	
32.	Sindūra Śodhana	Yogarātnākara	Page 140	
33.	Snūhikṣīra Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	517-518	
34.	Haritāla Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	75	
35.	Hiṅgu Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	578	
36.	Hiṅgula Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	54	
37.	Hiṅgulottha pārada Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	16-17	

AṢṬASAṂSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

Sl. No.	Name of Saṁsakāra	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikīra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Svedana	Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2	3	1
2.	Mardana	Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2	4	2
3.	Mūrcchana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	10	3
4.	Utthāpana	Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2	7	4
5.	Pātana			5
	A. Ūrdhva pātana	Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1	68-73	
	B. Adhaḥ pātana	Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1	75-77	
	C. Tiryak pātana	Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1	79-81½	
6.	Bodhana/Rodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	13	6
7.	Niyāmana	Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2	10	7
8.	Dīpana/Saṁdīpana	Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2	11	10

1. AHIPENA ŚODHANA

अहिफेनं शृङ्गेवर रसैर्भाविं त्रिसप्तधा ।
शुध्यत्युक्तेषु योगेषु योजयेत्तद्विधानतः ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8; Page 146)

- | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|--------|------------------|
| 1. | Ahiphena | (Exd.) | 1 part |
| 2. | Śṛṅgavera (ārdraka) rasa | (Rz.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā of Śṛṅgavera (ārdraka) svarasa is given 21 times.

2. AÑJANA ŚODHANA

अञ्जनानि विशुद्ध्यन्ति भृङ्गराजनिज द्रवैः ॥107 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 107)

- | | | | |
|----|------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. | Añjana | (Pl.) | 1 Part |
| 2. | Bhṛṅgarāja drava | (Pl.) | Q.S. for mardana |

Method : Mardana with bhṛṅgarāja rasa is done for seven days.

3. KAṆKUṢṬHA ŚODHANA

शुण्ठायम्बु भावितं शुद्धिं कङ्कुष्ठमुपगच्छति ॥317 ॥

(Āyurveda Prakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 317)

- | | | | |
|----|-------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. | Kaṅkuṣṭha | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 2. | Suṇṭhī jala | (Rz.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā is given in suṇṭhī jala, 3 times.

4. KAMPILLAKA ŚODHANA

साधारणरसाः सर्वेमातुलुङ्गार्द्रकाम्बुना ।
त्रिवारं भाविताः शुष्का भवेयुर्दोष वर्जिता ॥

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 346)

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. Kampillaka (Kampilla) Hairs on Fruit | 1 part |
| 2. Mātuluṅga rasa | (Fr.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. Ārdraka rasa | (Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā is given three times with ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

5. KARAVĪRAMŪLA ŚODHANA

दोलायन्त्रेण गोदुग्धे शोधयेत करवीरकम् ॥300 ॥

(Śāraṅgadhara Saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 12; 300)

- | | | |
|--------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Karavīra | (Rt.) | 1 Part |
| 2. Go dugdha | | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Svedana is done in dolā yantra for 2 hours

6. KĀSĪSA ŚODHANA

काशीशं भृङ्गनीरेण त्रिवारं भगवितं शुचि ॥158 ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 158)

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Kāsīsa | | 1 part |
| 2. Bhr̥nga nīra (bhr̥ngārāja) | (pl.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā is given with bhr̥ngārāja rasa, 3 times.

7. KAPĪLU ŚODHANA

गवां मूत्रे कुपीलुं तु स्थापयेत् सप्तरात्रकम् ।
तत उद्धृत्य गोदुग्धे दोलायन्त्रे विपाचयेत् ॥

याममात्रं ततः कृत्वा त्वंगकुरविवर्जितम् ।
नीरेण क्षालयित्वथ रसयोगेषु योजयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Paṛiśiṣṭa 8; page 147)

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|-------------------|
| 1. Kupīlu (Viṣamustī) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Go-mūtra | | Q.S. for sthāpanā |
| 3. Go-dugdha | | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Kupīlu is kept in go-mūtra for 7 days. Fresh go-mūtra is to be replaced every day. Thereafter it is removed and washed with water. Svedana in go-dugdha with dolā yantra for 3 hours is done. The testa and embryo are removed, the cotyledon is roasted in ghee and powdered well.

8. KṚṢṆASARPA VIṢA ŚODHANA

तैलाक्तशुक्तिकामध्यसंचिते जङ्गमे विषे ।
पदांशं सार्षपं तैलं न्यस्य घर्मे विशोषयेत् ॥536॥
जायते पीतवर्णं तन्निदाघे परिशोषितम् ।
कृष्ण सर्पविषं त्वेवं शुद्धि मायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥537॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 536-537)

- | | |
|--------------------|--------|
| 1. Kṛṣṇasarpa viṣa | 1 part |
| 2. Sarsapa taila | ¼ part |

Method : Sarsapa taila is added to kṛṣṇasarpaviṣa and placed in sunrays. The yellowish powder when dried is collected.

9. GANDHAKA ŚODHANA

गन्धे पयसि गन्धं तु भृङ्गराजरसेऽथवा ।
रसपर्पटिका प्रोक्तविधानेन विशोषयेत् ॥3॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2; 3)

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------|
| 1. Gandhaka | 1 part |
| 2. Go dūgdha | Q.S. |
| or | |
| Bhṛṅgarāja rasa (Pl.) | Q.S. |

Method : Gandhaka melted in an iron pan, smeared with ghee is poured in a pot containing godugdha or bhṛṅgarāja rasa and collected when cooled. It is washed, dried and then kept for use.

10. GUÑJĀ ŚODHANA

गुज्जा काञ्जिक संस्विन्ना शुद्धिमायाति यामतः ।

(Rasāmṛta, Pariṣiṣṭa 8; page 147)

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| 1. Guñjā | 1 Part |
| 2. Kāñjika | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Svedana is done for 3 hours in dolā yantra. The outer cover is removed. Thereafter, it is washed, dried and kept.

11. GAIRIKA ŚODHANA

गैरिकं तु गवां दुग्धैर्भावितं शुद्धिमृच्छति ॥49॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 49)

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. Gairika | 1 part |
| 2. Go dugdha | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā is given with go dugdha three times.

12. GAURĪPĀŚĀṆA ŚODHANA (MALLA)

गवां दुग्धेऽथवा त्वाजे कारवेल्ली रसेऽथवा ।
द्वियामं स्वेदितः शुद्धो गौरीपाषाणको भवेत् ॥1॥

(Rasāmṛta Adhyāya 4:1)

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Gauri Pāśāṇa (malla) | 1 part |
| 2. Go dugdha or
Aja dugdha or
Kāravallī rasa | Q.S. for svedana |
| | (Fr.) |

Method : Svedana is done for 6 hours in dolā yantra.

13. CAPALA ŚODHANA

जम्बीर कर्कोटक शृङ्गवेरैर्विभावनाभिञ्च पलस्य शुद्धिः ॥140॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 140)

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Capala | 1 Part |
| 2. Jambīra | (Fr.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. Karkoṭaka | (Fr.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 4. Śṛṅgavera (ādrak) | (Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā with svarasa of ingredients 2 to 4 separately in given.

14. JAIPĀLA ŚODHANA

जैपालं निस्तुषं कृत्वा दुग्धे दोलायुतं पचेत् ।
अन्तर्जिह्वां परित्यज्य निम्बुनीरेण भावयेत् ॥
एवं शुद्धं तु जैपालं रसयोगेषु योजयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Parisiṣṭa 8, page 146)

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Jaipāla | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Dugdha (go dugdha) | | Q.S. for svedana |
| 3. Nimbu nīra | (Fr.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : The testa of Jaipāla is removed and the seeds are subjected to svedana in dolā yantra for three hours. The embryo of the seed is removed powdered and dried. Bhāvanā with nimbu svarasa is given for three days, then it is dried in sun and used.

15. ṬAṆKAṆA ŚODHANA

अतस्तं शोधयेदेव वल्लवुत्फुल्लितः शुचि ॥244॥

(Āyurveda Prakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 244)

Method : Small pieces of ṭaṅkaṇa are placed on fire and collected when dehydrated.

16. TUTTHA ŚODHANA

रक्तचन्दन मञ्जिष्ठा वराक्वाथेन भावितम् ॥74॥
सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायाति तुल्यकम् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3;74½)

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Tuttha | 1 part |
| 2. Rakta candana kvātha | Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. Mañjiṣṭhā kvātha | Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 4. Varā (triphalā) kvātha | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : Bhāvanā with ingredients 2 to 4 separately seven times each is given.

17. DHATTŪRA ŚODHANA

धत्तूरबीजं गोमूत्रे चतुर्यामोषितं पुनः ॥
गव्ये पयसि दोलायां यामैकं घाचितं ततः ॥
कण्डितं निस्तुषं कृत्वा शुद्धं योगेषु योजयेत् ।

(Rasāmṛta, Parīśiṣṭa 8, Page 146)

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Dhattūra | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Go-mutra | | Q.S. |
| 3. Gavya payas (go dugdha) | | Q.S. for bhādanā |

Method : Dhattūra seeds are soaked in go-mūtra for 12 hours. Then they are washed with water and subjected to svedana in a dolā yantra containing godugdha for 3 hours. The seeds are used after removing testa.

18. NARASĀRA ŚODHANA

नवसारन्तु सलिले त्रिगुणे द्रावयेद्भिषक् ।
वस्त्रपूतं ततः कृत्वा भाजने स्थापयेत्ततः ॥3॥
चुल्लिकायां निधायथ पचेत्तीव्राग्निना भृशम् ।
जले शुष्के तलस्थञ्च नृसारं विमलम् हरेत् ॥4॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 14; 3-4)

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Navasāra (narasāra) | 1 part |
| 2. Jala (water) | 2 parts for drāvaṇa |

Method : 3 times water is added to navasāra and a solution is made. This is to be filtered and then boiled till water is evaporated.

19. BHALLĀTAKA ŚODHANA

भल्लातकान् सुपक्वास्तु गोमूत्रे दिनसप्तकम् ।
तथा च गव्यपयसि वासयेद्दिनसप्तकम् ॥
ततो घृष्ट्वेष्टिका चूर्णेः क्षालयित्वाऽभसा पुनः ।
संशोष्य मारुतेनाथ वृत्तं हित्वा प्रयोजयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Parīśiṣṭa 8; page 147)

1. Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Go-mūtra		Q.S. for vāsana
3. Gavya payas (go dugdha)		Q.S. for vāsana
4. Iṣṭikā cūrṇa		Q.S. for gharṣaṇa
5. Ambhas (Jala)		Q.S. for kṣāḷana

Method : Bhallātaka fruits after removing the attachment of the thalamus are soaked in gomūtra for seven days and thereafter in godugdha for 7 days. The seeds are then put into a bag containing coarse brick powder with which they are rubbed carefully, with a view to reduce the oil content. Then the fruits are washed with water and dried in air.

20. MANAḤŚILĀ ŚÓDHANA

अगस्त्यपत्रतोयेन भाविता सप्तवारकम् ।
शृङ्ग्वेर रसेवाऽपि विशुद्ध्यति मनःशिला ॥96 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 96)

1. Manaḥsilā		1 part
2. Agastya patra svarasa	(1 f.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
OR		
Śṛṅgavera (ādraka) rasa	(Rz.)	

Method : Bhāvanā is to be given seven times.

21. MRDĀRĀŚṚṅGA ŚÓDHANA

साधारण रसाः सर्वे मातुलुङ्गार्द्रकाम्बुना ।
त्रिरात्रं भाविताः शुष्का भवेयुदोष वर्जिताः ॥157 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 157)

1. Mrddāra śṛṅga		1 part
2. Mātuluṅga rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3. Ādraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method : Bhāvanā is given for three days in ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

22. RAKTA CITRAKA ŚÓDHANA

रक्त चित्रक मूलं तु चूर्णतोये निमज्जयेत् ।
ततो निदाघसंशुष्कं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥575 ॥

(Rasataranṅiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 575)

1. Rakta citraka mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Cūṛṇodaka		Q.S. for nimajjana

Method : Small pieces of citraka mūla are soaked in lime water and thereafter washed and dried in the sun.

23. RASAKA ŚODHANA

खर्परः परिसन्तप्तः सप्तवारं निमिज्जतः।
बीजपूररस्यान्त निर्मलत्वं समश्नुते ॥147 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 147)

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Rasaka (Kharpara) | 1 part |
| 2. Bījapūra rasa | Q.S. for nimajjana |

Method : Heated pieces of rasaka are immerased in the juice of bījapūraka. The process is repeated seven times.

24. LĀNGALĪ ŚODHANA

लाङ्गली शुद्धिमायान्ति दिनं गोमूत्र संस्थिता।
इति लाङ्गली शुद्धिः ॥

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 6; page 501)

- | | | |
|------------|-------|--------|
| 1. Lāṅgalī | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 2. Gomūtra | | Q.S. |

Method : Small pieces of lāṅgalī mūla are soaked in gomūtra for 24 hours, then washed and dried.

25. VATSANĀBHA ŚODHANA

विषं तु खण्डशः कृत्वा वस्त्र खण्डेन बन्धयेत्।
गोमूत्र मध्ये निक्षिप्य स्थापयेदातपेत्र्यहम् ॥
गोमूत्रं तु प्रदातव्यं नूतनं प्रत्यहं बुधैः।
यहन्तीते तदुद्धृत्य क्षालयित्वा विशोषयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Parīśiṣṭa 8, page 145)

- | | | |
|----------------------|------------|--------|
| 1. Viṣa (Vatsanābha) | (Rt. tub.) | 1 part |
| 2. Go mūtra | | Q.S. |

Method : Small pieces of vatsanabha are bundled in thin muslin cloth and soaked in gomūtra for three days, replacing the later every day. Then they are washed and dried.

26. VARĀṬA (KAPARDIKĀ) ŚODHANA

वराटाः काञ्जिके स्विन्ना यामाच्छुद्धिमवाप्नुयुः ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 141)

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1. Varāṭa (Kapardikā) | 1 part |
| 2. Kāñjika | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Svedhana is done for 3 hours in Kāñjika.

27. VIJAYĀ ŚODHANA

विजयां वस्त्र बद्धा तु जलैः प्रक्षालयेद्बुधः।
हरिद्वर्णं जलं यावन्ततः शुष्कां प्रयोजयेत् ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Parīśiṣṭa 8; page 147)

- | | | |
|-----------|-------|---------------------|
| 1. Vijayā | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 2. Jala | | Q.S. for prakṣālanā |

Method : Vijayā put in a muslin bag and washed in water till free from turbidity and then dried.

28. VIMALA ŚODHANA

आटरूप जले स्विन्नो विमलो विमलो भवेत् ।
जम्बीर स्वरसे स्विन्नो मेपशृङ्गी रसेऽथवा ॥
आयाति शुद्धिं विमलो धातवश्च यथाऽपरे ॥92 ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 92)

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Vimala | | 1 part |
| 2. Āṭarūṣa jala | (Rt.) | Q.S. for svedanā |
| 3. Jambīra svarasa | (Fr.) | |
| or | | |
| Meṣaśṛṅgī rasa | (Rt.) | |

Method : Vimala powder is bundled in cloth and same is subjected to svedana for three hours in a dolā yantra containing the juice of any one of the ingredient No. two. The Vimala powder should be roasted in an iron pan on strong fire till the excess of sulphur is disappeared. The s'odhita vimala is used for the māraṇa process.

29. VRDDHADĀRAKA ŚODHANA

वृद्धदारक बीजानि दोलायन्त्रे तु यामकम् ।
स्विन्नानि गव्यपयसा विशुद्ध्यन्ति न संशयः ॥576 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 576)

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Vṛddhadāraka bīja | 1 part |
| 2. Gavya payas (godugdha) | Q.S. for svedana |

Method : Vṛddhadāraka powder is subjected to svedana in dolā yantra for three hours.

30. ŚILĀJATU ŚODHANA

विगताम्बुदे निवाते धरणी तल प्रदेशे ।
प्रखरे निदाधकाले प्रणयेच्छिलाज शुद्धिम् ॥69 ॥

विमलानि भाजनानि त्वयसा विनिर्मितानि ।
युग सम्मितानि तीव्रे निदधीते समर्यतापे ॥70 ॥

सुविचूर्णितं शिलाजं विनिधाम पात्रमध्ये ।
द्विगुणं प्रतप्तनीं त्रिफलाकषायमर्द्धम् ॥71 ॥

गिरिजे प्रदाय यामं निदधीत तीव्रतापे ।
कामं विमर्द्य गिरिजं विदधीत वस्त्रपूतम् ॥72 ॥

विनिधाय पूर्वपात्रे निदधीत तीव्र तापे ।
अथ तीव्र ताप योगाद्विमलं सरं प्रकाशम् ॥73 ॥

मृदुलं प्रगाढकृष्णं यदुपैति नीरपृष्ठे ।
विदधीत सोष्ण तोये खलु भाजनेऽपरस्मिन् ॥74 ॥

अथ वै द्वितीय पात्रात् खलु भाजने तृतीये ।
अथ भाजनात्तृतीयात् निदधीत तृर्य पात्रे ॥75 ॥

सलिलं तु यावदचञ्छ न भवेत्तु ताव देवम् ।
विदधीत वैद्यवर्यः सततं कृतावधानः ॥76 ॥

सलिलं भवेद्यदाच्छं मलमेत्यधः प्रदेशे ।
 सलिलोर्ध्वभागसंस्थं गिरिजं हरेद्विशुद्धम् ॥77॥
 विधिना हयनेन शुद्धिं तदुपैति निर्विशेषाम् ।
 गिरिजं विशुद्धमेव विनियोजये द्विशङ्कः ॥78॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 22; 69-78)

- | | | |
|--------------------|----------|---------|
| 1. Śilājatu | | 2 parts |
| 2. Hot water | | 4 parts |
| 3. Triphalā kvātha | (Fr. P.) | 1 parts |

Method : Powder of Śilājatu (Stone) vigorously mixed with hot water so as to disengage the soluble matter. It is allowed to settle and the supernatant suspension is decanted and is concentrated to a thick paste or an amorphous solid.

The above extracted śilājatu or śilājatu as such available in the market is subjected to further śodhana as under.

Śilājatu is mixed with double the quantity of hot water and half the quantity of Triphalā Kvātha and carefully boiled to dryness.

31. SAMUDRAPHENA ŚODHANA

अशुद्धः स करोत्यङ्गभङ्गं तस्माद्विशोधयेत् ।
 समुद्रफेनः सम्पिष्टो निम्बुतोयेन शुद्ध्यति ॥

(Yogarātnākara, Page 140)

- | | | |
|------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Samudra phena | | 1 part |
| 2. Nimbu svarasa | (Fr.) | Q.S. for mardana |

Method : Mardana is done with Nimbu svarasa for 3 hours

32. SINDŪRA ŚODHANA

सिन्दूर निम्बुकद्रावैः पिष्ट्वा वह्नौ विशोषयेत् ।
 ततस्तण्डुलतोयेन तथा भूतं विशुद्ध्यति ॥

(Yogarātnākara, page 140)

- | | | |
|------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Sindūra | | 1 part |
| 2. Nimbuka drava | (Fr.) | Q.S. for mardana |
| 3. Taṇḍula toya | | Q.S. for mardana |

Method : Mardana is done with Nimbu svarasa and Taṇḍulodaka separately.

33. SNUHĪKṢĪRA ŚODHANA

पलद्वयं सुधादुग्धं तोलकद्वयसम्मिते ।
 चिञ्चादलद्रवे वस्त्रपूते घर्मे विशोषयेत् ॥517॥
 द्रवं विशुष्कं विज्ञाय सुधादुग्धं समाहरेत् ।
 ततः सर्वत्र योगेषु प्रयुञ्जीत भिषग्वरैः ॥518॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 34; 517-518)

- | | | |
|----|------------------|-------------|
| 1. | Sūdhā dugdha | 48 g. |
| 2. | Ciñcā dala drava | (Lf.) 24 g. |

Method : Ciñcā patra svarasa is mixed with dugdha of snuhī and dried in the sun.

34. HARITĀLA ŚODHANA

स्विन्नं कूष्माण्डतोयेन वा तिलक्षार जलेऽपि वा ।
तोये वा चूर्ण संयुक्त दोलायन्त्रेण शुद्धियति ॥

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 75)

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. | Haritāla | 1 part |
| 2. | Kūṣmāṇḍa toya
(Kūṣmāṇḍa jala) | Q.S. for svedana |
| | or | |
| | Tilakṣāra jala | |
| | or | |
| | Cūrṇa toya
(Cūrṇodaka) | |

Method : Small pieces of Haritāla are bundled in pottalli and subjected to svedana in dolā yantra containing the ingredient under two above for three hours.

35. HINGU ŚODHANA

रामठं समशुद्धाज्य संयुक्तं दार्विकागतम् ।
विपक्वग्नितपेन शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥578 ॥

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 578)

- | | | | |
|----|-----------------|--------|--------|
| 1. | Rāmaṭha (Hingu) | (Exd.) | 1 part |
| 2. | Ājya (goghṛta) | | Q.S. |

Method : Hingu is roasted with ghee in a pan till it becomes crisp.

36. HINGULA ŚODHANA

मेषीक्षीरेण दरदं निम्बुनीरेण भावितम् ।
सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन गुद्धिमायाति निश्चितम् ॥54 ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 54)

- | | | |
|----|------------------|------------------|
| 1. | Darada (Hingula) | 1 part |
| 2. | Mesi kṣīra | Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. | Nimbu Svarasa | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method : The hingula is subjected to one bhāvanā with meṣī kṣīra and seven bhāvanā with numbu svarasa.

37. HINGULOTTHA PĀRADA ŚODHANA

अथवा दरदाकुष्ठं स्विन्नं लवणाम्बुभिस्तु दोलायम् ।
रसमादाय यथेच्छं कर्तव्यस्तेन भेषजो योगः ॥16 ॥
निम्बुरसेन संपिष्टात् प्रहरं दरदादृढम् ।
तिर्यक्पातन यन्त्रेण संग्राह्यो निर्मलो रसः ॥17 ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 16-17)

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. Hingula | 1 part |
| 2. Nimbu rasa | Q.S. for mardana |

Method : Hingula should be rubbed well in khalva with lime juice. Small cakrikās are prepared dried and kept in tiryakpātana yantra and heated. Heating is to be stopped when the whole quantity of pārada is collected.

AṢṬASAMSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

In the ancient times mercury (pārada) obtained in a crude form used to be highly contaminated with several impurities and therefore Aṣṭasamskāra of mercury was prescribed for its purification and potentiation. However, in modern times mercury can be recovered from Hingula by sublimation or distillation. This mercury is sufficiently pure for medicinal use.

Alternatively the mercury available in the metallic form should be subjected to distillation three times in an iron retort (Tiryak patana yantra). The final distillate is fairly pure for medicinal use.

Aṣṭasamskārta pārada is also used in the preparation of medicines.

1. SVEDANA

आसुरिपटुकटुक त्रयचित्रार्द्रकमूलकैः कलाशैश्च ।
सूतस्य काञ्जिकेन त्रिदिनं मृदुवह्निना स्वेदयेत् ॥

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2;3)

1. Sūta (pārada)		1 part
2. Āsuri (rājikā)		1/16 part
3. Paṭu (saindhava)		1/16 part
4. Sunthī	(Rz.)	1/16 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	1/16 part
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1/16 part
7. Citraka mūla	(Rt.)	1/16 part
8. Ādraka	(Rz.)	1/16 part
9. Mūlaka	(Rt.)	1/16 part
10. Kāñjika		Q.S. for mardana

Method : Poṭṭalī is prepared by taking four fold cloth, Bhūrja patra or kadali patra is to be placed on this four fold cloth, then besmeer the leaf with prepared kalka, on which Pārada is gently placed. Put the remaining kalka on pārada, and then tie the poṭṭalī by a string. Immerse it in dolā yantra containing Kāñjika, then heat it for three days.

After three days heating, take out kalka and pārada from poṭṭalī wash it with warm water carefully and collect pārada for other samiskāra i.e. mardana.

2. MARDANA

गुडदग्धोर्णालवणैर्मन्दिरधूमेष्टकासुरी सहितैः ।
रसषोडशांशमानैः सकाञ्जिकैर्मर्दनं त्रिदिनम् ॥

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2;4)

1. Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2. Guḍa		1/16 part
3. Dagdhorna		1/16 part
4. Lavana (saindhava)		1/16 part
5. Mandīra dhūma (graha dhūma)		1/16 part
6. Iṣṭikā cūrṇa		1/16 part
7. Āsurī (rājikā)	(Sd.)	1/16 part
8. Kāñjika		Q.S. for mardana

Method : Ingredients 2 to 7 are mixed with pārada. Kāñjika in required quantity is added and rubbed well for three days in a khalva. Thereafter, the mixture of pārada and kalka dravyas are washed with warm water or warm kāñjika and is squeezed through a thick cloth and the mercury is separated.

3. MŪRCCHANA

गृहकन्या हरति मलं त्रिफलाग्निं चित्रकस्य विषम् ।
तस्मादेभिर्मिश्रेर्वारान् समूर्च्छयेत् सप्त ॥10॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1;10)

1. Pārada		1 part
2. Gṛhakanyā (Kumārī)	(Lf.)	1/16 part
3. Haritakī	(Fr. p.)	1/16 part
4. Bibhītaka	(Fr. p.)	1/16 part
5. Āmalakī	(Fr. p.)	1/16 part
6. Citraka	(Rt.)	1/16 part

Method : Ingredients 2 to 6 are mixed with pārada and rubbed well in khalva for three days or till mūrcchana stage of pārada is reached. Then this mercury is ready for subjecting to utthāpana saṁskāra.

4. UTTHĀPANA

अमूना विरेचनेन हि शुविशुद्धो नागवंगपरिमुक्तः ॥
सूतः पातन यन्त्रे समुत्थितः काञ्जिक क्वाथात् ॥7॥

(Rasaḥṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2;7)

1. Pārada	1 part
2. Kāñjika	Q.S. for washing

Method : Mūrcchita pārada is subjected to the process of tiryak pātana (distillation). Thereafter the distillate (mercury) is to be washed with (warm) kāñjika.

Pātana is of three types, viz. Ūrdhva pātana, Adhaḥ pātana and Triyak pātana. Details of their procedure is as below.

A. ŪRDHVAPĀTANA

भागस्त्रयो रसस्यार्क चूर्णस्यैकोऽथ निम्बुकैः ॥68॥

एतत्संमर्दयेत्तावद्यावदायाति पिण्डताम् ।

तत्पिण्डं तल भाण्डस्थ मूर्ध्वभाण्डे जले क्षिपेत् ॥69॥

कृत्वाऽलवालं केनापि दत्वा चार्द्रं हि प्लोतकम् ।

समुद्रयाग्निमधस्तस्य चतुर्यामं प्रबोधयेत् ॥70॥

युक्तयोर्ध्वभाण्डसलंग्नं गृह्णीयात् पारदं ततः ।

ऊर्ध्वपातनमित्युक्तं भिषग्भिः सूतशोधने ॥71॥

ससूतभाण्डरन्ध्रे तु ह्यन्याद्विशति भाण्डकम् ।

तथा सन्धिर्द्वयोः कार्यः पातनात्रययन्त्रके ॥72॥

यन्त्र प्रमाणं वदनांगुरोर्ज्ञेयं विचक्षणैः ।

रसस्य माना नियमात्कथितं नैव शक्यते ॥73॥

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 68-73)

1. Rasa (pārada)	3 parts
2. Arka cūrṇa (Tāmra cūrṇa)	1 part
3. Jambīra (nimbu) rasa	(Fr.) Q.S. for mardana.

Method : Ravi (tāmra) cūrṇa is added to pārada and rubbed well in a khalva with nimbu svarasa. This is to be pasted in the lower pot of ḍamarū yantra and heated for three hours. The pārada is collected from the inside of upper pot, which is kept cool, with a wet cloth-pad.

B. ADHAḤ PĀTANA

त्रिफला शिगुचित्रैश्च लवणासुरिकायुतैः।
नष्टपिष्टं रसं कृत्वा लेपयेद्ध्वं भाण्डके ॥75 ॥
ऊर्ध्वं भाण्डोदरं लिप्तवां ह्यधोभाण्डेजलं क्षिपेत्।
सन्धिलेपं द्वयोः कृत्वा तद्यन्त्रं भुवि पूरयेत् ॥76 ॥
उपरिष्ठात्पुटे दत्ते जले पदति पारदः।
अधः पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धायैः सूतकर्मणि ॥77 ॥

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 75-77)

1.	Pārada		1 part
2.	Haritakī	(Fr. P.)	1/16 part
3.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1/16 part
4.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1/16 part
5.	Āsurī (rājikā)	(Sd.)	1/16 part
6.	Saindhava		1/16 part
7.	Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1.16 part
8.	Śigru tvak	(Rt.)	1/16 part
9.	Nimbu rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Method : Mercury is triturated with ingredients Nos. 2 to 8 in a khalva using lemon juice as a macerating agent till it reaches extremely fine paste form. From this paste, mercury should be collected through Adhah-pātana yantra.

C. TIRYAK PĀTANA

घटे रसं विनिक्षिप्य सजलं घटमन्यकम्।
तिर्यङ्मुखे द्वयोः कृत्वा सम्मुखं रोधयेत्सुधीः ॥79 ॥
चुल्लयां तथैव संस्थाप्य यत्नतस्तु ततोभिषक्।
रसाधो ज्वालयेदग्निं यावत्सूतो जलं विशेत् ॥80 ॥
तिर्यक्पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धैर्नागार्जुनादिभिः।
मिश्रितो चद्रसे नागवङ्गौ विक्रम हेतुना ॥81 ॥
ताभ्यां स्यात्कृत्रिमो दोषस्तन्मुक्तिः पातनत्रयात्।

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya; 1; 79-81½)

Method : Mercury obtained from Adhah-pātana samiskāra and mercury is collected through Tiryak-pātana yantra.

6. BODHANA/RODHANA

जलसैन्धवयुक्तस्य रसस्य दिवसत्रयम्।
स्थितिराप्यायनी कुम्भे याज्जौ बोधनमुच्यते ॥13 ॥

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1.13)

1.	Rasa (pārada)	1 part
2.	Saindhava jala	Q.S.

Method : Pārada is kept in an earthen or glass pot containing saindhava jala. (This is to be prepared by adding 480 g. of saindhava to 2.304 l. of water). The mouth of the pot is sealed and left for three days buried inside soil.

7. NIYĀMANA

इति लब्धवीर्यः सम्यक् चपलोऽसौ नियम्यते तदनु ।
फणि लशुनाम्बुजमार्कव कर्कोटी चिञ्चिका स्वेदात् ॥10॥

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2, 10)

1. Pārada		1 part
2. Phaṇī (nāga vallī)	(Lf.)	1/16 part
3. Laṣuṇa	(bulb)	1/16 part
4. Ambuja		1/16 part
5. Mārkaṇḍa (bhṛngarāja)	(Pl.)	1/16 part
6. Karkoṭī (Karkoṭaka)	(Fr.)	1/16 part
7. Ciñcikā (Ciñcā)	(Fr.)	1/16 part
8. Kāñjika		Q.S. for svedana

Method : Kalka of ingredients 2 to 7 is prepared first. This is mixed with kāñjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭalī and svedana is done by dolā yantra for one day.

8. DĪPANA/SAMDĪPANA

भूखग टंकण मरिचैर्लवणासुरि शिगुकाञ्जिकैस्त्रिदिनम् ।
स्वेदेन दीपितोऽसौ ग्रासार्थी जायते सूतः ॥11॥

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 11)

1. Sūta (pārada)		1 part
2. Bhū (saurāṣṭrī)		1/16 part
3. Khaga (Kāsīsa)		1/16 part
4. Taṅkaṇa		1/16 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	1/16 part
6. Lavaṇa		1/16 part
7. Āsurī (rājikā)	(Sd.)	1/16 part
8. Śigru	(St.Bk.)	1/16 part
9. Kāñjika		S.Q. for svedana

Method : Kalka of ingredients 2 to 8 is prepared first and added to kāñjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭalī and svedana is done by dolā yantra for three days.

APPENDIX III

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

7. NIYĀMAṆA

इति सन्ध्यायां सन्ध्या भवतांस्तु विद्वयः सन्ध्या
 एति सन्ध्याभ्यामसन्ध्या भवतांस्तु विद्वयः सन्ध्या

(Rasahdayatantra, Avabodha 2, 10)

1.	Pāṇḍa		1 part
2.	Phaṇi (māga vāli)	(F.)	1/16 part
3.	Lakṣa	(S.)	1/16 part
4.	Amṛta		1/16 part
5.	Māṇḍa (bhṛṅgarūpa)	(F.)	1/16 part
6.	Karkoṭi (Karkoṭaka)	(F.)	1/16 part
7.	Cikṣā (Cikṣā)	(F.)	1/16 part
8.	Kāṇḍa		Q.S. for svedana

Method - Kaka of ingredients 2 to 7 is prepared first. This is mixed with kākā in a pot. Pāṇḍa is added in a potful and svedana is done by doli yatra for one day.

8. DĪPAṆA/SAMDĪPAṆA

सन्ध्या भवतांस्तु विद्वयः सन्ध्या
 एति सन्ध्याभ्यामसन्ध्या भवतांस्तु विद्वयः सन्ध्या

(Rasahdayatantra, Avabodha 2, 11)

1.	Suta (pāṇḍa)		1 part
2.	Phaṇi (māga vāli)		1/16 part
3.	Khaya (Kāṇḍa)		1/16 part
4.	Tanaka		1/16 part
5.	Marica		1/16 part
6.	Lavana		1/16 part
7.	Āṇḍa (pāṇḍa)	(S.)	1/16 part
8.	Sagu	(S.)	1/16 part
9.	Kāṇḍa		Q.S. for svedana

Method - Kaka of ingredients 2 to 8 is prepared first and added to kākā in a pot. Pāṇḍa is added in a potful and svedana is done by doli yatra for three days.

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(Formula-wise)

GROUP NO. 1 ĀSAVA & ARISTA

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. Drākṣāsava | Arka, Arca, Hidroga, Pāṇḍu, Raktapitta, Udararoga, Kāṣa, Śvāsa, Jvara. |
| 2. Punaṭnavādyarista | Hidroga, Pāṇḍu, Svapatha, Pīṭhārdra, Bhramā, Anāl, Bādhāgata, Hāṣanaka, Gūma, Bhogavāda, Kāṣa, Śvāsa, Grāhī, Kuṣṭha, Kandu. |
| 3. Babūlārīṣa | Kaṣya, Kuṣṭha, Jvara, Pranyāsa, Śāṣa, Kāṣa. |

GROUP NO. 2 ARKA

- | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Puṭṭhārka | Chard, Ārka, Uṣaradā, Agnimāyā. |
| 2. Yavāyārka | Trāṣa, Agnimāyā. |

GROUP NO. 3 AVALEHA & PĀKA

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. Astāṅgāvalaha | Vāṭakṣha, jvar, Kāṣa, Śvāsa, Arca, Chard. |
| 2. Adaka, Khatā, Avalaha | Śāpāṭa, Udararoga, Kuṣṭha, Rāṣavādanā, Raktapitta, Kāṣa, Śvāsa, Anāl, Vāṭagūma, mūroga. |
| 3. Eranda pāka | Arca, Śvāsa, Anāl, Jvar, ṛgā, Gūma, Āgṛāṣa, Kāṣa, Urdhva, Pāṇḍu, Kāṣa. |
| 4. Kaiyānaka Avalaha | Dvārārdra, Mūṣā. |
| 5. Pūgakhanda (Aṣṇi) | Anāgāṭa, Chard, Bāṣa, Hāṣanaka, Mūṣā, Śvā, Anavāṭa, Mūṣā, Pāṇḍu, Pāṇḍu, Arma, Mūṣā, Bādhāgata, Raktapitta, Mūṣa, Agṛāṣa. |
| 6. Vyāghra Nāṭhā | Kāṣa, Pāṇḍu, Śvāsa, Bādhāgata, Pāṇḍu, Pāṇḍu, Kāṣa. |
| 7. Śrīrāṣṭhā Suta | Arka, Gūma, Pāṇḍu, Pāṇḍu, Hāṣanaka, Udararoga, Kāṣa, Pranyāsa, Āgṛāṣa. |

GROUP NO. 4 KYATHA CŪṢA

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Angamarda Pradamaṇa Kāṣya Cūṣa | Angamarda. |
| 2. Arkāṭi Kyāṭha Cūṣa | Dhātārdra, Chardārdra, Gūma, Śvāsa, Kāṣa, Bādhāgata, Vāṭaroga. |
| 3. Amāṭhara Kāṣya Cūṣa | Arca, Śāṣanaka, Vāṭaroga. |
| 4. Kāṭhārdra Kyāṭha Cūṣa | Arca, Raktapitta, Śvā, Anāgāṭa, Śāṣanaka. |
| 5. Kāṭhārdra Kāṣya Cūṣa | Kāṭhārdra. |
| 6. Guṇḍārdra Kyāṭha Cūṣa | Jvara, Arca, Hāṣanaka, Trāṣa, Chard, Arca. |
| 7. Śāṭhārdra Kyāṭha Cūṣa | Śāṣanaka, Śvāsa, pāṇḍu, Kāṣa. |
| 8. Trāṣārdra Kyāṭha Cūṣa | Mūṣā. |
| 9. Vyāghra Kyāṭha Cūṣa | Vāṭaroga, Bādhāgata. |
| 10. Vyāghra Kyāṭha Cūṣa | Udararoga, Bādhāgata, Kāṣa. |

A. FORMULA WISE

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(Formula-wise)

GROUP NO. 1 ĀSAVA & ARIṢṬA

1. Drākṣāsava Arśa; Aruci; Hṛdroga; Pāṇḍu; Raktapitta; Udararoga Kṣata; Śoṣa; Jvara.
2. Punarnavādyariṣṭa Hṛdroga; Pāṇḍu; Śvayathu; Plīhāvṛdhi; Bhrama; Aruci; Baddhapuriṣa; Halīmaka; Gulma; Bhagandara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Grahnī; Kuṣṭha; Kaṇḍu.
3. Babbulāriṣṭa Kṣaya; Kuṣṭha; Atisāra; Prameha; Śvāsa; Kāsa.

GROUP NO. 2 ARKA

1. Puḍinārka Chardi; Ajīrṇa; Udarasūla; Agnimāndya.
2. Yavānyārka Triksūla; Agnimāndya.

GROUP NO. 3 AVALEHA & PĀKA

1. Aṣṭāṅgāvaleha Vātakapha jvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Chrdi.
2. Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha Śītapitta; Udararoga; Kotha; Rājayakṣamā; Raktapitta; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Vātagulma; Udāvarṭta; Śoṭha; Kaṇḍu; Kṛmiroga.
3. Eraṇḍa pāka Sūla; Śopha; Ānāha; Vasti rujā; Gulma; Āmavāta; Kaṭigraha; Urugraha; Hanustambha; Svarabheda; Mūkatā.
4. Kalyānaka Avaleha Amlapitta; Chardi; Bhrama; Hṛdadāha; Mūrcchā; Sūla; Āmavāta; Medovikāra; Plīharoga; Pāṇḍu; Aśmarī; Mūtrakṛcchra; Bandhyatva; Raktārsa; Meha; Asrgdara.
5. Pūgakhaṇḍa (Apara) Kāsa; Pratiśyāya; Śvāsa; Raktakṣaya; Pīnasa; Rājayakṣmā.
6. Vyāghrī Haritakī Arśa; Gulma; Prameha; Pāṇḍu; Halīmaka; Udararoga; Pīnasa; Pratiśyāya; Ādhyavāta.
7. Shribāhuśālo Guḍa

GROUP NO. 4 KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

1. Aṅgamarda Praśamana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa Aṅgamarda.
2. Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa Dhanurvāta; Dantabandha, Gātraśaitya; Śvāsa; Kāsa; Sūtikāroga; Vātaroga.
3. Aśmarīhara Kasāya Cūrṇa Aśmarī; Śarkarāmeha; Vṛkkaśūla.
4. Kuṭajaṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa Dāha; Raktātisāra; Sūla; Āmadoṣa; Sarvātisāra.
5. Kṛmighna Kasāya Cūrṇa Kṛmiroga.
6. Guḍūcyādi Ghana Kvātha Cūrṇa Jvara; Dāha; Hṛllāsa; Trṣṇā; Chardi; Aruci.
7. Gōjivhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa Śleṣmajvara; Śvāsa, pratiśyāya, Kāsa.
8. Trṇapañcamūla Kvātha Cūrṇa Mūtrakṛccha.
9. Triphalā Kvātha Cūrṇa Vātaśleṣmavṛṣaṇa śoṭha
10. Triphalā Kvātha Cūrṇa Netraroga, Mukharoga, Kāmalā

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 11. Dārvyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa | Pradara. |
| 12. Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa | Śūla; Kāsa; Jvara; Śvāsa; Mūrcchā; Kampa; Śīrorujā; Pralāp; Trsnā; Dāha Atisāra; Chardi; Sūtikāroga. |
| 13. Dhānyapañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa | Āmajaśūla; Āmātisāra; Aruci. |
| 14. Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa | Masurikā Jvara; Visarpa. |
| 15. Pathyādi Kvātha (Ṣaḍaṃga) Cūrṇa | Śīroroga; Śanikha-Karṇaśūla; Ardha-vabhedaka; Sūryāvarta; Dantapāta; Naktāndhya. |
| 16. Phalatrikādi Kvātha Cūrṇa | Jvara; Chardi; Amlapitta. |
| 17. Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa | Pakṣāghāta; Manyāstambha; Karṇanāda; Karṇarujā; Ardita. |
| 18. Mūtravirecanīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa | Mūtra virecana. |
| 19. Mūtrasaṃgrahaṇīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa | Mūtrasaṃgrahaṇīya. |
| 20. Rasnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa | Jamghāśūla; Urusūla; Pārsvasūla; Triksūla; Prsthāśūla. |
| 21. Vatsakādi Kvātha Cūrṇa | Atisāra. |
| 22. Varuṇādi Kvātha Cūrṇa | Aśmarī |
| 23. Śvāsahara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa | Śvāsa. |
| 24. Stanya Janana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa | Stanyajanana |
| 25. Stanya śodhana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa | Stanya śodhana. |

GROUP NO. 5 GUGGULU

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Pañcāmṛta lauha Guggulu | Mastiṣkaroga; Snāyuroga; Vātaroga; |
| 2. Punarnavā Guggulu | Vātarakta; Vṛddhiroga; Gradhrasī; Jamghauruprsthā Trikasthāna and Vastigata śūla; Āmavāta. |

GROUP NO. 6 GHRṬA

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. Arjuna Ghrṭa | Hrdroga. |
| 2. Brhat Aśvagandhā Ghrṭa | Hinanamsa; Bandhyatva; Kalna sukra; timira; Vataroga; Palitanasana; Kṣaya; Kasa; Svasa; Hikka; Visamajvara. |
| 3. Brhacchāgalādyā Ghrṭa | Vātaroga; Unmāda; Vibandha; Śīroroga; Grdhrasī; Hṛcchūla; Apasmāra; Ānāha; Arśa; Naṣṭaśukra; Daurbalya. |
| 4. Śatāvaryādi Ghrṭa | Mūtrakṛcchra; Mūtradoṣa; Mūtrasarkarā. |

GROUP NO. 7 CŪRṆA

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. Agnimukha Cūrṇa | Udāvarta; Ajīrṇa; Plīhāroga; Kṣaya; Udararoga, Arśa, śūla, gulma, kāsa, śvāsa. |
| 2. Asvagandhadi Cūrṇa | Vātakṣaya; Pittaśoṭha; Śleṣmakṣaya; Śīrobhrama; Paittikaroga; Medoroga, Kṣataksīṇa Daurbalya. |
| 3. Aṣṭāṃgalavaṇa Cūrṇa | Agnimāndya; Madātyaya; Strotorodha. |
| 4. Kaṭphalādi Cūrṇa | Jvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Aruci; Chardi; Vāyuśūla. |
| 5. Gandhaka Rasāyana | Vīryakṣaya; Agnimāndya; Kaṇḍu; Kuṣṭha; Viṣavikāra; Atisāra; Grahaṇī; Śūla; Jīrṇajvara; Meha; Mukharoga; Danta Roga. |
| 6. Daśana saṃskāra Cūrṇa | Mukharoga; Dantaroga. |
| 7. Dāḍimāṣṭaka Cūrṇa | Grahaṇī |

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 8. Nārāca Cūrṇa | Ādhmāna; Udararoga; Kaphapittaja sūla Gāḍhaviṭakatā. |
| 9. Nāsikā Cūrṇa | Duṣṭapīnasa; Śirāḥkampa; Sūryāvartta;
Śīrorujā; Mukhadaurgandhya; Nāsikā daurgandhya;
Ūrdhvajatrugata Roga. |
| 10. Pañcakola Cūrṇa | Aruci; Ānāha; Plīhāvṛdhi; Gulma; Sūla; Śleṣmodara. |
| 11. Pañcanimba Cūrṇa | Kṣudra Kuṣṭha; Mahakuṣṭha |
| 12. Palāśa Bijādi Cūrṇa | Kṛmiroga. |
| 13. Muśailī Cūrṇa | Śukra Kṣaya; Dhvaja Bhanga. |
| 14. Laghugangādhara Cūrṇa | Atisāra; Pravāhikā. |
| 15. Laghulāi Cūrṇa | Sūla, Ānāha; Atisāra. |
| 16. Lavangādi Cūrṇa | Grahaṇī; Atisāra; Jvara; Āmātisāra;
Raktātisāra; Sūla; Śoṭha; Kṛmiroga. |
| 17. Viḍaṅgādi Cūrṇa | Kṛmiroga. |
| 18. Samaśarkara Cūrṇa | Agnimāndya; Kāsa; Aruci; Śvāsa; Kuṣṭharoga; Hṛdroga. |
| 19. Sārasvata Cūrṇa | Apasmāra; Unmāda. |

GROUP NO. 8 TAILA

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Apāmārga Kṣāra Taila | Karṇanāda; Bādhirya. |
| 2. Asvāgandhā Taila | Vātaroga; Raktapitta; Asragdara; Yonivikāra; Māmsakṣaya |
| 3. Kubjaprasāraṇī Taila | Vātaroga; Kubjatā; Stamit; Paṁgutva; Gr̥dhrasī;
Khuḍaka; Ardita; Hanustambha, Pr̥sthastambha;
Śīrograha; Gr̥vāstambha, Vātāsleṣma roga. |
| 4. Kṣāra Taila | Pūyasrāva; Karṇanāda; Karṇasūla; Badhiratva; Karṇakṛmi |
| 5. Guḍūcyādi Taila | Sveda; Kaṇḍu; Rujā; Āyāma; Śirāḥkampa; Ardita; Vātāsra. |
| 6. Daśamūla Taila | Śīroroga, Ardhāvabhedaka; Sūryāvartta, Karṇaroga. |
| 7. Pañcaguṇa Taila | Samdhivāta; Karṇasūla; Vraṇopacāra. |
| 8. Pipplādi Taila | Gudabhramśa; Gudaśūla; Mūtrakṛcchra,
Pravāhikā; Kati-uru-Pr̥sthā; Daurbalya;
Ānāha; Picchāsrāva; Gudaśophā. |
| 9. Br̥hanmaricādyā Taila | Kuṣṭha; Tr̥ṣṇā; Vātarakta; Pāmā; Visphot-; Vicarcikā. |
| 10. Madhyamanārāyana Taila | Pakṣāghāta; Hanustambha; Manyāstambha; Galagraha;
Kubjatā; Badhiratva; Kaṭigraha; Gātraśoṣa; Śukrakṣaya;
Jvara; Kṣaya; Āntravṛddhi; Dāntaroga; Pārśvasūla;
Paṁgutvā; Gr̥dhrasī; Vātaroga. |
| 11. Maricādyā Taila | Dadru; Śvitra; Kuṣṭha. |
| 12. Mahalākṣādi Taila | Jvara; Viśamajvara; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Pratiśyāya; Kaṇḍu;
Triksūla; Pr̥sthāsūla; Kaṭisūla; Gātrasūla. |
| 13. Mūṣikādyā Taila | Gudabhramśa; Yonibhramśa. |
| 14. Vāyucchayasurendra Taila | Vātavikāra; Kṣīṇasūkra; Kṛcchrārtava; Retovikāra;
Marmavāta; Gātrakampa; Hikkā; Kāsa; Śvāsa;
Vātapitta; Apasmāra; Unmāda. |
| 15. Viṣṇu Taila | Hṛcchūla, Ardhāvabhedaka; Aśmarī;
kṣāya; Ardita; Vātarakta; Napunsakatā. |

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 16. Vyāgrī Taila | Śvāsa; Kāsa; Jvara; Agnivikāra; Tvakdoṣa. |
| 17. Śambūkādyā Taila | Karṇagata Nāḍivraṇa. |
| 18. Himṅvādi Taila | Karṇasūla. |

GROUP NO. 9 LEPA

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. Aṣṭhi Sandhānaka Lepa | Mūdhavāta; Śūla; Śoṭha; Asthibhagna; Asthicyuta. |
| 2. Gandhakādyā Malahara | Pāmā. |
| 3. Pāradādi Lepa | Upadamsavrana |
| 4. Vṛddhihara Lepa | Vṛddhi |
| 5. Svetamalahama | Agnidagha, Vraṇa. |

GROUP NO. 10 VAṬĪ OF GUṬIKĀ

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. Abhayā Vaṭī | Kāmala; Ajīrṇa; Pāṇḍu; Kumbhakāmalā, Jīṇajvara, Plīhāroga, udararoga. |
| 2. Arka Vaṭī | Kaphaj Agnimāndya |
| 3. Arśogṇi Vaṭī | Raktārśa; Śuṣkārśa. |
| 4. Kuṭajaghana Vaṭī | Atisāra; Grahaṇī; Jvarātisāra. |
| 5. Jvaraghnī Guṭikā | Jvara. |
| 6. Drākṣādi Guṭikā | Amlapitta; Hṛddāha; Kaṇṭhadāha; Trṣṇa; Mūrcchā; Bhrama; Agnimāndya; Āmavāta. |
| 7. Bolādi Vaṭī | Ārtavadoṣa; Kaṣṭārtava. |
| 8. Bhuvaneśvara Vaṭī | Atisāra |
| 9. Mahāśamīkha Vaṭī | Arśa; Grahaṇī; Agnimāndya. |
| 10. Mahāgandhaka | Atisāra; Grahaṇī; Pravāhikā. |
| 11. Sarpagandhāghana Vaṭī | Anidrā. |
| 12. Sarvatobhadra Vaṭī | Vṛkka roga; Vastigataroga. |
| 13. Saṁśamanī Vaṭī | Jvara; Jīrṇajvara; Rājayakṣmā; Daurbalya; Pāṇḍu; Viśamajvara. |
| 14. Sukhavirecana Vaṭī | Virecanārtha. |

GROUP NO. 11 VARTI-NETRA BINDU AND AÑJNA

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Nayanāmṛtāñjana | Netraroga. |
| 2. Nāgārjunañjana | Timira roga; Paṭalaroga. |

GROUP NO. 12 PARPAṬĪ

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. Tāmra Parpaṭī | Grahaṇī; Meha; Pāṇḍu; Śūla; Dadru; Śvetakuṣṭha; Yakṛtplīhodara. |
| 2. Śvetaparpaṭī | Amlapitta; Mūtrakṛcchra; Mūtrāghāta; Asmarī. |

GROUP NO. 13 PIṢṬĪ

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. Akīka Piṣṭī | Hṛddāha Pittaroga; Vātaroga; Kāsa, Hṛdroga; Kṣaya; Śīroroga. |
| 2. Jahara Mohrā Piṣṭī | Hṛddaurbalya; Chardi; Dāha; Visūcikā. |

GROUP NO. 14 BHASMA

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. Akīka Bhasma | Hṛddāha; Pittaroga. |
| 2. Jaharamoharā Bhasma | Śvāsa; Hṛdroga; Kāsa; Raktapitta; Arśa. |
| 3. Sphaṭikā Bhasma | Vātapittakaphaja Vraṇa; Śvitra;
Visarpa; Yonisamkocaka. |
| 4. Hajarula Yahūda Bhasma | Aśmarī |
| 5. Varāṭikā Bhasma | Karṇasrāva; Netraroga; Agnimāndya; Panktiśūla,
Grahaṇī Kṣaya, Sphoṭa |

GROUP NO. 15 MAṆḌŪRA

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| 1. Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa | Paktiśūla; Kāmalā; Pāṇḍu; Śoṭha; Agnimāndya;
Arśa; Kṛmiroga; Gulma; Amlapitta; Sthaulya. |
| 2. Triphalā Maṇḍūra | Amlapitta. |
| 3. Śoṭhāri Maṇḍūra | Sarvāṅga Śoṭha. |

GROUP NO. 16 RASAYOGA

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Ajīrṇa Kaṇṭaka Rasa | Ajīrṇa; Agnimāndya; Kapharoga. |
| 2. Arśakuthāra Rasa | Arśa |
| 3. Āmavātāri Rasa | Āmavāta |
| 4. Unmādgajakeśarī Rasa | Unmāda; Apasmāra; Bhutonāda; Jvara. |
| 5. Kanaka Sundara Rasa | Grahaṇī; Agnimāndya; Jvara; Atisāra. |
| 6. Kastūri Bhairava Rasa | Sannipāta Jvara |
| 7. Kañcanābhra Rasa | Kṣaya; Śleṣmapittaja Kāsa; Vātaroga. |
| 8. Kāntaballabha Rasa | Pāṇḍu; Kṣaya; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Plīhodara. |
| 9. Kāmadudhā Rasa | Pittavikāra; Amlapitta; Dāha; Mūrcchā; Bhrama;
Sirahṣūla; Somaroga; Pradara; Raktapitta. |
| 10. Kālakūṭa Rasa | Jvara. |
| 11. Kravyāda Rasa | Gulma; Plīhāvṛddhi; Jalodara; Śūla; Grahaṇī; Atisāra; |
| 12. Kṛmikuthāra Rasa | Kṛmiroga. |
| 13. Gaṇḍamāla Kaṇḍana Rasa | Gaḷagaṇḍa; Gaṇḍamālā. |
| 14. Garbhapāla Rasa | Garbhapāta; Garbhasrāva; Garbhiṇīroga; Pradara;
Agnimāndya; Śūla; Vibandha; Śīroroga; Chardi. |
| 15. Garbha Cintāmaṇī Rasa | Garbhiṇījvara; Pradara; Sūtikāroga. |
| 16. Gulma Kalānala Rasa | Gulma. |
| 17. Grahaṇī Kapāṭa Rasa | Grahaṇī; Agnimāndya; Kṣaya; Śvāsa; Urahkṣata. |
| 18. Candramśu Rasa | Strīroga; Yoniśūla; Sarvajarāyudoṣa. |
| 19. Jalodarāri Rasa | Jalodara. |
| 20. Javāhara Moharā | Hṛdaurbalya. |
| 21. Jvarāṅkuśa Rasa (A) | Viṣamajvara; Jvarātisāra; Agnimāndya. |
| 22. Jvarāṅkuśa Rasa (B) | Jvara. |
| 23. Tārakeśvara Rasa | Bahumūtra. |
| 24. Trivikrama Rasa | Aśmarī. |

25. Dantodbhedagadāntaka Rasa	Dantodbhavakālīna Javara; Atisāra; Ākṣapa.
26. Nārāca Rasa	Udararoga.
27. Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	Hṛdroga; Śūla; Arśa; Hṛllāsa; Atisāra; Raktapitta; Kṣaya; Kṣatajakṣaya; Śoṭha; Viṣmajvara.
28. Nityānanda Rasa	Śoṭha, Viṣmajvara.
29. Nidrodaya Rasa	Anidrā, Śighraśukraskhalana, Balavarṇakṣaya.
30. Nṛpativallabha Rasa	Grahaṇī; Agnimāndya; Amadoṣa; Visucikā; Gulma Udararoga; Pāṇḍu; Ānāha; Śūla.
31. Pañcānana Rasa	Pāṇḍu; Udararoga; Śoṭha; Meha; Halīmaka; Kāmalā; Atisāra; Arśa; Kuṣṭha; Agnimāndya.
32. Piyūṣavallī Rasa	Atisāra; Jvara; Raktātisāra; Grahaṇī; Śoṭha; Āmaśūla; Vibandha; Grahaṇī; Aruci; Hṛllāsa; Chardi; Gudabhramṣa; Plīhāvṛddhi; Gulma; Udararoga; Sūtikāroga; Asrgdara; Kāmalā; Pāṇḍu; Prameha.
33. Puṣpadhanvā Rasa	Vājīkaraṇārtha; Rasāyanārtha.
34. Pūrṇacandra Rasa	Vājīkaraṇa.
35. Pratāpalamkeśvara Rasa	Prasūtivāta; Dantabandha; Arśa; Sannipāta Jvara; Atisāra; Grahaṇī.
36. Pradarāntaka Rasa	Pradara.
37. Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	Ānāha; Gulma; Udararoga; Plīhāroga; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Agnimāndya; Ajīrna; Grahaṇī; Atisāra; Hṛdroga.
38. Bālārka Rasa	Vātsīleṣmātisāra; Kṛmiroga; Kāsa; Jvara
39. Br̥hadāgni Kumāra Rasa	Agnimāndya; Ajīrna; Pāṇḍu; Arśa; Grahaṇī.
40. Br̥hat Candrodaya/Makaradhvaṇa (Br. Pūrṇacandra Rasa)	Rasāyanārtha; Vājīkaraṇārtha.
41. Br̥hat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	Daurbalya; Aṣṭhīlā; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Āmajaśūla; Bhagandara; Pāṇḍu; Kaṭiśūla; Kṣīnasukra; Hṛcchūla; Prameha.
42. Br̥hat Varṇgeśvara Rasa	Prameha; Mūtrakṛcchra; Mūtratisāra; Somaroga; Pāṇḍu; Dhatustha Jvara; Halīmaka; Raktapitta; Grahaṇī; Āmadoṣa; Agnimāndya; Aruci; Bahumūtra.
43. Br̥hat Vidyādharaṇbhra Rasa	Ekadoṣaja Śūla; Dvadanjasūla; Tridoṣaja Śūla; Pariṇāmaśūla; Āmavāta; Aruci.
44. Br̥hat śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	Agnimāndya; Pāṇḍu; Kāmalā; Udararoga; Śoṭha; Jvara; Grahaṇī; Kāsa; Śvāsa; Rājayakṣmā.
45. Brāhmīvatī	Sannipāta Jvara; Apatantraka; Ākṣapa; Saṁtatajvara; Vātaroga; Hṛddaurbalya; Bhrama; Manoroga.
46. Manamathābhra Rasa	Rasāyana; Balya; Vājīkarana; Dhvajabhaṁga.
47. Mahā jvarāṁkuśa Rasa	Jvara.
48. Mahā taruṇārka Rasa	Amlapitta.
49. Mahā vātavidhvaṁśana Rasa	Vātavikāra; Śūla; Mūḍhatā; Apasmāra; Arśa; Phīhāroga
50. Māṇikyā Rasa	Vātarakta; Śītapitta; Hikkā
51. Mehamudgara Rasa	Prameha; Mūtrakṛcchra; Pāṇḍu; Dhātugatajvara; Halīmaka; Raktapitta; Grahaṇī; Āmadoṣa; Agnimāndya.

52. Yākūṭī	Hṛddaurabalya; Sannipāta jvara; Svedādhikya.
53. Laghu sūtaśekhara Rasa	Pittaja Śīraḥśūla; Ardhāvabhedaka; Sūryāvarta; Pittajaunmāda; Dāha; Ūrdhvaraktapitta.
54. Līlāvilāsa Rasa	Amlapitta.
55. Vajrakapāṭa Rasa	Vātaja Grahaṇī.
56. Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	Kāsa; Śvāsa; Pāṇḍu; Kṣaya; Śūla; Grahaṇī; Viṣavikāra; Prameha; Hṛdroga; Jvara.
57. Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	Gradhrasī; Krostuśīrsaka; Avabāhuka; Manyāstambha; Urustambha; Pakṣāghāta.
58. Śvāsa Kāsa Cintāmaṇi Rasa	Śvāsa; Kāsa.
59. Śīraḥśūlādi Vajra Rasa	Śīroroga.
60. Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	Jvara; Udarasula; Rajaya; Kṣmā Kasa; Svasa; Sotha; Meha; Manovikāra; Chardi; Amlapitta; Pīnasa; Plīhāroga.
61. Śrījayamangala Rasa	Jīrna jvara.
62. Śrīrāmabāṇa Rasa	Grahaṇī; Āmavāta; Agnimāndya;
63. Sūtaśekhara Rasa	Amlapitta; Śūla; Gulma; Kāsa; Grahaṇī; Atisāra; Śvāsa; Agnimāndya; Hikkā; Udāvarta; Rājyakṣmā.
64. Smṛtisāgara Rasa	Apasmāra; Smṛtidaurbalya.
65. Svachchanda Bhairava Rasa	Śītajvara; Sannipāta Jvara; Visūcikā; Viṣama jvara; Pīnasa; Pratiśyāya; Jīrna Jvara; Agnimāndya; Chardi.
66. Hemagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	Sannipāta Jvara.
67. Hemanātha Rasa	Vāta Jvara.
68. Himaguleśvara Rasa	Vāta Jvara.
69. Hiranyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	Agnimāndya; Grahaṇī; Viṣama Jvara; Arśa; Atisāra; Śvāsa; Kāsa; Pīnasa; Sotha; Pāṇḍu; Yakṛtplīhāroga.

GROUP NO. 17 LAUHA

1. Guḍūcī Lauha	Vātarakta.
2. Navāyasa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	Pāṇḍu; Hṛdroga; Kuṣṭha; Arśa; Kāmalā.
3. Bṛhat Viṣama Jvarāntaka Lauha	Aṣṭa Jvara; Saptadhātugatajvara; Abhighātābhicarotthajvara; Jīrna Jvara.
4. Bṛhat Sarvajvarahara Lauha	Jvara.
5. Yakṛtplīhāri Lauha	Udararoga; Ānāha; Jvara; Pāṇḍu; Kāmalā; sotha, Halīmaka; Agnimāndya, Aruci, Yakṛtplīhāroga.
6. Yogarāja	Pāṇḍu; Viṣavikāra; Kāsa; Rājyakṣmā; Viṣama jvara; Kuṣṭha; Meha; sotha; Śvāsa; Aruci; Kāmalā.
7. Raktapittāntaka Lauha	Raktapitta; Amlapitta.
8. Śatamūlyādi Lauha	Trṣṇā; Dāha; Jvara; Chardi; Raktapitta.
9. Śīlājītvādi Lauh	Raktakṣaya.

52	YAKU... ..	52	YAKU... ..
53	Lagu... ..	53	Lagu... ..
54	Lila... ..	54	Lila... ..
55	Vajra... ..	55	Vajra... ..
56	Vajra... ..	56	Vajra... ..
57	Vajra... ..	57	Vajra... ..
58	Vajra... ..	58	Vajra... ..
59	Vajra... ..	59	Vajra... ..
60	Vajra... ..	60	Vajra... ..
61	Vajra... ..	61	Vajra... ..
62	Vajra... ..	62	Vajra... ..
63	Vajra... ..	63	Vajra... ..
64	Vajra... ..	64	Vajra... ..
65	Vajra... ..	65	Vajra... ..
66	Vajra... ..	66	Vajra... ..
67	Vajra... ..	67	Vajra... ..
68	Vajra... ..	68	Vajra... ..
69	Vajra... ..	69	Vajra... ..
70	Vajra... ..	70	Vajra... ..
71	Vajra... ..	71	Vajra... ..
72	Vajra... ..	72	Vajra... ..
73	Vajra... ..	73	Vajra... ..
74	Vajra... ..	74	Vajra... ..
75	Vajra... ..	75	Vajra... ..
76	Vajra... ..	76	Vajra... ..
77	Vajra... ..	77	Vajra... ..
78	Vajra... ..	78	Vajra... ..
79	Vajra... ..	79	Vajra... ..
80	Vajra... ..	80	Vajra... ..
81	Vajra... ..	81	Vajra... ..
82	Vajra... ..	82	Vajra... ..
83	Vajra... ..	83	Vajra... ..
84	Vajra... ..	84	Vajra... ..
85	Vajra... ..	85	Vajra... ..
86	Vajra... ..	86	Vajra... ..
87	Vajra... ..	87	Vajra... ..
88	Vajra... ..	88	Vajra... ..
89	Vajra... ..	89	Vajra... ..
90	Vajra... ..	90	Vajra... ..
91	Vajra... ..	91	Vajra... ..
92	Vajra... ..	92	Vajra... ..
93	Vajra... ..	93	Vajra... ..
94	Vajra... ..	94	Vajra... ..
95	Vajra... ..	95	Vajra... ..
96	Vajra... ..	96	Vajra... ..
97	Vajra... ..	97	Vajra... ..
98	Vajra... ..	98	Vajra... ..
99	Vajra... ..	99	Vajra... ..
100	Vajra... ..	100	Vajra... ..

DISEASE WISE

Agrāmāṇḍya

Puṣkandya	(2.1)
Yavānyāna	(2.2)
Adveṇḍāṇā Cōṇa	(7.2)
Astāṇḍāṇā Cōṇa	(7.3)
Gandhaka Nandya	(7.5)
Sarāṇḍāṇā Cōṇa	(7.13)
Drākṣā Gūḍā	(10.8)
Mahāmāṇḍa Vaj	(10.9)
Tāṇḍāṇā Gūḍā	(15.7)
Ajina Kāṇḍā Rāsa	(16.1)
Kāṇḍā Sūṇḍā Rāsa	(16.5)
Gandhaka Rāsa	(16.14)
Gandhā Kāṇḍā Rāsa	(16.17)
Javāṇḍā Rāsa	(16.21)
Npāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.30)
Paṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.31)
Prāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.37)
Itāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.38)
Itāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.42)
Itāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.44)
Itāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.51)
Itāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.62)
Itāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.63)
Itāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.66)
Itāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.68)

B. DISEASE WISE

Agrāṇḍā

Vyāṇḍā Tūḍā	(3.17)
-------------	--------

Agrāṇḍā

Gyāṇḍā māṇḍā	(9.5)
--------------	-------

Ajina

Puṣkandya	(2.1)
Agrāṇḍā Cōṇa	(7.1)
Aṇḍā Vaj	(10.1)
Ajina Kāṇḍā Rāsa	(16.1)
Prāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.37)
Itāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.38)

Aṇḍā

Bāṇḍāṇā	(1.3)
Devāṇḍāṇā Cōṇa	(4.12)
Vāṇḍāṇā Cōṇa	(4.21)
Gandhaka Rāsa	(7.5)
Lagha Gandhāṇā Cōṇa	(7.14)
Lagha Cōṇa	(7.15)
Lagha Cōṇa	(7.16)
Kutāṇḍāṇā Vaj	(10.4)
Shuṇḍāṇā Vaj	(10.8)
Mahāṇḍā	(10.10)
Kāṇḍā Sūṇḍā Rāsa	(16.5)
Nāṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.27)
Paṇḍāṇā Rāsa	(16.31)

B. DISEASE WISE

DISEASE WISE

Agnimāndya

Pudīnārka	(2:1)
Yavānyārka	(2:2)
Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Aṣṭāṅgalavaṇa Cūrṇa	(7:3)
Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
Samaśarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
Mahāśamīkha Vaṭī	(10:9)
Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
Ajīrṇa Kaṇṭaka Rasa	(16:1)
Kanaka Sundera Rasa	(16:5)
Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
Grahanī Kapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
Jwarāknuśa Rasa	(16:21)
Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
Pravālapañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
Bṛhadagnikumāra Rasa	(16:39)
Bṛhat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
Bṛhat śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
Śīramabāṇa Rasa	(16:62)
Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:65)
Hiranyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(16:69)

Agnivikāra

Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
Śveta malahama	(9:5)

Agnidagdha

Ajīrṇa

Pudīnārka	(2:1)
Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
Abhayā Vaṭī	(10:1)
Ajīrṇa Kaṇṭaka Rasa	(16:1)
Pravāla pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
Bṛhadagni Kumāra Rasa	(16:39)

Atisāra

Babbūlāriṣṭa	(1:3)
Devadārvādikvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
Vatsakādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:21)
Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
Laghu Gangādhara Cūrṇa	(7:14)
Laghulai Cūrṇa	(7:15)
Lavaṅgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
Kuṭajaghana Vaṭī	(10:4)
Bhuvaneśvara Vaṭī	(10:8)
Mahāgandhaka	(10:10)
Kanaka Sundara Rasa	(16:5)
Nāgārjunābhara Rasa	(16:27)
Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)

	Piyūsavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Pratāpalamkeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(16:69)
Anidrā	Sarpagandhāghana Vaṭī	(10:11)
	Nidrodaya Rasa	(16:29)
Amgamarda	Amgamarda praśamana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:1)
Apatañtraka	Brāhmīvaṭī	(16:45)
Apasmāra	Bṛhacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:2)
	Sārasvata Cūrṇa	(7:19)
	Yāyucchya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
	Unmāda Gaja Keśarī Rasa	(16:4)
	Mahā vātavidhvamsāna Rasa	(16:49)
	Smṛtisāgara Rasa	(16:64)
Abhighātabhicārottha jvara	Bṛhat Visamajvarāntaka Lauha	(17:3)
Amlapitta	Pūga khaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Phalatrikādi kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:16)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
	Sveta parpaṭī (Kṣāraparpaṭī)	(12:2)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Triphalāmaṇḍūra	(15:3)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Līlāvilāsa Rasa	(16:54)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Raktapittāntaka Lauha	(17:7)
Aruci	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Aṣṭāṅgāvaleha	(3:1)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Guḍūcyādi Ghana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Dhānyapañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:13)
	Kaṭṭhalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(7:4)
	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:10)
	Piyūsavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Bṛhat Varṇgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Bṛhat Vidyādhārābhra Rasa	(16:43)
	Yakṛt Plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Ardita	Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:17)
	Kubjaprasārīṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
Arbuda	Nityānanda Rasa	(16:28)
Arśa	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Śrī Bāhuśāloguḍa	(3:7)

	Brhacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Mahāśaṅkha Vaṭī	(10:9)
	Jaharamoharā Bhasma	(14:2)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guda	(15:1)
	Arśakuṭhāra Rasa	(16:2)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Pratāpa Lankeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
	Br̥hat Agnikumāra Rasa	(16:39)
	Mahā vāta vidhvamsāna Rasa	(16:49)
	Hiranyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(16:69)
	Navāyasa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	(17:2)
Avabāhuka	Vātagajāṅkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Aśmarī	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Aśmarīhara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:3)
	Varuṇādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:22)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:15)
	Śveta parpaṭī (Kṣāra Parpaṭī)	(12:2)
	Hajarulayahūda Bhasma	(14:4)
	Trivikrama Rasa	(16:24)
Aṣṭa Jvara	Br̥hat Visamajvarāntaka Lauha	(17:23)
Aṣṭhīlā	Br̥hat pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Asrgdara	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Aśvagandhā Taila	(8:2)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Asthicyuta	Asthi sandhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
Asthi Bhagna	Asthisandhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
Ākṣepa	Brāhmī Vaṭī	(16:45)
Ādhyavāta	Śrī Bāhuśāloguda	(3:7)
Ārtava Doṣa	Bolādi Vaṭī	(10:7)
Āmtravṛddhi	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Ādhmāna	Nārāca Cūrṇa	(7:8)
Ānāha	Eraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
	Brhacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:10)
	Laghulai Cūrṇa	(7:15)
	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Yakṛta Plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
Āmadoṣa	Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:4)
	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(10:30)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Br̥hatvamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudagara Rasa	(16:51)

Āmajaśūla	Dhānya Pañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:13)
Āmavāta	Bṛhat Pūṃacandra Rasa	(16:41)
	Eraṇḍa Pāka	(3:3)
	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Punarnavā Guggulu	(5:2)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
	Āmavātāri Rasa	(16:3)
	Śrī Rāmabāṇa Rasa	(16:62)
Āmātisāra	Dhānya Pañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:13)
	Lavaṅgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
Āyāma	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Udararoga	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Śrī Bāhusāloguḍa	(3:7)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
	Nārāca Cūrṇa	(7:8)
	Abhayā Vaṭi	(10:1)
	Nārāca Rasa	(16:26)
	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Pravālapañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Bṛhat Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Yakṛt plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
Udaraśūla	Pudīnārka	(2:1)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
Udarda	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
Udāvarṭta	Pudīnārka	(2:1)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:69)
Unmāda	Bṛhacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
	Unmādagaja Keśarī Rasa	(16:4)
Upadaṁśa Vraṇa	Pāradādi Lepa	(9:3)
Urugraha	Eraṇḍa pāka	(3:3)
Uraḥ Kṣata	Grahaṇī Kapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)
Ūrdhvajatrugata Roga	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
	Daśamūla Taila	(8:6)
Ūrdhvaraktapitta	Laghusūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Ūruśūla	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:20)
Ūrustambha	Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Kaṇṭhadāha	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
Konṭharoga	Samasarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
Kaṇḍu	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)

	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Māṇikyā Rasa	(16:50)
Kapha roga	Ajīrṇa Kaṇṭhaka Rasa	(16:1)
Kaphapittaja Śūla	Nārāca Cūrṇa	(7:8)
Kaphaja agnimāndya	Arka vaṭī	(10:8)
Kampa	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
Kaṭiuru-Prṣṭha Daurbalya	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
Kaṭi graha	Eraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
	Madhyama Nārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Kaṭi śūla	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Br̥hatpūṇmacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Karṇa kṛmi	Kṣāra Taila	(8:4)
Karṇagata Nāḍī vraṇa	Śambūkādya Taila	(8:18)
Karṇa nāda	Māṣavalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:17)
	Apāmārga Kṣāra Taila	(8:1)
	Kṣāra Taila	(8:4)
Karṇa rujā	Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:17)
Karṇa roga	Daśamūla Taila	(8:6)
Karṇa śūla	Pathyādi Kvātha (Ṣaḍamga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
	Kṣāra Taila	(8:4)
	Pañcaguṇa Taila	(8:7)
	Hingvādi Taila	(8:19)
Karṇas rāva	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(10:7)
Kāmalā	Abhayāvaṭī	(10:1)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Br̥hat Śṛṅgarābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Navāyasa Lauha Cūrṇa	(17:2)
	yakṛta Plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Kāsa	Drākṣāsava	(1:2)
	Aṣṭāṁgāvaleha	(3:1)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Arkādikvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:7)
	Devadārvedi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Br̥hat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Kaṭphalādi Cūrṇa	(7:4)
	Samaśarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Vāyucchyasurendra Taila	(8:15)

Amṛtaśūla	Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)
	Jaharamoharā Bhasma	(14:2)
	Kāntavallabha Rasa	(16:8)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Bālārka Rasa	(16:38)
	Bṛhat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
	Bṛhat Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Vāsanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:58)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Pottālī Rasa	(16:69)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Kukṣi śūla	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Kubjatā	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Musikādyā Taila	(8:13)
Kumbha Kāmalā	Abhayāvatī	(10:1)
Kuṣṭha	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Babbūlāriṣṭa	(1:3)
	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Bṛhanmaricādyā Taila	(8:11)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Navāyasa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	(17:2)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Kṛcchārtava	Vāyucchyasurendra Taila	(8:15)
Kṛmi Roga	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Kṛmighma Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:19)
	Palāśabījādi Cūrṇa	(7:12)
	Vidaṅgādi Cūrṇa	(7:17)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra	(15:1)
	Kṛmi Kuṭhāra Rasa	(16:12)
	Bālārka Rasa	(16:38)
Koṭha	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
Kroṣṭuśiṛṣaka	Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Kṣataja kṣaya	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
Kṣata	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
Kṣata kṣīna	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Kṣaya	Babbūlāriṣṭa	(1:3)
	Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghrta	(6:2)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
	Akīka Piṣṭi	(19:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)

	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(14:5)
	Kāñcanābhra Rasa	(16:7)
	Kāntavallabha Rasa	(16:8)
	Grahaṇīkapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
	Basantatilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)
Kṣīṇa śukra	Br̥hat Asvaghāṇḍhā Ghṛta	(8:2)
	Vāyucchyasurendra Taila	(8:15)
	Br̥hat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Kṣudra kuṣṭha	Pañcanimba Cūrṇa	(7:11)
Khuḍaka	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
Gaṇḍamālā	Gaṇḍamālā Kaṇḍana Rasa	(16:13)
Galagaṇḍa	Gaṇḍamālā Kaṇḍana Rasa	(16:13)
Galagraha	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Garbhapāṭa	Garbhapāṭa Rasa	(16:14)
Garbhasrāva	Garbhapāṭa Rasa	(16:14)
Garbhiṇī Jvara	Garbhacintāmaṇī Rasa	(16:15)
Garbhiṇī Roga	Garbhapāṭa Rasa	(16:14)
Gāḍhaviṭakatā	Nārāca Cūrṇa	(7:8)
Gātrakampa	Vāyucchyasurendra Taila	(8:15)
Gātraśūla	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
Gātraśaitya	Arkādikvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
Gātraśoṣa	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Grīvāstambha	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:13)
Gulma	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Eraṇḍa pāka	(3:3)
	Śrī Bāhuśālo Guda	(3:7)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:10)
	Tāramaṇḍūra Guda	(15:1)
	Kravyāda Rasa	(16:11)
	Gulmakālānala Rasa	(16:16)
	Nṛpatiballabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Pīyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	pravālapañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
Gudabhramśa	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
	Musikāḍya Taila	(8:13)
	Pīyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Guda śūla	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
Guda śoṭha	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
Grahaṇī	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Dāḍimāṣṭaka Cūrṇa	(7:16)

	Kuṭajaghana Vaṭī	(10:4)
	Mahāśamkha Vaṭī	(10:9)
	Mahāgandhaka Vaṭī	(10:10)
	Tāmra Parpaṭī	(12:1)
	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(14:5)
	Kanakasundara Rasa	(16:5)
	Kravyāda Rasa	(16:11)
	Grahaṇīkapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
	Nṛpatiballabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Pratāpalaṅkeśvara Rasa	(16:38)
	Pravālapaṇcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Brhadagni Kumāra Rasa	(16:39)
	Brhat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Brhat Śrīṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Basanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Shrī Rāmabāṇa Rasa	(16:62)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Hiraṇya Garbhapottalī Rasa	(17:69)
Grdhrasī	Punarnavā Guggulu	(5:2)
	Brhacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Chardi	Pudīnārka	(2:1)
	Aṣṭāṅgāvaleha	(3:2)
	Pūga Khaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Guḍūcyādi ghana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Phalatrikādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:16)
	Kaṭphalādi Cūrṇa	(7:4)
	Jaharamoharā Piṣṭi	(13:2)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Śrīṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Svacchandabhairava Rasa	(16:65)
	Satamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
Jvara	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Guḍūcyādi gaṇa Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:16)
	Kaṭphalādi Cūrṇa	(7:4)
	Lavaṅgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
	Jvaraghnī Guṭikā	(10:15)
	Samśamanī Vaṭī	(10:13)

	Unmāda Gajakeśarī Rasa	(16:4)
	Kanakasundara Rasa	(16:5)
	Kālakūṭa Rasa	(16:10)
	Jvaramkuśa Rasa	(16:22)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Bālārka Rasa	(16:38)
	Br̥hat Sarvajvarahara Lauha	(17:4)
	Yakṛtplīhārī Lauha	(17:5)
	Śatamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
Jvarātisāra	Kuṭajaghana Vaṭī	(10:4)
	Jvarāmkuśa Rasa (A)	(16:21)
Jamghāsūla	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(16:21)
Jamgha-Uru-Prasṭha	Punarnavā Guggulu	(5:2)
Trikaṣṭhāna Bastigata sūla		
Jalodara	Kravyāda Rasa	(16:11)
	Jalodarārī Rasa	(16:21)
Jīrṇajvara	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(17:5)
	Abhayāvaṭī	(10:1)
	Samśamanī Vaṭī	(10:13)
	Shrī Jayamangala Rasa	(16:61)
	Svacchandabhairava Rasa	(16:65)
	Br̥hat Viṣamajvarāntaka Lauha	(17:3)
Tvakdoṣa	Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
Tr̥ṣṇā	Guḍūcyādigana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:6)
	Śatamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
Triksūla	Yavānyārka	(2:2)
	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:22)
	Mahalākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
Timira	Br̥hat Aśvagandhā Ghr̥ta	(6:2)
	Nāgārjunāñjana	(11:2)
Dadru	Maricādyā Taila	(8:11)
	Tāmrapparpatī	(12:1)
Dantapāta	Pathyādi Kvātha (Saḍamga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
Dantabandha	Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Pratāpalamkeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
Dantaroga	Daśana Samśkāra Cūrṇa	(7:6)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Dantodbhavadakālīna	Dantodbhedagadāntaka Rasa	(20:27)
Jvara-Atisāra Evam Ākṣepa		
Dāha	Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:4)
	Guḍūcyādigana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Jaharamoharā piṣṭī	(13:2)

	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Laghusūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
	Satamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
		(2:2)
Duṣṭapīnasa	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:8)
Daurbalya	Bṛhacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
	saṁśamanī Vaṭī (Gudū- cyādighana Vaṭī)	(10:13)
	Bṛhat pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Dhavajabhaṁga	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Dhanurvāta	Arkādikvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
Dhātustha Jvara	Bṛhatvamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
Naktāndhya	Pathyādi Kvātha (ṣaḍaṁga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
Napuṁsakatā	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
Naṣṭaśukra	Bṛhacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
Nāsikādaurgandhya	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
Netraroga	Triphalā Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(9:10)
	Nayanāmṛtāñjana	(11:1)
	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(14:5)
Pakṣāghāta	Samsarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Vātagajaṅkuṣa Rasa	(16:57)
Pamgutva	Kubjaprasārinī Taila	(8:13)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Paṭalaroga	Nāgārjunāñjana	(11:2)
Paktisūla	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Varāṭikā Bhasma	(14:5)
Palitanās'ana	Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghr̥ta	(6:2)
Pāmā	Bṛhanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
	Gāndhakādyā Malahara	(9:2)
Pāṇḍu	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparāḥ)	(3:5)
	Shrī Bāhuśālo guḍa	(3:7)
	Samśamanī vaṭī (Gudūcyā- dighana vaṭī)	(10:13)
	Tāmra Parpaṭī	(12:1)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Kāntaballabha Rasa	(16:8)
	Nrpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Bṛhadgnikumāra Rasa	(16:39)

	Br̥hatpūṃacandra Rasa	(16:41)
	Br̥hat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Br̥hat Śṛṃgārābhra	(16:44)
	Māṇikya Rasa	(16:50)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Vasantatilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Śṛṃgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Hiranyagarbha Pottalī Rasa	(16:69)
	Navāyasa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	(17:2)
	Yakṛt Plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Pārsvasūla	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:20)
Picchāsṛāva	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Pitta Roga	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)
Pitta Vikāra	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
Pittaja Unmāda	Laghu Śūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Pittaja Śīraḥ Sūla	Laghusutaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Pitta Śoṣa	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Pīnasa	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Śhrī Bāhuśālo Guḍa	(3:7)
	Śṛṃgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:63)
	Hiranyagarbha Pottalī Rasa	(18:69)
Pūyasrāva	Kaṣāra Taila	(8:4)
Paittika Roga	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Pratiśyāya	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Śhrī Bāhuśālo Guḍa	(3:7)
	Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:7)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:63)
Pradara	Dārvyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:11)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Gaṇḍamālākaṇḍana Rasa	(16:13)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Pradarāntaka Rasa	(16:36)
Prameha	Aṣṭāṃgāvaleha	(3:1)
	Śhrī Bāhuśālo Guḍa	(3:7)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Br̥hatpūṃacandra Rasa	(16:41)
	Br̥hatvamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)

Pralāpa	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
Pravāhikā	Laghugamgādhara Cūrṇa	(7:15)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Mahāgandhaka Vaṭī	(10:10)
Prasūtivāta	Pratāpalamīkeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
Prṣṭhaśūla	Rāsnāsaptaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:20)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
Prṣṭhastambha	Kubjaprasārīṇī Taila	(8:3)
Plīhā Roga	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Abhayā Vaṭī	(10:1)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
Plīhāvṛdhni	Yavānyārka	(2:1)
	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:9)
	Kravyāda Rasa	(16:11)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Plīhodara	Kāntavallabha Rasa	(16:8)
Badhīratva	Kṣāra Taila	(8:4)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Bandhyatva	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Bṛhat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
Balya	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Balavarṇakṣaya	Nidrodaya Rasa	(16:23)
Bastirujā	Śhrī Bāhuśālo Guḍa	(3:7)
	Ēraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
Bastigata Roga	Sarvatobhadra Vaṭī	(10:12)
Bahumūtra	Tārakeśvara Rasa	(16:23)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)
Bādhīrya	Apāmārga Kṣāra Taila	(8:1)
	Bṛhatpūmaçandra Rasa	(16:41)
Bhūtonmāda	Unmādagaja Keśarī Rasa	(16:4)
	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(10:16)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:6)
	Brāhmī vaṭī	(16:45)
Madātyaya	Brahacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
Manyāstambha	Māṣabalādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:17)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Vātagajāmkuśa Rasa	(16:57)
Manoroga	Brāhmī vaṭī	(16:45)
Manovikāra	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)

Marmavāta	Vāyucchayasurendra Taila	(8:15)
Mastiṣka Roga	Pañcāmṛta Lauha Guggulu	(5:1)
Masūrikā Jvara	Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:14)
Mahākuṣṭha	Pañcanimba Cūrṇa	(7:1)
Māmsakṣaya	Aśvagandhādyā Taila	(8:2)
Mukha Daurgandhya	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
Mukhapāka	Laghusūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Mukharoga	Triphalā Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:10)
	Daśanasamśkāra Cūrṇa	(7:6)
Mūkatā	Kalyāṇāvaleha	(3:14)
Mūrcchā	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Drākṣādi Guṭika	(10:16)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
Mūtrakṛcchra	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Tṛṇa Pañcamūla Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:9)
	Śātavaryādi Ghṛta	(6:4)
	Pippalyādi Taila	(8:8)
	Śvetaparpatī	(12:2)
	Br̥hat Vam̐geśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Śātāvaryādi Ghṛta	(6:4)
Mūtradoṣa	Mūtravirecanīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:18)
Mūtra Virecana	Śātāvaryādi Ghṛta	(6:4)
Mūtraśarkarā	Mūtra Samgrahaṇīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:19)
Mūtrasamgrahaṇa	Śveta Parpatī	(12:2)
Mūtrāghāta	Br̥hat Vam̐geśvara Rasa	(16:42)
Mūtrātisāra	Mahāvātavidhavamśana Rasa	(16:49)
Mūḍhatā	Asthisamdhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
Mūḍhavāta	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
Medovikāra	Br̥hat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
Medoroga	Sārasvata Cūrṇa	(7:19)
Medhāprada	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
Meha	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Tāmra Parpatī	(12:1)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Śṛṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
	Tāmra Parpatī	(12:1)
Yakṛtplīhodara	Hiranyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(19:69)
Yakṛt Plīhāroga	Yakṛtplīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
Yonibhramśa	Mūṣikādyā Taila	(8:13)

Yonivikāra	Asvagamdhādyā Taila	(8:12)
Yoniśūla	Candramśu Rasa	(16:18)
Yonisamkocaka	Sphaṭikā Bhasma	(14:3)
Raktakṣaya	Śilājītvādi Lauha	(17:9)
Raktapitta	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Asvagamdhādyā Taila	(8:2)
	Jaharamoharā Bhasma	(14:2)
	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Br̥hat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Śrīṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Rakapittāntaka Lauha	(17:7)
	Śatamūlyādi Lauha	(17:8)
Raktātisāra	Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:4)
	Lavamgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Raktārsā	Pūgakhāṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Arsoghni Vaṭi	(10:3)
Rasāyanārtha	Puṣpadhanvā Rasa	(16:33)
	Br̥hat Candrodāya Makaradhvaja	(16:40)
	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Rājayakṣmā	Ādrakakhāṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Vyāghrī Haritakī	(3:6)
	Samśamanī Vaṭi (Guḍūcyādi Ghana vaṭi)	(10:13)
	Br̥hat Śrīṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Śrīṅgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Rujā	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Recana	Nārāca Rasa	(16:26)
Retovikāra	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
Vājīkarnārtha	Puṣpadhanvā Rasa	(16:33)
	Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:34)
	Br̥hat Candrodāya Makardhvaja	(16:40)
	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Vātakaphajvara	Aṣṭamgāvaleha	(3:1)
Vātakṣaya	Asvagamdhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Vātajvara	Hiriguleśvara Rasa	(16:68)
Vātagulma	Ādrakakhāṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
Vātapittakaphavrāṇa	Sphaṭikā Bhasma	(14:3)
Vātapitta	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:16)

Vātarakta	Pūnamavā Guggulu	(5:2)
	Bṛhanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
	Māṇikya Rasa	(16:50)
	Guḍūcī Lauha	(17:1)
Vātaroga	Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Pañcāmṛta Lauha Guggulu	(5:1)
	Bṛhat As'vagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Bṛhtacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
	As'vagandhādyā Taila	(8:2)
	Kubjaprasāraṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)
	Kāñcanābhra Rasa	(16:7)
	Brāhmī Vaṭī	(16:45)
	Māṇikya Rasa	(16:50)
Vātajagrahaṇī	Vajrakapāṭa Rasa	(16:55)
Vātavikāra	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
	Mahāvātavidhvamsāna Rasa	(16:49)
Vātasleamātisāra	Bālārka Rasa	(16:38)
Vātasleṣmaja Vraṇasoṭha	Triphalā Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:10)
Vātasleṣma Jvara	Kubjaprasāraṇī Taila	(8:3)
Vāyusūla	Kaṭphalādi Cūrṇa	(7:4)
Vicarcikā	Bṛhanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
Virecanārtha	Sukhavirecanī Vaṭī	(10:14)
Viṣama Jvara	Bṛhat-As'vagandha Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:12)
	Samśamaṇī Vaṭī (Guḍūcyādi Ghana vaṭī)	(10:13)
	Jvaramūṣa Rasa	(16:21)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Svacchanda Bhairavā Rasa	(16:65)
	Hiraṇyagarbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(16:69)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Viṣavikāra	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Visarpa	Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:14)
	Sphaṭikā Bhasma	(14:3)
Visūcikā	Jaharamoharā Piṣṭi	(13:2)
	Nṛpativallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:65)
Visphota	Bṛhanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
Vibandha	Bṛhtacchāgalādyā Ghṛta	(6:3)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)

Vīrya Kṣaya	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
Vṛkka Roga	Sarvatobhadrā Vaṭī	(10:12)
Vṛkka Śūla	Aśmarīhara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:3)
Vṛdhdi Roga	Punarnavā Guggulu	(5:2)
Vraṇa	Br̥hanmaricādyā Taila	(8:9)
	Sveta Malahama	(9:5)
Vraṇavikāra	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Vraṇopacāra	Pañcaguṇa Taila	(8:7)
Śarkarāmeha	Aśmarīhara Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:3)
Śiraḥkampa	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Śirorujā	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
Śiroroga	Pathyādikvātha (Ṣaḍamga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
	Br̥hacchāgalādyā Ghr̥ta	(6:3)
	Daśamūla Taila	(8:6)
	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Śiraḥśūlādi Vajra Rasa	(16:59)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:65)
Śiraḥśūla	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
Śīghra Śukra Skhalana	Nidrodaya Rasa	(16:29)
Śītajvara	Svacchandabhairava Rasa	(16:65)
Śītapitta	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Māṇikyā Rasa	(16:50)
	Muśalī Cūrṇa	(7:13)
Śukra Kṣaya	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Śuṣkārsa	Arsōghnī Vaṭī	(10:3)
Śūla	Eraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Kuṭajāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:4)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Gandhaka Rasāyana	(7:5)
	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:10)
	Laghulai Cūrṇa	(7:15)
	Lavamgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
	Asthisamdhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
	Tāmra parpaṭī	(12:1)
	Garbhapāla Rasa	(16:14)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Nṛpati Vallabha Rasa	(16:30)
	Br̥hata Vidyādhārābhra Rasa	(16:43)
	Mahāvāta Vidhvaṁśana Rasa	(16:49)

	Līlā Vilāsa Rasa	(16:56)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
Śoṭha	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Lavaṃgādi Cūrṇa	(7:16)
	Asthisaṃdhānaka Lepa	(9:1)
	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Br̥hat Śr̥ṃgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Hiraṇyagarbhapoṭṭalī Rasa	(16:69)
Śopha	Eraṇḍa Pāka	(3:3)
Śoṣa	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Yogarāja	(17:6)
Śvāsa	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Babbūlāriṣṭa	(1:3)
	Aṣṭāṃgāvaleha	(3:1)
	Ādraka Khaṇḍa Avaleha	(3:2)
	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
	Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:7)
	Devadārvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:12)
	Śvāsahara Kasāya Cūrṇa	(4:23)
	Br̥hat Aśvagandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Kaṭṭhalādi Cūrṇa	(7:4)
	Mahālākṣādi Taila	(8:13)
	Vāyucchayasurendra Taila	(8:15)
	Vyāghrī Taila	(8:17)
	Jaharamoharā	(14:2)
	Kāntavallabha Rasa	(16:8)
	Grahaṇikapāṭa Rasa	(16:17)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Br̥hat Pūrṇacandra Rasa	(16:41)
	Br̥hat Śr̥ṃgārābhra Rasa	(16:44)
	Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Śvāsakāsa Cintāmaṇi Rasa	(16:58)
	Śr̥ṃgārābhra Rasa	(16:60)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
	Hemaṇātha Rasa	(16:67)
	Hiraṇya Garbha Poṭṭalī Rasa	(16:19)
	Yogarāja	(7:6)
Śleṣmakṣaya	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Śleṣma Jvara	Gojihvādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:7)
Śleṣmodara	Pañcakola Cūrṇa	(7:10)
Ślīpada	Nityānanda Rasa	(16:28)

Śvitra	Maricādyā Taila	(8:11)
Śvitra Kuṣṭha	Sphaṭikā Bhasma	(14:3)
Satatādi Jvara	Tāmra Parpaṭi	(12:1)
Sannipāta Jvara	Brāhmī Vaṭi	(16:45)
	Kastūrī Bhairava Rasa	(16:6)
	Pratāpa Lamkeśvara Rasa	(16:35)
	Brāhmī Vaṭi	(16:45)
	Mahātaruṇārka Rasa	(16:48)
	Yākūṭi	(16:52)
	Svacchanda Bhairava Rasa	(16:65)
	Hemagarbhapoṭṭalī Rasa	(16:66)
Sandhivāta	Pañcaguna Taila	(8:7)
Saptadhātugata Jvara	Bṛhat Viṣamajavarāntaka Lauha	(17:3)
Sarvajarāyu Doṣa	Candramṣu Rasa	(16:18)
Sarvātatisāra	Kuṭajaṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:4)
Sūtikā Roga	Arkādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:2)
	Dhānya Pañcaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:13)
	Garbhacintāmaṇi Rasa	(16:15)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
Sūryāvartta	Pathyādi Kvātha (Ṣaḍamga) Cūrṇa	(4:15)
	Nāsikā Cūrṇa	(7:9)
	Daśamūla Taila	(8:6)
	Laghusūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:53)
Somaroga	Kāmadudhā Rasa	(16:9)
	Bṛhat Vamgeśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Hemanātha Rasa	(16:67)
Strotovirodha	Aśvagandhādi Cūrṇa	(7:2)
Stanyajanana	Stanyajanana Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:24)
Stanyaśodhana	Stanyaśodhana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:25)
Strīroga	Candrāmṣu Rasa	(16:18)
Sthaulya	Tārāmaṇḍūra Guḍa	(15:1)
Snāyu Rujā	Pañcāmṛta Lauha Guggulu	(5:1)
Smṛtidaurbālya	Smṛtisāgara Rasa	(16:63)
Svarakṣaya	Vyāghrī Harītakī	(3:6)
Svarabheda	Kalyāṇaka Avaleha	(3:4)
Sveda	Guḍūcyādi Taila	(8:5)
Svedādhikya	Yākūṭi	(16:52)
Stimita	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
Hanustambha	Eraṇḍapāka	(3:3)
	Kubjaprasāriṇī Taila	(8:3)
	Madhyamanārāyaṇa Taila	(8:10)
Halīmaka	Punarnavādyariṣṭa	(1:2)
	Pañcānana Rasa	(16:31)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)

	Br̥hat Vam̥geśvara Rasa	(16:42)
	Mehamudgara Rasa	(16:51)
	Yakṛt̥plīhāri Lauha	(17:5)
Hikkā	Br̥hat Aśvagandha Ghṛta	(6:2)
	Vāyucchaya Surendra Taila	(8:15)
	Kanaka Sundara Rasa	(16:5)
	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	(16:63)
Hīnamāṁsa	Br̥hat Aśvāgandhā Ghṛta	(6:2)
Hṛcchūla	Br̥hacchāgalāḍya Ghṛta	(6:3)
	Viṣṇu Taila	(8:16)
	Br̥hat Pūṁacandra Rasa	(16:41)
Hṛddāha	Pūgakhaṇḍa (Aparah)	(3:5)
	Drākṣādi Guṭikā	(12:6)
	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Akīka Bhasma	(14:1)
Hṛddaurbalya	Akīka Piṣṭi	(13:1)
	Piyūṣavallī Rasa	(16:32)
	Brāhmī Vaṭi	(16:45)
	Yākūṭi	(16:52)
Hṛdroga	Drākṣāsava	(1:1)
	Arjun Ghṛta	(6:1)
	Agnimukha Cūrṇa	(7:1)
	Samaśarkara Cūrṇa	(7:18)
	Jaharamoharā Bhasma	(14:1)
	Nāgārjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)
	Pravāla Pañcāmṛta Rasa	(16:37)
	Vasanta Tilaka Rasa	(16:56)
	Navāyasa Lauha (Cūrṇa)	(17:2)
Hṛllāsa	Guḍūcyādigaṇa Kvātha Cūrṇa	(4:6)
	Nāgarjunābhra Rasa	(16:27)

(18-42) 18-42	Bhat, Yashwantrao	(11-8)
(18-41) 18-41	Mahadikar, Ramesh	(14-7)
(18-40) 18-40	Yashwantrao, Laxman	(12-7)
(18-39) 18-39	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-38) 18-38	Vijaykumar, Suresh	(10-6)
(18-37) 18-37	Kanaka, Suresh	(15-8)
(18-36) 18-36	Suresh, Ramesh	(15-4)
(18-35) 18-35	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-34) 18-34	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-33) 18-33	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-32) 18-32	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-31) 18-31	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-30) 18-30	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-29) 18-29	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-28) 18-28	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-27) 18-27	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-26) 18-26	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-25) 18-25	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-24) 18-24	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-23) 18-23	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-22) 18-22	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-21) 18-21	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-20) 18-20	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-19) 18-19	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-18) 18-18	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-17) 18-17	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-16) 18-16	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-15) 18-15	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-14) 18-14	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-13) 18-13	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-12) 18-12	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-11) 18-11	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-10) 18-10	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-9) 18-9	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-8) 18-8	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-7) 18-7	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-6) 18-6	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-5) 18-5	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-4) 18-4	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-3) 18-3	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-2) 18-2	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)
(18-1) 18-1	Bhat, Advaita	(11-8)

ACTION WISE

Dipana	Yavanyarka	(2.2)
Dhvajabhanga Nāsaka	Manamathābhava Rasa	(16.46)
Mūtravirecana	Mūtravirecaniye Kaśīya Cōma	(4.18)
Mūtrasangrahanā	Mūtrasangrahaniye Kaśīya Cōma	(4.19)
Virecanārtha	Sukhavirecani Vāṭ	(10.14)
Recanārtha	Nārāca Rasa	(18.26)
Sukrastambhana	Hirodāya Rasa	(10.29)
Stanyajanana	Stanyajanana Kaśīya Cōma	(4.24)
Stanyasodhana	Stanyasodhana Kaśīya Cōma	(4.25)

C. ACTION WISE

C. ACTION WISE

ACTION WISE

Dīpana	Yavanyārka	(2:2)
Dhvajabhamga Nāśaka	Manamathābhra Rasa	(16:46)
Mūtravirecana	Mūtravirecanīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:18)
Mūtrasamgrahaṇa	Mūtrasamgrahaṇīya Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:19)
Virecanārtha	Sukhavirecaṇī Vaṭī	(10:14)
Recanārtha	Nārāca Rasa	(16:26)
Śukrastambhana	Nidrodaya Rasa	(16:29)
Stanyajanana	Stanyajanana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:24)
Stanyaśodhana	Stanyaśodhana Kaṣāya Cūrṇa	(4:25)

APPENDIX IV

METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

ACTION WISE

(2.5)	Yavanika	Dipana
(18.46)	Manamathidra Rasa	Chvapamga Nataka
(4.18)	Mitravirecana Kasaya Gana	Mitravirecana
(4.19)	Mitravirecana Kasaya Gana	Mitravirecana
(10.14)	Sukhavirecana Vail	Virecantha
(18.28)	Nataka Rasa	Recanatha
(18.29)	Nataka Rasa	Sukhavirecana
(4.24)	Stanayajana Kasaya Gana	Stanayajana
(4.25)	Stanayajana Kasaya Gana	Stanayajana

TABLE OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURE DESCRIBED IN AYURVEDIC CLASSICS AND THEIR METRIC EQUIVALENTS ADOPTED BY THE AYURVEDIC PHARMACOPOEIA COMMITTEE

The Following Table of Metric Equivalents of Weights and Measures Linear Measures and Measurements of Line used in the Ayurvedic Classics have been approved with India Standards Institution

I. WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

1	Ratna or Gufa		= 125 mg
8	Raktika	= 1 Masha	= 1 g
3	Masha	= 1 Sona	= 3 g
4	Masha	= 1 Tula	= 4 g
1	Charana		= 4.8 g
2	Sona	= 1 Kula	= 6 g
25	Charana	= 1 Kula	= 12 g
12	Masha	= 1 Kula (Ratna/Sona/Tula)	= 12 g
2	Kula (Tola)	= 1 Sona	= 24 g
2	Sona	= 1 Kula	= 48 g
		= 1 Kula or Tola	
2	Pala	= 1 Prastha	= 96 g
2	Prastha	= 1 Kudava	= 192 g
2	Kudava	= 1 Masha	= 384 g
2	Masha	= 1 Prastha	= 768 g
4	Prastha		= 3 kg 72 g
4	Kudava		= 12 kg 288 g
2	Drona	= 1 Sona	= 24 kg 576 g
2	Sona	= 1 Dron (Vahaka)	= 48 kg 1152 g
4	Dron		= 96 kg 2304 g
100	Pala		= 1 kg 800 g
20	Tula		= 2 kg

APPENDIX IV

METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

In the case of liquids, the metric equivalents would be the corresponding dry and measure

II. LINEAR MEASURE

Classical Unit	Indian	Metric Equivalents
1. Yavodana	1/8 or 3/4"	0.25 cm
2. Angula	3/4"	1.88 cm
3. Ulasa	2"	22.86 cm
4. Anala	16 1/2"	41.91 cm
5. Hasti	18"	45.72 cm
6. Nipahasta (Raja Hasti)	22"	55.88 cm
7. Vyadha	22"	182.88 cm

APPENDIX IV

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF

**TABLE OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURE DESCRIBED IN AYURVEDIC CLASSICS AND
THEIR METRIC EQUIVALENTS ADOPTED BY THE AYURVEDIC PHARMACOPOEIA COMMITTEE.**

The Following Table of Metric Equivalents of Weights and Measures. Linear Measures and Measurements of time used in the Ayurvedic Classics have been approved with Indian Standards Institution.

I. WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

1	Raktikā or Guñjā		= 125 mg
8	Raktika	= 1 Māṣā	= 1 g.
3	Māṣā	= 1 Śāṇa	= 3 g.
4	Māṣā	= 1 Ṭaṇka	= 4 g.
1	Dharaṇa		= 4.8 g
2	Śāṇa	= 1 Kola	= 6 g.
2½	Dharaṇa	= 1 Karṣa	= 12 g.
12	Māṣā	= 1 Karṣa (Tolā/Akṣa/Picu/Tolak)	= 12 g.
2	Karṣa (Tolā)	= 1 Śukti	= 24 g.
2	Śukti	= 1 Pala	= 48 g.
		(4 Karṣa or Tolā)	
2	Palā	= 1 Prasṛati	= 96 g.
2	Prasṛati	= 1 Kuḍava	= 192 g.
2	Kuḍava	= 1 Mānika	= 384 g.
2	Mānika	= 1 Prastha	= 768 g.
4	Prastha	= 1 Āḍhaka (Pātra)	= 3 kg. 72 g.
4	Āḍhaka	= 1 Droṇa	= 12 kg. 288 g.
2	Droṇa	= 1 Śūrpa	= 24 kg. 576 g.
2	Śūrpa	= 1 Droṇi (Vaha/Ghata)	= 49 kg. 152 g.
4	Droṇi	= 1 Khārī	= 196 kg. 608 g.
100	Pala	= 1 Tulā	= 4 kg. 800 g.
20	Tulā	= 1 Bhāra	= 96 kg.

In the case of liquids, the metric equivalents would be the corresponding litre and millilitre.

II. LINEAR MEASURE

Classical Unit	Inches	Metric Equivalents
1. Yavodara	1/8 of 3/4"	0.24 cm.
2. Aṅgula	3/4"	1.95 cm.
3. Vitasti	9"	22.86 cm.
4. Aratni	16½"	41.91 cm.
5. Hasta	18"	45.72 cm.
6. Nṛpahasta (Rāja hasta)	22"	55.88 cm.
7. Vyāma	72"	182.88 cm.

III. MEASUREMENT OF TIME

Unit		Equivalent (In Hours, Minutes and Seconds)
2 Kṣaṇa	= 1 lava	
2 Lava	= 1 Nimeṣa	
3 Nimeṣa	= 1 Kāṣṭhā	= 4.66 Seconds
1 Ghaṭī		= 24 Minutes
30 Kāṣṭhā	= 1 Kalā	= 2 Minutes 20 Seconds
20 Kalā + 3 Kāṣṭhā	= 1 Muhūrta	= 48 Minutes
1 Yāma (Prahara)		= 3 hours
30 Muhūrta	= 1 Ahorātra	= 24 hours
15 Ahorātra	= 1 pakṣa	= 15 days
2 Pakṣa	= 1 Māsa	= 30 days
2 Māsa	= 1 Rtu	= 60 Days/Two Months
3 Rtus	= 1 Ayana	= 6 Months
2 Ayana	= 1 Samvatsara	= 12 Months/One Year
5 Samvatsara	= 1 Yuga	= 5 years
1 Ahorātra of Devās		= 1 year
1 Ahorātra of Pitarās		= 1 year

II. LINEAR MEASURE

Classical Unit	Linear Measure	Metric Equivalents
1. Yavodana	1/8 of 3/4"	0.24 cm
2. Aṅgula	3/4"	1.88 cm
3. Vitasti	9"	22.86 cm
4. Atala	18"	45.72 cm
5. Hasta	18"	45.72 cm
6. Hṛdyaṣṭa (Rā's hasta)	32"	81.28 cm
7. Vyāma	72"	182.88 cm

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- 423

III. MEASUREMENT OF TIME

Unit		Equivalent (in Hours, Minutes and Seconds)
2	Ṛgana = 1 Lava	
2	Lava = 1 Nimeta	
3	Nimeta = 1 Kāṣṭhā	= 4.50 Seconds
1	Ḥasā	= 24 Minutes
30	Kāṣṭhā = 1 Kala	= 2 Minutes 20 Seconds
30	Kala = 3 Kāṣṭhā	= 45 Minutes
1	Yāma (Prāhara)	= 3 hours
30	Muhūrta	= 24 hours
15	Ahorātra	= 15 days
2	Paśa	= 30 days
2	Māsa	= 60 Days/Two Months
3	Rhu	= 6 Months
2	Ayana	= 12 Months/One Year
5	Samvatsara	= 5 years
1	Ahorātra of Deva	= 1 day
1	Ahorātra of Manuṣya	= 1 day

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Vāgbhaṭa | Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, ed. Lal Chanda Vaidya; Varanasi : Motilal Banarasi Das, 1963 |
| 2. Rāvaṇa | Arkaprakāśa, ed. Mukundram; Bombay : Laksmi Venkaṭeśvar Press, Kalyan, Samvat 2013; Saka 1878 |
| 3. Upādhyāya Mādhava | Āyurveda Prakāśa, ed. Gularaja Sharma Misra. |
| 4. Govinda Dāsa | Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, red and ed. Narendra Nath Mishra, Jayadeo Vidyānkar, Haridatta Shastri, Lalchandji Vaidya, Varanasi : Motilal Banarasi Das, Samvat 2019. |
| 5. Bhāvamiśra | Bhāvaprakāśa, ed. Brahmasankar Shastri, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, 1956. |
| 6. | Bhārata Bhaiṣajya ratnākara, ed. Gopinath Gupta, Shivaram Chanda Bhattacharya, Uttar Gujarat : Unjha Pharmacy, 1947 (2nd Edn. 1937), 5th Edn. |
| 7. Vaidyavar Śāstrī Vasavarāja | Varsavarājīyam, ed. Shivakaran Sharma Changani Shastri, Agra : Motilal Banarasi Das Bungalow Road, Jawahar Nagar, Delhi-6, Samvat 2008, 1st Edn. |
| 8. Agniveśa | Carakasamhitā, ed. Kashinath Shastri, Part II, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series Office; 1970. |
| 9. Cakrapāṇi Datta | Cakradatta, ed. Jagadisvar Prasad, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series Office, 1961. |
| 10. Sadānanda Sharma | Rasatarāṅgiṇī, ed. Dharmanand Shastri; Varanasi : Motilal Banarasi Das, Samvat 2016. |
| 11. Gopālakṛṣṇa Bhatta | Rasendrasāra Sangraha, ed. Vaidya Ghananda Panta, New Delhi : Radha Vallabha Pant 29, Bazar Lane, 1937. |
| 12. Yādavajī Trikamajī Ācārya | Rasamṛt, Banarasi : Motilal Banarasi Das, 1951. |
| 13. | Rasa tantra va Siddha Prayoga Sangraha, ed. Kṛṣṇagopalajī Ajamer, Kṛṣṇagopala Ayurveda Bhawan, 1961, 9th Edn. |
| 14. Śāraṅghara Ācārya | Śāraṅghara Samhitā, red, Adhmalla, ed. Parasu Ram Shastri, Bombay : Nirnaya Sagar Press, 1931, 2nd Edn. |
| 15. | Sahasra Yoga, ed. Vailodha Kurup, Quilon : Sri Ramvilasa Press, 1963. |
| 16. Śrī Kṛṣṇa Rāma | Siddha Bhaiṣajamaṇī Mālā, ed. Sri Laxmi Ram, Jaipur : Sri Sankar Art Press. |
| 17. Vaidya Yādavajī Trikamajī Ācārya | Siddhayoga Saṅgraha, Calcutta : Baidyanath Ayurved Bhawan, 1957. 5th Edn. |
| 18. | Yogaratanākara, red, Laxmipat Shastri, Ed. Brahma Sankar Shastri, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, 1955. |
| 19. Lolimbarāja | Vaidyajīvanam, red. Kalicharan Pandey, Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, 1947. |
| 20. Hariprapannajī | Rasayoga Sāgara. |
| 21. | Ayurveda sāra Sangraha, Nagpur, Sri Baidyanath Ayurveda Bhawan, Private Ltd. |
| 22. Sri Caranatīrtha Maharāja | Rasoddharatantra, Rasasala Ausadhasrama, Gaundala Saurashtra; 1964. |
| 23. Trimalla Bhaṭṭa | Brhadyogatarāṅgiṇī, red. V.S.R.R. Hanumanthopādhyāya Shastri, 1914. |
| 24. | Āyurveda Saṅgraha. |

5000 - 2000 (DSK - II)

ISBN 81-901151-1-1



9 788190 115117 01